DENON

AV SURROUND RECEIVER

AVR-5308CI

Owner's Manual

GUI *Graphical User Interface*

Use this manual in combination with the operating guide displayed on the GUI screen.

GUI Menu Operation (☞page 25)
GUI Menu Map (☞page 26)
Language (☞page 42)
Remote Control Unit Operations (☞page 75)

❑ SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK
DO NOT OPEN

CAUTION:
TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

WARNING:
TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

1. Read Instructions – All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the product is operated.
2. Retain Instructions – The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.
3. Heed Warnings – All warnings on the product and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
4. Follow Instructions – All operating and use instructions should be followed.
5. Cleaning – Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners.
6. Attachments – Do not use attachments not recommended by the product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.
7. Water and Moisture – Do not use this product near water – for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub; in a wet basement; or near a swimming pool; and the like.
8. Accessories – Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the product. Use only with a cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the product. Any mounting of the product should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufacturer.

9. A product and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the product and cart combination to overturn.
10. Ventilation – Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation and to ensure reliable operation of the product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to.
11. Power Sources – This product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your product dealer or local power company. For products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.
12. Grounding or Polarization – This product may be equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug.

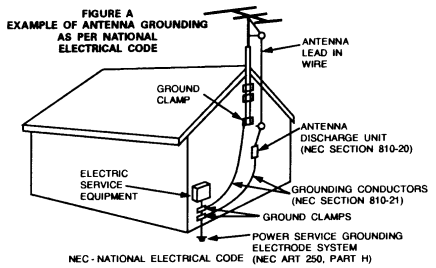


FIGURE A
EXAMPLE OF ANTENNA GROUNDING AS PER NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE

13. Power-Cord Protection – Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the product.
15. Outdoor Antenna Grounding – If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Article 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, provides information with regard to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna-discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode. See Figure A.
16. Lightning – For added protection for this product during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the product due to lightning and power-line surges.
17. Power Lines – An outside antenna system should not be located in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric light or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.
18. Overloading – Do not overload wall outlets, extension cords, or integral convenience receptacles as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.
19. Object and Liquid Entry – Never push objects of any kind into this product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short-out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product.
20. Servicing – Do not attempt to service this product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.
21. Damage Requiring Service – Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
    a) When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged,
    b) If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the product,
    c) If the product has been exposed to rain or water,
    d) If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to its normal operation,
    e) If the product has been dropped or damaged in any way, and
    f) When the product exhibits a distinct change in performance – this indicates a need for service.
22. Replacement Parts – When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock, or other hazards.
23. Safety Check – Upon completion of any service or repairs to this product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the product is in proper operating condition.
24. Wall or Ceiling Mounting – The product should be mounted to a wall or ceiling only as recommended by the manufacturer.
25. Heat – The product should be situated away from heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other products (including amplifiers) that produce heat.

FCC Information (For US customers)

1. COMPLIANCE INFORMATION
Product Name: AV Surround Receiver
Model Number: AVR-5308CI
This product contains FCC ID: BV2- MPGBR052.

This product complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this product may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this product must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Denon Electronics (USA), LLC
100 Corporate Drive, Mahwah, NJ 07430-2041
Tel. 201-762-6500 (Main)

2. IMPORTANT NOTICE: DO NOT MODIFY THIS PRODUCT
This product, when installed as indicated in the instructions contained in this manual, meets FCC requirements. Modification not expressly approved by DENON may void your authority, granted by the FCC, to use the product.

3. CAUTION
- To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirement, separation distance of at least 20 cm must be maintained between the antenna of this product and all persons.
- This product and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

4. NOTE
This product has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.
This product generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this product does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the product OFF and ON, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the product into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the local retailer authorized to distribute this type of product or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

IC Information (For Canadian customers)

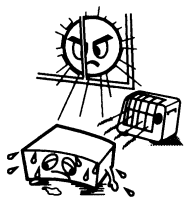
1. PRODUCT
This product contains IC 6963A-MPGBR052.
This product complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this product may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this product must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

APPAREIL
Cet appareil contiens IC 6963A- MPGBR052.
Cet appareil est conforme à la norme CNR-210 du Canada. L'utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.
Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

2. CAUTION
To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) is not more than that permitted for successful communication.

ATTENTION
Afin de réduire le risque d'interférence aux autres utilisateurs, il faut choisir le type d'antenne et son gain de façon à ce que la puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (p.i.r.e.) ne soit pas supérieure au niveau requis pour l'obtention d'une communication satisfaisante.

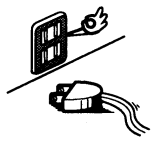
❑ NOTE ON USE / OBSERVATIONS RELATIVES A L'UTILISATION



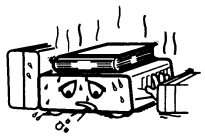
- Avoid high temperatures.
  Allow for sufficient heat dispersion when installed in a rack.
- Eviter des températures élevées.
  Tenir compte d'une dispersion de chaleur suffisante lors de l'installation sur une étagère.

- Handle the power cord carefully.
  Hold the plug when unplugging the cord.
- Manipuler le cordon d'alimentation avec précaution.
  Tenir la prise lors du débranchement du cordon.

- Keep the unit free from moisture, water, and dust.
- Protéger l'appareil contre l'humidité, l'eau et la poussière.



- Unplug the power cord when not using the unit for long periods of time.
- Débrancher le cordon d'alimentation lorsque l'appareil n'est pas utilisé pendant de longues périodes.



* (For apparatuses with ventilation holes)

- Do not obstruct the ventilation holes.
- Ne pas obstruer les trous d'aération.

- Do not let foreign objects into the unit.
- Ne pas laisser des objets étrangers dans l'appareil.

- Do not let insecticides, benzene, and thinner come in contact with the unit.
- Ne pas mettre en contact des insecticides, du benzène et un diluant avec l'appareil.

- Never disassemble or modify the unit in any way.
- Ne jamais démonter ou modifier l'appareil d'une manière ou d'une autre.

Contents

Getting Started

Accessories 3
Cautions on Handling 3
Cautions on Installation 3
About the Remote Control Unit 3
Inserting the Batteries 3, 4
Operating Range of the Remote Control Unit 4
Part Names and Functions 4
Front Panel 4, 5
Display 5
Rear Panel 6
Remote Control Unit 7

Connections

Preparations 8
Cables Used for Connections 8
Video Conversion Function 9
Speaker Installation 10
Speaker Layout (For a THX Ultra2 system) 10
Speaker Connections 10, 11
Connecting Equipment with HDMI connectors 12
Connecting the Monitor 13
Connecting the Playback Components 13
DVD Player 13
Record Player 14
CD Player 14
iPod® 14
TV/CABLE Tuner 15
Satellite Receiver 15
Connecting the Recording Components 16
Digital Video Recorder 16
Video Cassette Recorder 17
CD Recorder / MD Recorder / Tape Deck 17
Connections to Other Devices 18
Components Equipped with a DENON LINK connector 18
Video Camera / Game Console 18
Component with Multi-channel Output connectors 18
External Power Amplifier 19
USB Port 19
XM connector 20
Antenna terminals 21
Network Audio 22
Multi Zone 23
External Controller 24
Connecting the Power Cord 24
Once Connections are Completed 24

GUI Menu Operations

Example of the Display of the GUI Mark at a Title 25
Example of Display of Default Values 25
Examples of GUI Screen Displays 25
Example: Browse Menu (Top Menu) 25
Example: Menus with Illustrations (Auto Setup) 25
Cursor Position Display 25
Operations 25
GUI Menu Map 26

Auto Setup

Preparations 27
Auto Setup 27
1 Auto Setup 27, 28
Error Messages 29
2 Option 29
3 Parameter Check 29

Manual Setup

Speaker Setup 30
1 Speaker Configuration 30
2 Subwoofer Setup 30
3 Distance 31
4 Channel Level 31
5 Crossover Frequency 31, 32
6 THX Audio Setup 32
7 Surround Speaker 32
HDMI Setup 33
1 Color Space 33
2 RGB Range 33
3 Auto Lip Sync 33
4 Audio 33
5 Monitor Out 33
6 HDMI Control 33
Audio Setup 34
1 EXT. IN Setup 34
2 2ch Direct/Stereo 34
3 Downmix Option 34
4 Auto Surround Mode 34
5 Manual EQ 35
Network Setup 35
1 Network Setup 35, 36
2 Other 37
3 Network Information 37
Zone Setup 37
1 ZONE2 ..... 37, 38
2 ZONE3 ..... 37, 38
3 OSD 38
Option Setup 38
1 Amp Assign 38
2 Volume Control 38
3 Source Delete 39
4 GUI 39
5 Quick Select Name 39
6 Trigger Out 1 ..... 39, 40
7 Trigger Out 2 ..... 39, 40
8 Trigger Out 3 ..... 39, 40
9 Trigger Out 4 ..... 39, 40
10 Transducer Setup 40
11 Digital Out 40
12 Remote ID 40
13 2Way Remote 40
14 Dimmer 40
15 Setup Lock 41
16 Maintenance Mode 41
17 Firmware Update 41
18 Add New Feature 41
Language 42

Source Select

Input Source Selection 42
Settings Related to Playing Input Sources 43
1 Play 43
2 Auto Preset 43
3 Preset Skip 43
4 Preset Name 43
5 Video 43, 44
6 Input Mode 44, 45
7 Rename 45
8 Source Level 45
9 Playback Mode (iPod) 45
10 Assign 45, 46
11 Playback Mode 46
12 Still Picture 46
13 Antenna Aiming 46

Surround Mode

HOME THX CINEMA 47
Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources 47
Playing Multi-channel Sources (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.) 47
Standard Playback 47
Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources 47
Playing Multi-channel Sources (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.) 48
Dolby Headphone 48
DSP Simulation Playback 48
Stereo Playback 48
Direct Playback 49
Playback in the PURE DIRECT Mode 49

Parameter

Audio 49
- 1 Surround Parameters ..... 49 ~ 51
- 2 Tone 51
- 3 Room EQ 52
- 4 Dynamic EQ 52
- 5 RESTORER 52
- 6 Night Mode 52
- 7 Audio Delay 53

Picture Adjust 53
- 1 Contrast 53
- 2 Brightness 53
- 3 Chroma Level 53
- 4 Hue 53
- 5 DNR 53
- 6 Enhancer 53
- 7 Sharpness 53

Information

Status 53
- 1 MAIN ZONE 53
- 2 ZONE2/3/4 53

Audio Input Signal 54

HDMI Information 54
- 1 Signal Information 54
- 2 Monitor1 54
- 3 Monitor2 54

Auto Surround Mode 54

Quick Select 54

Preset Station 54

Playback

Preparations 55
- Turning the Power On 55
- Operations During Playback 55

Playing Video and Audio Equipment 55
- Basic Operation 55

Listening to FM/AM Broadcasts 56
- Basic Operation 56
- Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory) 56
- Listening to Preset Stations 56
- RDS (Radio Data System) 57
- RDS Search 57
- PTY Search 58
- TP Search 58
- RT (Radio Text) 58

Listening to XM Satellite Radio Programs 59
- Basic Operation 59
- Checking the XM Signal Strength and Radio ID 60
- Searching Categories 60
- Accessing XM Radio Stations Directly 60

Listening to HD Radio Stations 60
- Basic Operation 61
- Selecting Audio Programs 61
- Check the HD Radio Reception Information 61, 62

iPod® Playback 62
- Basic Operation 62
- Listening to Music 62, 63
- Viewing Still Pictures or Videos on the iPod 63

Playing Network Audio, USB Memory Devices or Rhapsody 63, 64
- Basic Operation 65
- Listening to Internet Radio 66
- Playing Files Stored on a Computer 67
- Playing Files Stored on USB Memory Devices 67, 68
- Listening to Rhapsody 68, 69
- Operating the AVR-5308CI Using a Browser (Web control) 69

Other Operations and Functions

Other Operations 70
- Playing Super Audio CD 70
- Recording on an External Device (REC OUT mode) 70, 71

Convenient Functions 71
- HDMI Control Function 71, 72
- Channel Level 73
- Fader Function 73
- Quick Select Function 73
- Personal Memory Plus Function 74
- Last Function Memory 74
- Backup Memory 74
- Resetting the Microprocessor 74

Remote Control Unit Operations

Main Remote Control Unit 75
- Operating DENON Audio Components 75
- Presetting 75
- Operating Preset Components ..... 75 ~ 77
- Setting the Remote ID 78
- Learning Function 78
- System Call Function 79
- Punch Through Function 79
- Setting the Time the Backlight Stays Lit 80
- Adjusting the Backlight's Brightness 80
- Resetting the Main Remote Control Unit 80

Sub Remote Control Unit Operations 81, 82
- Switching Zones 83
- Setting the Zone for Which the Sub Remote Control Unit is Used (ZONE SELECT LOCK Mode) 83
- Setting the Remote ID 83
- Resetting the Settings 83

Amp Assign / Multi-Zone Connections and Operations

Multi-Zone Settings with the Amp Assign Function ..... 84 ~ 87

Multi-Zone Settings and Operations 88

Multi-Zone Operations 89
- Turning the Power On and Off 89
- Selecting the Input Source 89
- Adjusting the Volume 89
- Turning off the Sound Temporarily 89

Other Information ..... 90 ~ 104

Troubleshooting ..... 105 ~ 108

Specifications 109, 110

List of preset codes ..... End of this manual

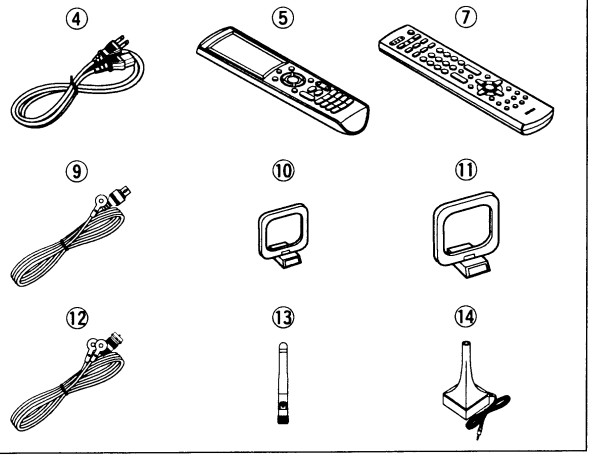
Getting Started

Thank you for purchasing this DENON product. To ensure proper operation, please read this owner's manual carefully before using the product.
After reading them, be sure to keep them for future reference.

Accessories

Check that the following parts are supplied with the product.

① Owner's manual	1
② Warranty (for North America model only)	1
③ Service station list	1
④ Power cord (Cord length: Approx. 5 ft /1.5 m)	1
⑤ Main remote control (RC-1067)	1
⑥ LR6/AA batteries (for RC-1067)	2
⑦ Sub remote control (RC-1070)	1
⑧ R03/AAA batteries (for RC-1070)	2
⑨ FM indoor antenna	1
⑩ AM loop antenna (small, for AM broadcasts)	1
⑪ AM loop antenna (large, for HD Radio broadcasts)	1
⑫ Dipole antenna (for HD Radio broadcasts)	1
⑬ Rod antenna for wireless LAN connection	1
⑭ Setup microphone (Cord length: Approx. 25 ft / 7.6 m)	1

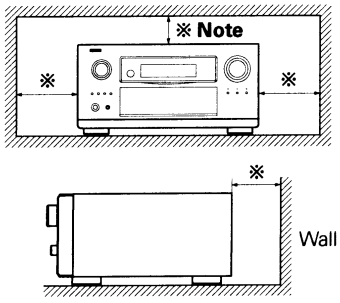


Cautions on Handling

- **Before turning the power switch on**
  Check once again that all connections are correct and that there are no problems with the connection cables.
- Power is supplied to some of the circuitry even when the unit is set to the standby mode. When traveling or leaving home for long periods of time, be sure to unplug the power cord from the power outlet.
- **About condensation**
  If there is a major difference in temperature between the inside of the unit and the surroundings, condensation (dew) may form on the operating parts inside the unit, causing the unit not to operate properly.
  If this happens, let the unit sit for an hour or two with the power turned off and wait until there is little difference in temperature before using the unit.
- **Cautions on using mobile phones**
  Using a mobile phone near this unit may result in noise. If so, move the mobile phone away from this unit when it is in use.
- **Moving the unit**
  Turn off the power and unplug the power cord from the power outlet.
  Next, disconnect the connection cables to other system units before moving the unit.
- Note that the illustrations in these instructions may differ from the actual unit for explanation purposes.

Cautions on Installation

Note:
For proper heat dispersal, do not install this unit in a confined space, such as a bookcase or similar enclosure.

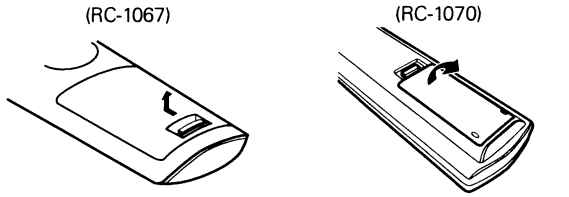


About the Remote Control Unit

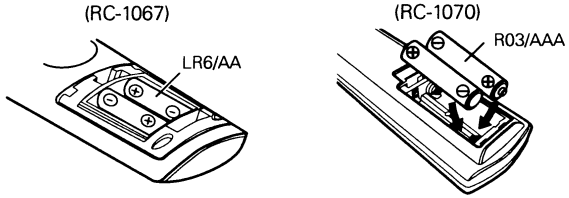
In addition to the AVR-5308CI, the included main remote control unit (RC-1067) can also be used to operate the equipment listed below.
① DENON system components
② Non-DENON system components
- By setting the preset memory (☞page 75 ~ 77)
- By using the learn function (☞page 78)

Inserting the Batteries

① Lift the clasp and remove the rear lid.



② Load the two batteries properly as indicated by the marks in the battery compartment.



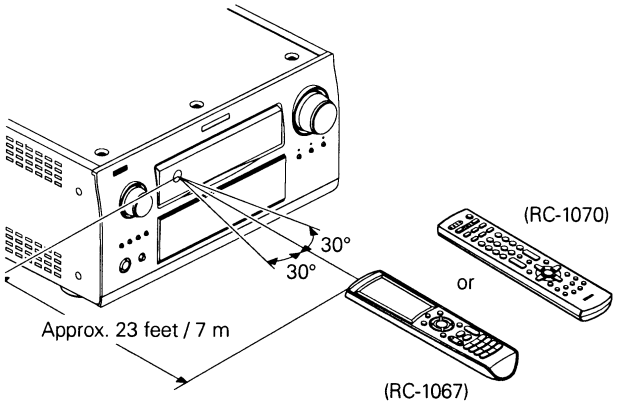
③ Put the rear cover back on.

NOTE

- Replace the batteries with new ones if the set does not operate even when the remote control unit is operated close to the unit.
- The supplied batteries are only for verifying operation.
- When inserting the batteries, be sure to do so in the proper direction, following the "⊕" and "⊖" marks in the battery compartment.
- To prevent damage or leakage of battery fluid:
  - Do not use a new battery together with an old one.
  - Do not use two different types of batteries.
  - Do not attempt to charge dry batteries.
  - Do not short-circuit, disassemble, heat or dispose of batteries in flames.
- If the battery fluid should leak, carefully wipe the fluid off the inside of the battery compartment and insert new batteries.
- Remove the batteries from the remote control unit if it will not be in use for long periods.
- When replacing the batteries, have the new batteries ready and insert them as quickly as possible.

Operating Range of the Remote Control Unit

Point the remote control unit at the remote sensor when operating it.



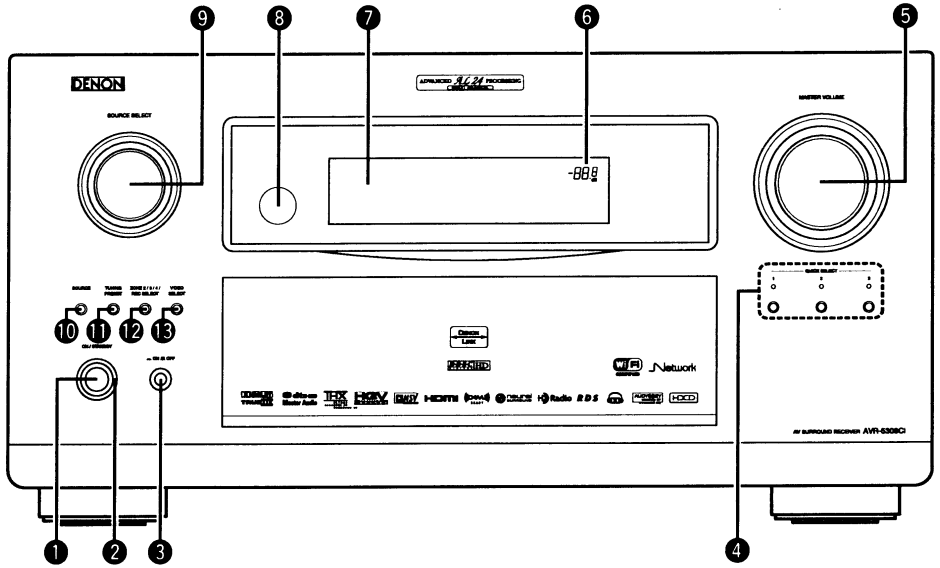
NOTE

The set may function improperly or the remote control unit may not operate if the remote control sensor is exposed to direct sunlight, strong artificial light from an inverter type fluorescent lamp or infrared light.

Part Names and Functions

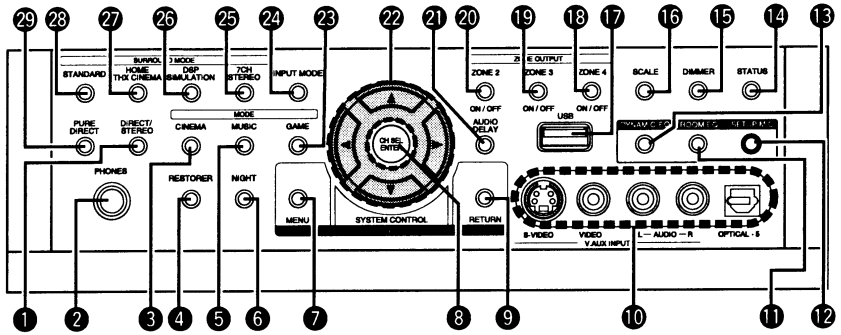
For buttons not explained here, see the page indicated in parentheses ( ).

Front Panel



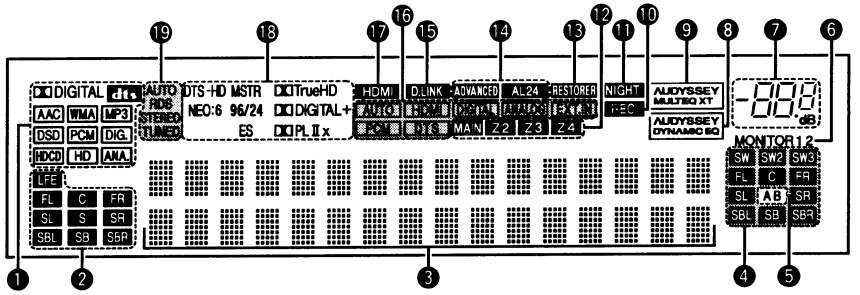
❶ Power operation button (ON/STANDBY) ..... (55)
❷ Power indicator ..... (55)
❸ Power switch (▂ON ■OFF) ..... (55)
❹ QUICK SELECT buttons / indicators ..... (73)
❺ MASTER VOLUME control knob ..... (55)
❻ Master volume indicator
❼ Display
❽ Remote control sensor ..... (4)
❾ SOURCE SELECT knob ..... (42)
❿ SOURCE button ..... (42)
⓫ TUNING PRESET button ..... (56)
⓬ ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT button ..... (70, 89)
⓭ VIDEO SELECT button ..... (44)

[With the door open]



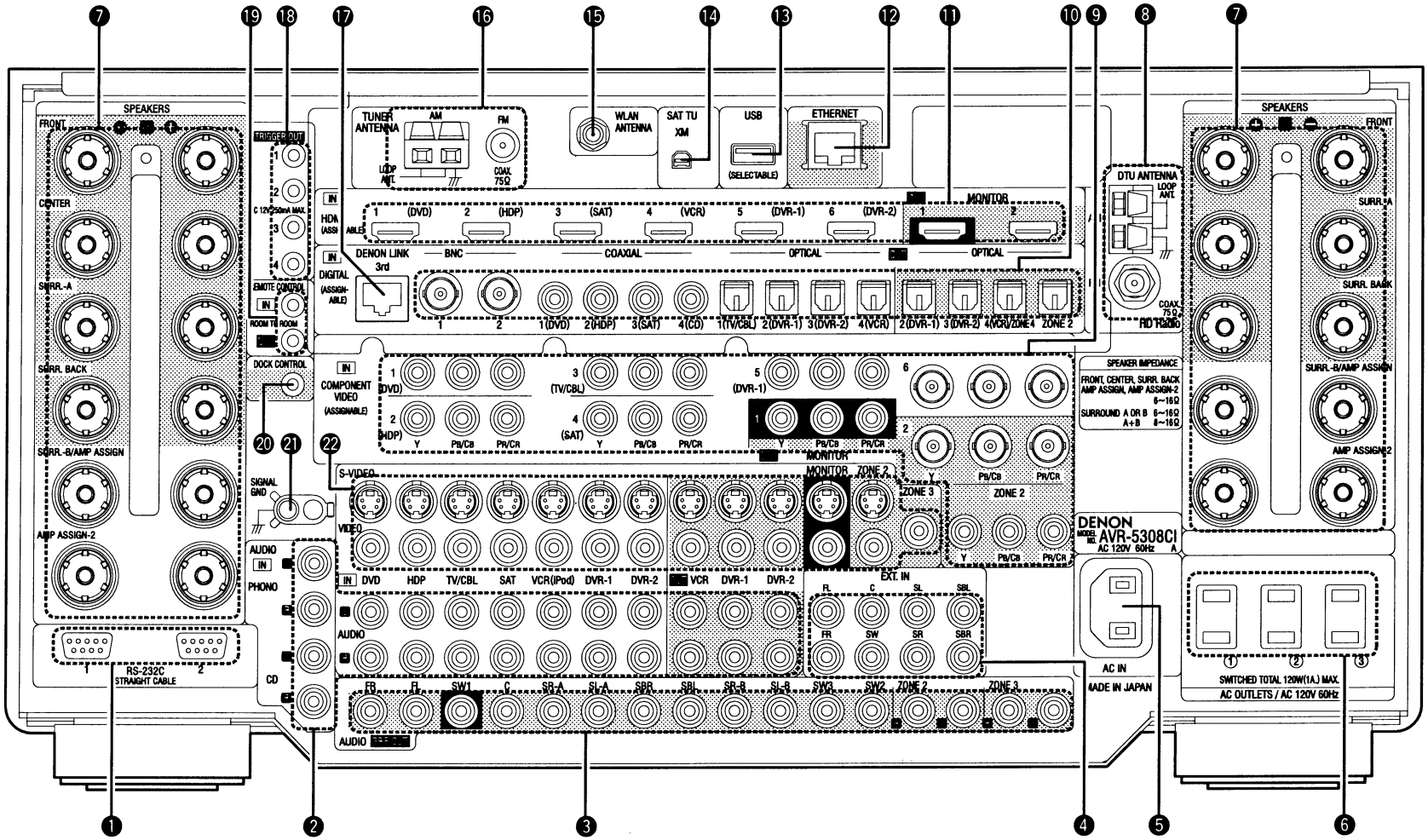
❶ **DIRECT/STEREO button** ..... (49)
❷ **Headphones jack (PHONES)** ..... (55, 71)
❸ **CINEMA button** ..... (48)
❹ **RESTORER button** ..... (52)
❺ **MUSIC button** ..... (48)
❻ **NIGHT button** ..... (52)
❼ **MENU button** ..... (25)
❽ **CH SEL / ENTER button** ..... (25, 73)
❾ **RETURN button** ..... (25)
❿ **V.AUX INPUT connectors** ..... (18)
⓫ **ROOM EQ button** ..... (52)
⓬ **SETUP MIC jack** ..... (27)
⓭ **DYNAMIC EQ button** ..... (52)
⓮ **STATUS button** ..... (54)
⓯ **DIMMER button** ..... (40)
⓰ **SCALE button** ..... (44)
⓱ **USB port** ..... (19)
⓲ **ZONE4 ON/OFF button** ..... (89)
⓳ **ZONE3 ON/OFF button** ..... (89)
⓴ **ZONE2 ON/OFF button** ..... (89)
㉑ **AUDIO DELAY button** ..... (53)
㉒ **Cursor buttons (△▽◁▷)** ..... (25)
㉓ **GAME button** ..... (14, 48)
㉔ **INPUT MODE button** ..... (45)
㉕ **7CH STEREO button** ..... (49)
㉖ **DSP SIMULATION button** ..... (49)
㉗ **HOME THX CINEMA button** ..... (48)
㉘ **STANDARD button** ..... (48)
㉙ **PURE DIRECT button** ..... (49)

Display



❶ **Input signal indicators**
❷ **Input signal channel indicators**
These light when digital signals are input.
❸ **Information display**
The input source name, surround mode, setting values and other information are displayed here.
❹ **Output signal channel indicators**
❺ **Surround speaker indicators**
These light according to the settings of the surround A and B speakers.
❻ **Monitor output indicators**
These light according to the HDMI monitor output setting. When set to "Auto (Dual)", the indicators light according to the connection status.
❼ **Master volume indicator**
❽ **AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC EQ indicator**
This lights when the Dynamic EQ is selected.
❾ **AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT indicator**
This lights when the room equalizer is selected.
❿ **Recording output source indicator**
This lights when the REC OUT mode is selected.
⓫ **NIGHT indicator**
This lights when the night mode is selected.
⓬ **Multi zone indicators**
These light when the power for the respective zone is turned on.
⓭ **RESTORER indicator**
This lights when the RESTORER mode is selected.
⓮ **ADVANCED AL24 indicator**
This lights when Advanced AL24 Processing is activated (☞page 94).
⓯ **D.LINK indicator**
This lights when playing using DENON LINK connections.
⓰ **Input mode indicators**
⓱ **HDMI indicator**
This lights when playing using HDMI connections.
⓲ **Decoder indicators**
These light when the respective decoders are operating.
⓳ **Tuner reception mode indicators**
These light according to the reception conditions when the input source is set to "TUNER" or "HD Radio".
- **AUTO**
This lights when in the auto tuning mode.
- **RDS**
These light when receiving RDS broadcasts.
- **STEREO**
In the FM mode, this lights when receiving analog stereo broadcasts.
- **TUNED**
This lights when the broadcast is properly tuned in.

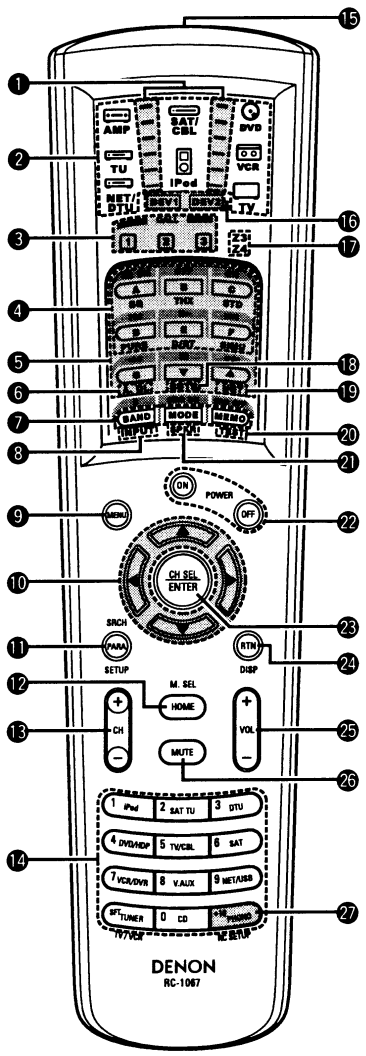
Rear Panel



❶ RS-232C connector ..... (24)
❷ Analog audio connectors (AUDIO) ..... (13)
❸ PRE OUT connectors ..... (19, 23)
❹ EXT. IN connectors ..... (18)
❺ AC inlet (AC IN) ..... (24)
❻ AC OUTLETS ..... (24)
❼ Speaker terminals (SPEAKERS) ..... (10)
❽ HD Radio antenna terminals (DTU ANTENNA) ..... (21)
❾ COMPONENT VIDEO connectors ..... (13)
❿ Digital audio connectors (OPTICAL / COAXIAL / BNC) ..... (13, 23)
⓫ HDMI connectors ..... (12)
⓬ ETHERNET connector ..... (22)
⓭ USB port ..... (19)
⓮ XM connector (SAT TU) ..... (20)
⓯ WLAN ANTENNA terminal ..... (22)
⓰ FM/AM antenna terminals (TUNER ANTENNA) ..... (21)
⓱ DENON LINK connector ..... (18)
⓲ TRIGGER OUT jacks ..... (24)
⓳ REMOTE CONTROL jacks ..... (23)
⓴ DOCK CONTROL jack ..... (14)
㉑ SIGNAL GND terminal ..... (14)
㉒ VIDEO / S-VIDEO connectors ..... (13)

Remote Control Unit

❑ Main remote control unit (RC-1067)



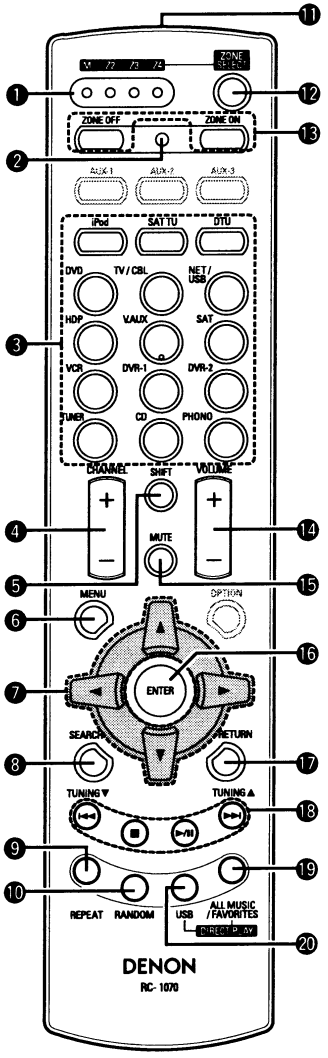
❶ **Signal transmission indicator** ..... (75)
❷ **Mode select buttons** ..... (75)
❸ **Quick select / System call buttons** ..... (73, 79)
❹ **Surround mode buttons** ..... (47 ~ 49)
❺ **System buttons** ..... (76, 77)
❻ **Audio delay button (A. DL)** ..... (53)
❼ **Tuner system buttons** ..... (56)
❽ **Input mode button (INPUT)** ..... (44)
❾ **MENU button** ..... (25)
❿ **Cursor buttons (△▽◁ ▷)** ..... (25)
⓫ **Parameter / Search button (PARA / SRCH)** ..... (49, 57, 60, 63)
⓬ **Monitor select (M. SEL) / HOME button** ..... (33, 75)
⓭ **Channel buttons (CH)** ..... (56)
⓮ **Input source select / Number buttons** .. (42, 55)
⓯ **Remote control signal transmitter** ..... (4)
⓰ **Device select indicators (DEV1 / DEV2)** ... (75)
⓱ **ZONE3 / ZONE4 select indicators (Z3 / Z4)** ..... (89)
⓲ **RESTORER button (RSTR)** ..... (52)
⓳ **Night button (NGT)** ..... (52)
⓴ **Test tone button (TEST)** ..... (31)
㉑ **Surround speaker select button (SPKR)** ... (32)
㉒ **POWER buttons** ..... (55)
㉓ **Channel select (CH SEL) / ENTER button** ..... (25, 73)
㉔ **Return button (RTN)** ..... (25)
㉕ **Master volume control buttons (VOL)** ..... (55)
㉖ **Muting button (MUTE)** ..... (55, 89)
㉗ **Main remote control unit setup button (RC SETUP)** ..... (75)

The time for which the backlight stays on can be changed (☞page 80 "Setting the Time the Backlight Stays Lit").

NOTE

The ZONE2 mode **QUICK SELECT (1 ~ 3)**, **A. DL**, **RSTR**, **NGT**, **INPUT**, **SPKR**, **TEST** and surround mode buttons cannot be used.

❑ Sub remote control unit (RC-1070)



❶ **ZONE indicators** ..... (83)
❷ **Advanced setup button** ..... (83)
❸ **Input source select buttons** ..... (42)
❹ **CHANNEL buttons** ..... (56)
❺ **SHIFT button** ..... (56)
❻ **MENU button** ..... (25)
❼ **Cursor buttons (△▽◁ ▷)** ..... (25)
❽ **SEARCH button** ..... (57, 60, 63)
❾ **REPEAT button** ..... (62)
❿ **RANDOM button** ..... (63)
⓫ **Remote control signal transmitter** ..... (4)
⓬ **ZONE SELECT button** ..... (83)
⓭ **Zone power on/off buttons (ZONE ON / ZONE OFF)** ..... (89)
⓮ **Master volume control buttons (VOLUME)** ..... (55)
⓯ **Muting button (MUTE)** ..... (55, 89)
⓰ **ENTER button** ..... (25)
⓱ **RETURN button** ..... (25)
⓲ **System buttons** ..... (56, 81, 82)
⓳ **ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES (DIRECT PLAY) button** ..... (81)
⓴ **USB (DIRECT PLAY) button** ..... (81)

NOTE

The **AUX-1**, **AUX-2**, **AUX-3** and **OPTION** buttons cannot be used.

Connections

Connections for all compatible audio and video signal formats are described in these operating instructions. Please select the types of connections suited for the equipment you are connecting.
With some types of connections, certain settings must be made on the AVR-5308CI. For details, refer to the instructions for the respective connection items below.

NOTE

- Do not plug in the power cord until all connections have been completed.
- When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the other components.
- Be sure to connect the left and right channels properly (left with left, right with right).
- Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in humming or noise.

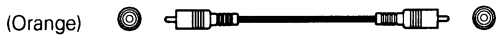
Preparations

Cables Used for Connections

Select the cables according to the equipment being connected.

Audio cables

Coaxial digital connections

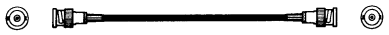


Coaxial digital (75 Ω/ohms pin-plug) cable

Optical digital connections

Optical cable

BNC digital connections



BNC (75 Ω/ohms) cable

Analog connections (stereo)

Stereo pin-plug cable

Analog connections (monaural, for subwoofer)

Pin-plug cable

DENON LINK connections

DENON LINK cable

Speaker connections

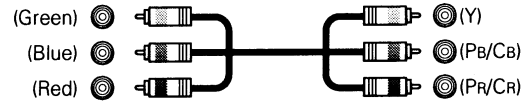
Speaker cables

Network connections (wired LAN)

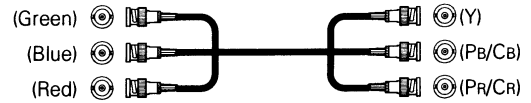
Ethernet cable

Video cables

Component video connections



Component video cable



BNC (75 Ω/ohms) cable

S-Video connections

S-Video cable

Video connections

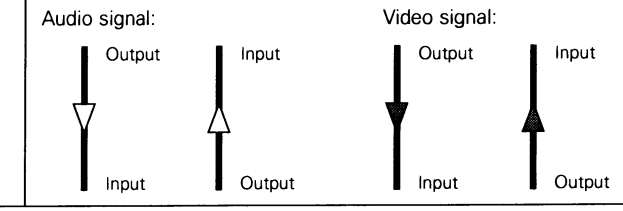
75 Ω/ohms pin-plug video cable

Audio and video cables

HDMI connections

19-pin HDMI cable

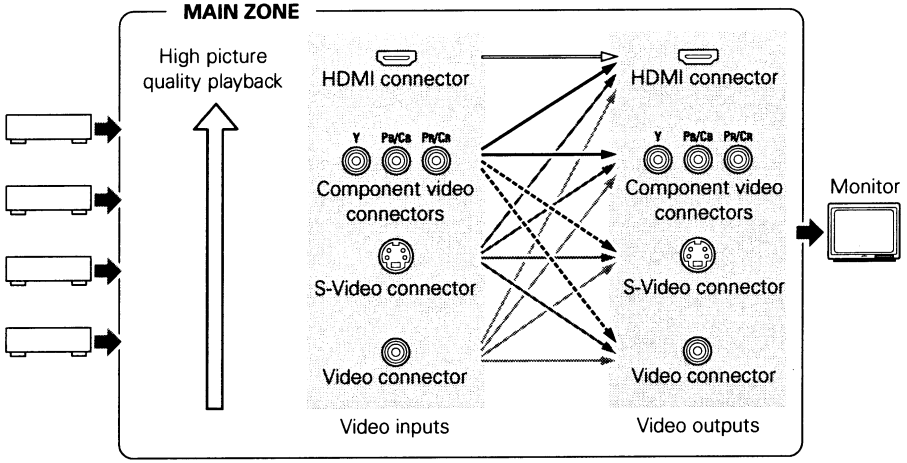
Signal direction



Video Conversion Function

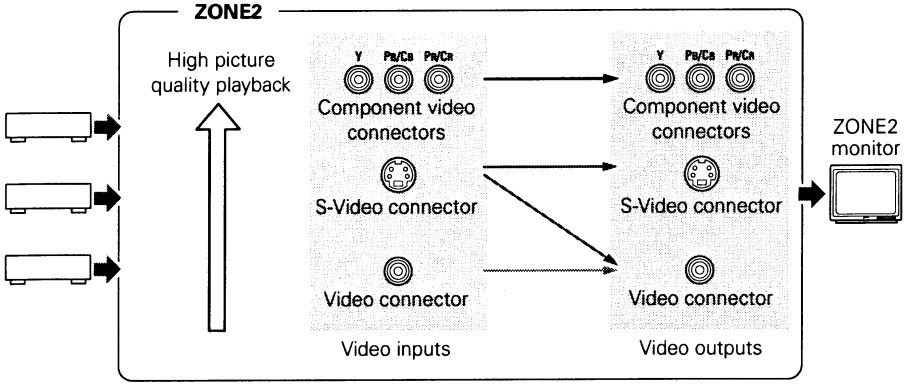
- This function automatically converts various formats of video signals input to the AVR-5308CI into the format used to output the video signals from the AVR-5308CI to a monitor.
- The AVR-5308CI's video input/output circuitry is compatible with the following four types of video signals:
  Digital video signals: HDMI
  Analog video signals: Component video, S-Video and Video

[Flow of video signals inside the AVR-5308CI]

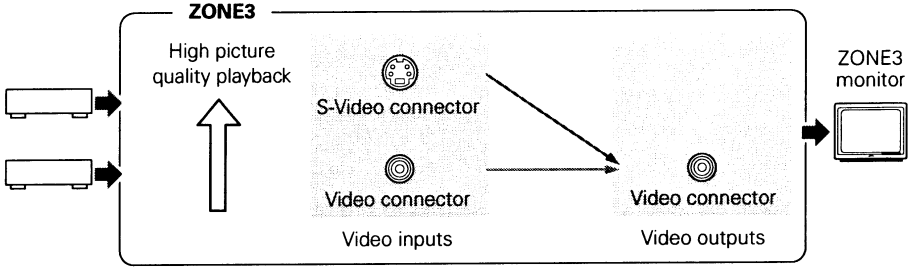


----: When 480i/576i signals are input in the MAIN ZONE

[Flow of video signals for ZONE2]



[Flow of video signals for ZONE3]



- When not using this function, connect a monitor output with the same type of connector as the video input connector.
- The resolution of the HDMI input-compatible monitor connected to the AVR-5308CI can be checked at GUI menu "Information" – "HDMI Information" – "Monitor1" or "Monitor2" (☞page 54).

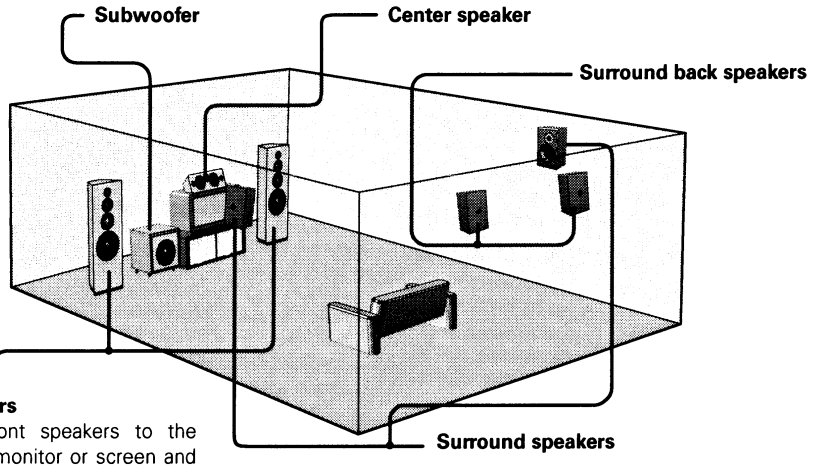
NOTE

- For optimum video performance, THX recommends that you set the conversion mode to "OFF" to use video signals pass through system without up conversion.
  Example: The video input signals from the component video can be enjoyed through the video output signals from the component video.
- HDMI signals cannot be converted into analog signals.
- 1080p component input video signals cannot be output to anything other than component video connectors.
- 480p/576p, 1080i and 720p component video input signals cannot be converted into S-Video or Video format.
- When using the component video output connectors for connection to the ZONE2 monitor, the ZONE2's on-screen display is not displayed.
- When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate.

Speaker Installation

Speaker Layout (For a THX Ultra2 System)

The illustration below shows a basic example of installation of the amplifier combined with 8 speakers and a monitor.



Front speakers
Place the front speakers to the sides of the monitor or screen and as flush with the screen surface as possible.

Two surround back speakers are required to use the THX Ultra2 Cinema, THX Music mode and THX Games mode.
Set the surround back speakers so that the distance to the listening position is the same for both the left and right speakers. It is also recommended that the deviations of the distance from the listening position to L and R channel speakers (front left (FL) and front right (FR), surround left (SL) and surround right (SR), surround back left (SBL) and surround back right (SBR)) is less than 2 ft (60 cm).

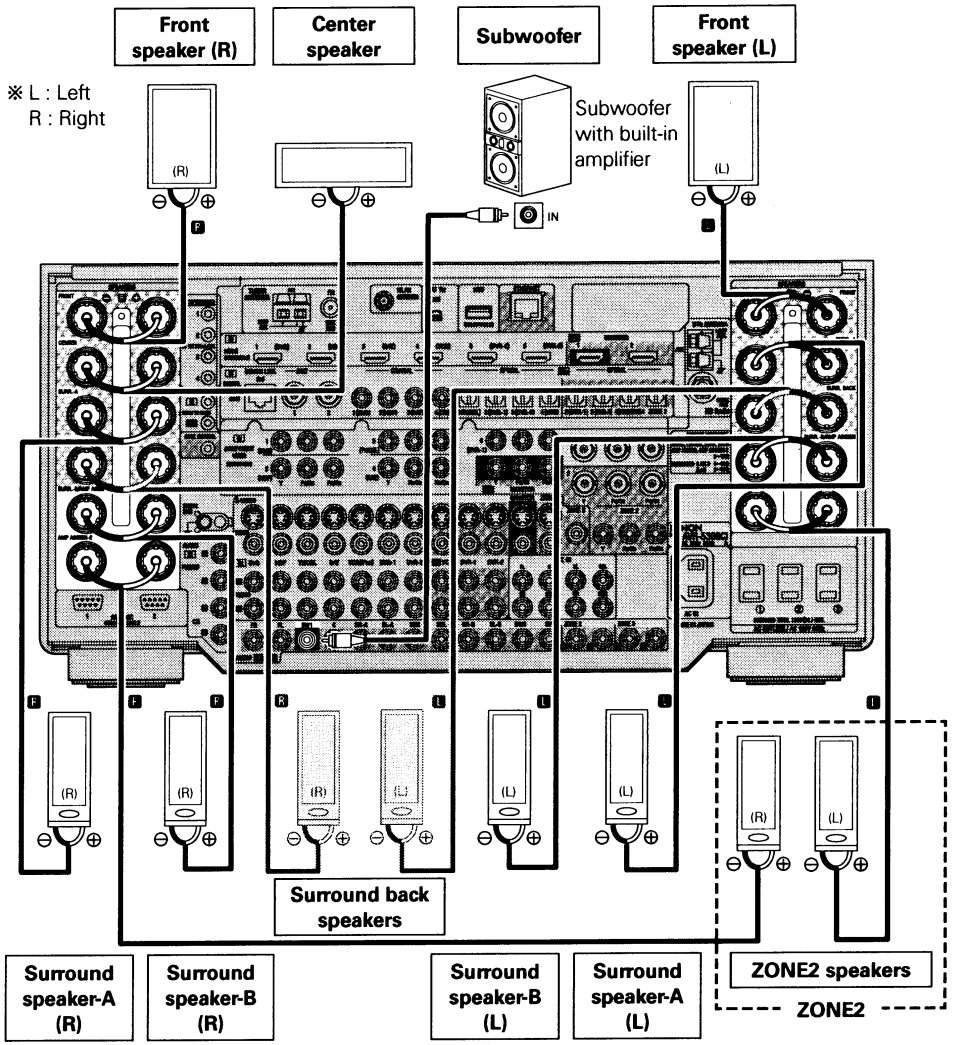
The table below shows a typical speaker configuration for the AVR-5308CI.

	FRONT		CENTER	SURROUND A		SURROUND B		SURROUND BACK			SUBWOOFER (※)
	L	R		L	R	L	R	L	R	1 only	
9.1-channels	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	–	○
7.1-channels	○	○	○	○	○	–	–	○	○	–	○
6.1-channels	○	○	○	○	○	–	–	–	–	○	○
5.1-channels	○	○	○	○	○	–	–	–	–	–	○
3.1-channels	○	○	○	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	○
2.1-channels	○	○	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	○
2-channels	○	○	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

※ The AVR-5308CI can be connected to a maximum of 3 subwoofers.

Speaker Connections

Example: 9.1-channels and ZONE2 use



When using just one surround back speaker, connect it to the left channel (SBL).

NOTE

By default, the AVR-5308CI's "Amp Assign" setting is set to "ZONE2", so sound is not output simply by connecting a speaker to the surround back terminal. To use as the surround back speaker for the MAIN ZONE, either turn the ZONE2 power off or change the "Amp Assign" setting (☞ page 84 ~ 87).

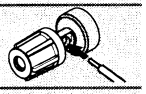
Connecting the Speaker Cables

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and + (red) and – (black) polarities on the speakers being connected to the AVR-5308CI, and be sure to interconnect the channels and polarities correctly.

1 **Peel off about 0.03 ft/10 mm of sheathing from the tip of the speaker cable, then either twist the core wire tightly or terminate it.**

2 **Turn the speaker terminal counterclockwise to loosen it.**

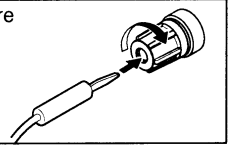
3 **Insert the speaker cable's core wire to the hilt into the speaker terminal.**



4 **Turn the speaker terminal clockwise to tighten it.**

When using a banana plug

Tighten the speaker terminal firmly before inserting the banana plug.



NOTE

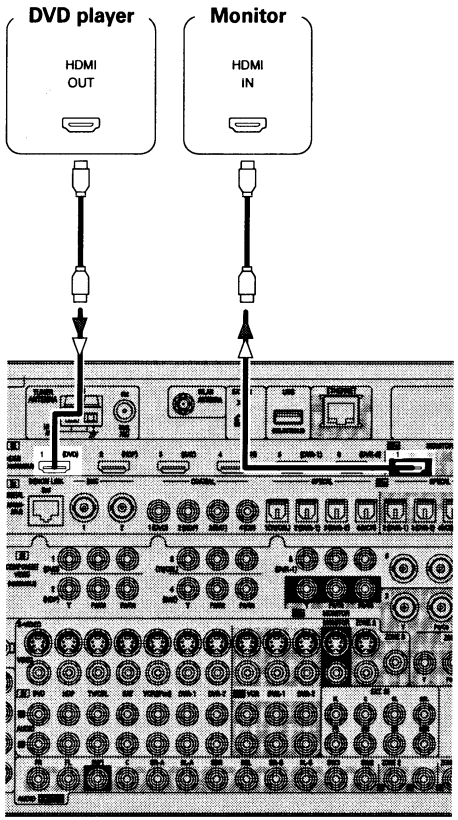
- Use speakers with an impedance of 6 to 16 Ω/ohms. When using surround A and B speakers simultaneously, use speakers with an impedance of 8 to 16 Ω/ohms.
- Connect the speaker cables in such a way that they do not stick out of the speaker terminals. The protection circuit may be activated if the core wires touch the rear panel or if the + and – sides touch each other (☞ "Protection circuit").
- Never touch the speaker terminals while the power supply is connected. Doing so could result in electric shock.

Protection circuit

If speakers with an impedance lower than specified (for example 4 Ω/ohms speakers) are used for an extended period of time with the volume turned up high, the temperature may rise, activating the protection circuit.
When the protection circuit is activated, the speaker output is shut off and the power indicator flashes red. If this happens, unplug the power cord, then check the speaker cable and input cable connections. If the set is extremely hot, wait for it to cool off and improve ventilation around it. Once this is done, plug the power cord back in and turn the set's power back on.
If the protection circuit is activated again even though there are no problems in the ventilation around the set nor in the connections, the set may be damaged. Turn the power off, then contact a DENON service center.

Connecting Equipment with HDMI connectors

With HDMI connections, the video and audio signals can be transferred with a single cable.



- By default, the HDMI audio signals are output from the speakers connected to the AVR-5308CI.
- To output the sound from the TV, make the settings at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "Audio" – "TV" (☞page 33).

※ The AVR-5308CI is supported to the feature of HDMI listed below.
- 30 and 36 bit Deep Color
- xvYCC
- Auto Lipsync Correction

Compatible audio format	Details	Discs (examples)
2-channel linear PCM	2ch 32-192 kHz 16/20/24 bits	CD, DVD-Video, DVD-Audio
Multi-channel linear PCM	8ch 32-192 kHz 16/20/24 bits	DVD-Audio
Dolby Digital, DTS	Bitstream	DVD-Video
DSD	2/5.1ch 2.8224 MHz 1 bit	SACD
Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD	Bitstream	HD DVD, Blu-ray Disc

Copyright protection system (HDCP)

In order to play the digital video and audio signals of a DVD-Video or DVD-Audio disc using HDMI/DVI connections, both the connected DVD player and monitor must be equipped for a copyright protection system called "HDCP" (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection). HDCP is a copy protection technology consisting of data encoding and mutual identification of the devices.
The AVR-5308CI is HDCP-compatible. For details on the DVD player or monitor you are using, refer to its operating instructions.

When connecting with an HDMI/DVI converter cable (adapter)

- HDMI video signals are theoretically compatible with the DVI format.
  When connecting to a monitor, etc., equipped with a DVI-D connector, connection is possible using an HDMI/DVI converter cable, but depending on the combination of components in some cases the video signals will not be output.
- When connecting using an HDMI/DVI converter adapter, the video signals may not be output properly due to poor connections with the connected cable, etc.

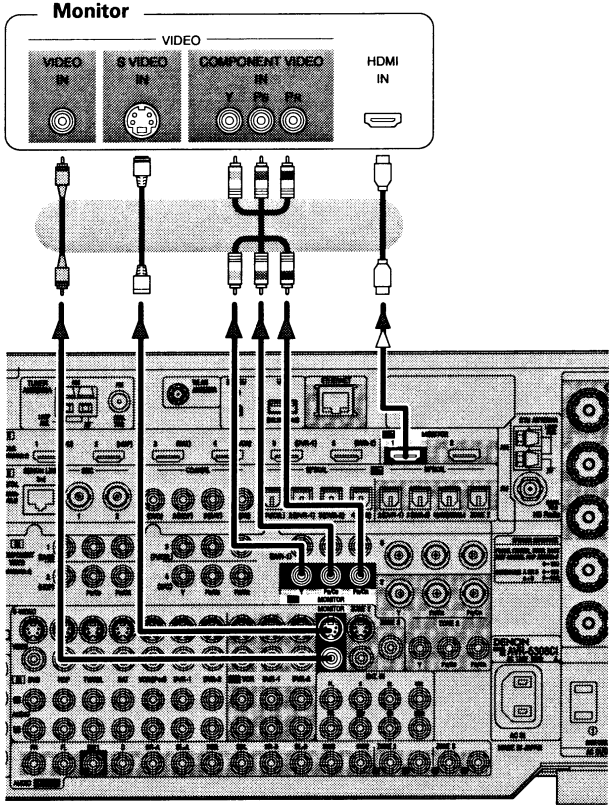
NOTE

- Use a CPPM-compatible DVD player to play DVD-Audio discs that are copyright-protected by CPPM.
- The audio signals output from the HDMI connector (sampling frequency, bit rate, etc.) may be restricted by the connected device.
- Video signals are not output properly when using devices that are not HDCP-compatible.
- Video signals are not output if the input video signals do not match the monitor's resolution. In this case, switch the DVD player's resolution to a resolution with which the monitor is compatible.
- If the GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "Audio" setting (☞page 33) is set to "Amp", the sound may be interrupted when the monitor's power is turned off.
- Use a cable on which the HDMI logo is indicated (a certified HDMI product) for connection to the HDMI connector. Normal playback may not be possible when using a cable other than one on which the HDMI logo is indicated (a non-HDMI-certified product).
- If the monitor or DVD player does not support Deep Color, Deep Color signal transfer is not possible.
- If the monitor or DVD player does not support xvYCC, xvYCC signal transfer is not possible.
- If the monitor does not support "Auto Lipsync Correction" function, this function will not work.
- The AVR-5308CI is compatible with the HDMI's CEC (Consumer Electronics Control) function. Please note the following.
  - It may not work depending on the device it is connected to and its setup.
  - It does not operate with televisions or players that are not compatible with HDMI's CEC.

- When the AVR-5308CI and DVD player are connected using an HDMI cable, also connect the AVR-5308CI and monitor using an HDMI cable.
- If the connected monitor or DVD player only has a DVI-D connector, use an HDMI/DVI converter cable. When using a DVI cable, no audio signals are transmitted.
- Use a Deep Color compatible cable for connection to Deep Color compatible devices.

Connecting the Monitor

- Connect the cables to be used (☞page 9 "Video Conversion Function").
- With HDMI connections, the video and audio signals can be transferred with a single cable.
- To output the audio signals to the monitor with HDMI connections, set GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "Audio" to "TV" (☞page 33).



NOTE

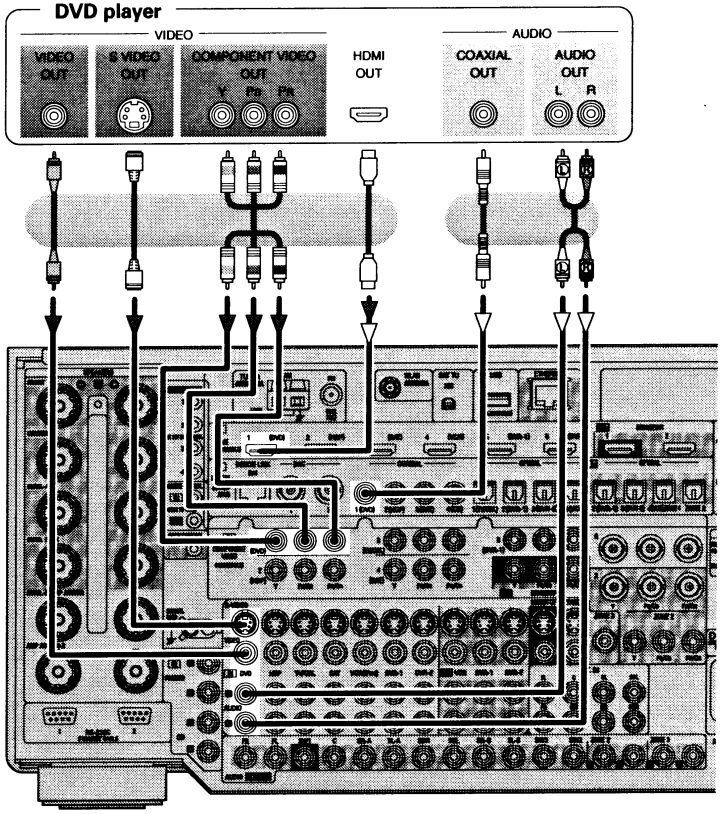
- The component video connectors may be indicated differently on your monitor. For details, see the monitor's operating instructions.
- The audio signals output from the HDMI connectors are only the HDMI input signals.

Connecting the Playback Components

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and the inputs and outputs, and be sure to interconnect correctly.

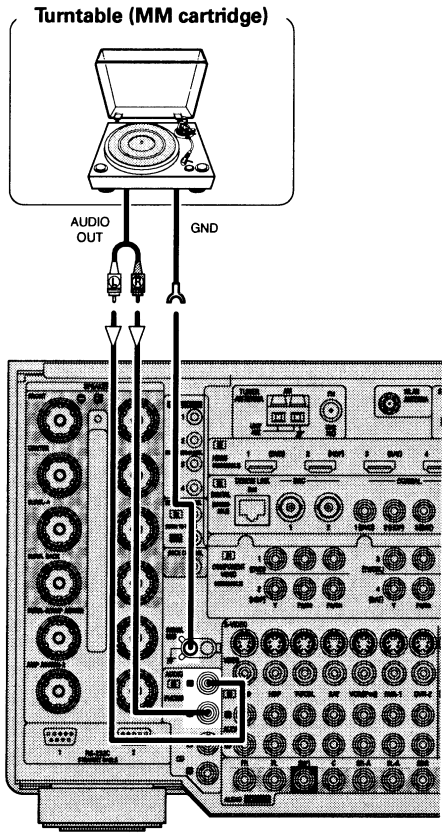
DVD Player

- Connect the cables to be used.
- With HDMI connections, the video and audio signals can be transferred with a single cable.



- Connect an HDP (High-Definition Player) in the same way.
- When using an optical cable or a BNC cable for the digital audio connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "DVD" – "Assign" – "Digital" (☞page 45).
- When using a BNC cable for the component video connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "DVD" – "Assign" – "Component" (☞page 46).

Record Player



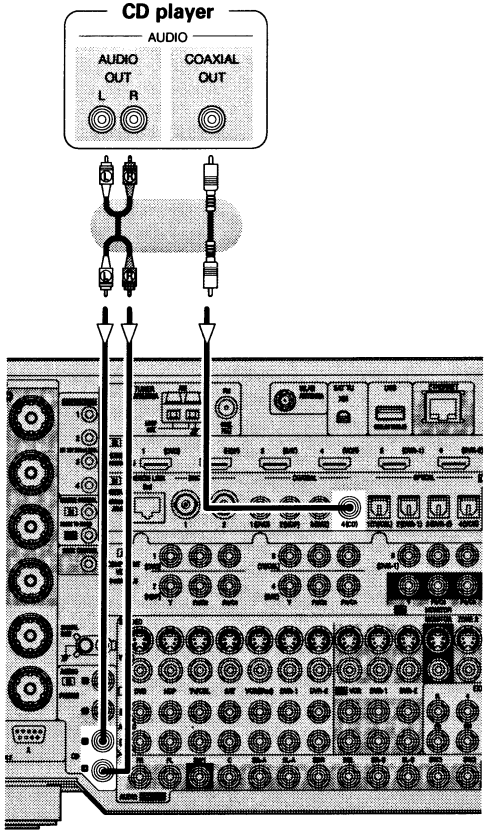
- When connecting a record player with an MC cartridge, use a commercially available MC head amplifier or a step-up transformer.
- Induction humming (a booming sound) may be produced from the speakers if the volume is raised with no record player connected.
- With some record players, noise may be generated when the ground wire is connected. If so, disconnect the ground wire.

NOTE

The AVR-5308CI's SIGNAL GND terminal is meant to reduce noise when a record player is connected. This is not a safety ground terminal.

CD Player

Connect the cables to be used.

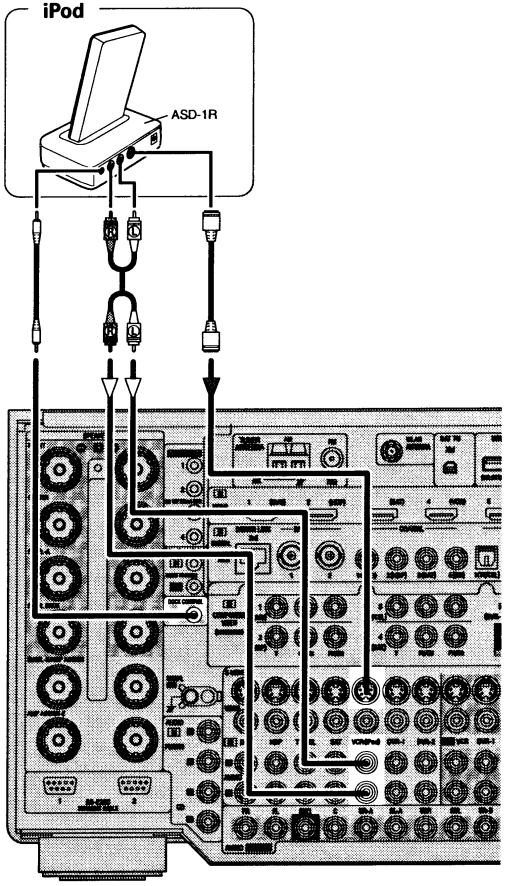


When using an optical cable or a BNC cable for the digital audio connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "CD" – "Assign" – "Digital" (☞page 45).

iPod®

Use a DENON Control Dock for iPod (ASD-1R, sold separately) to connect the iPod to the AVR-5308CI. For instructions on the Control Dock for iPod settings, refer to the Control Dock for iPod's operating instructions.

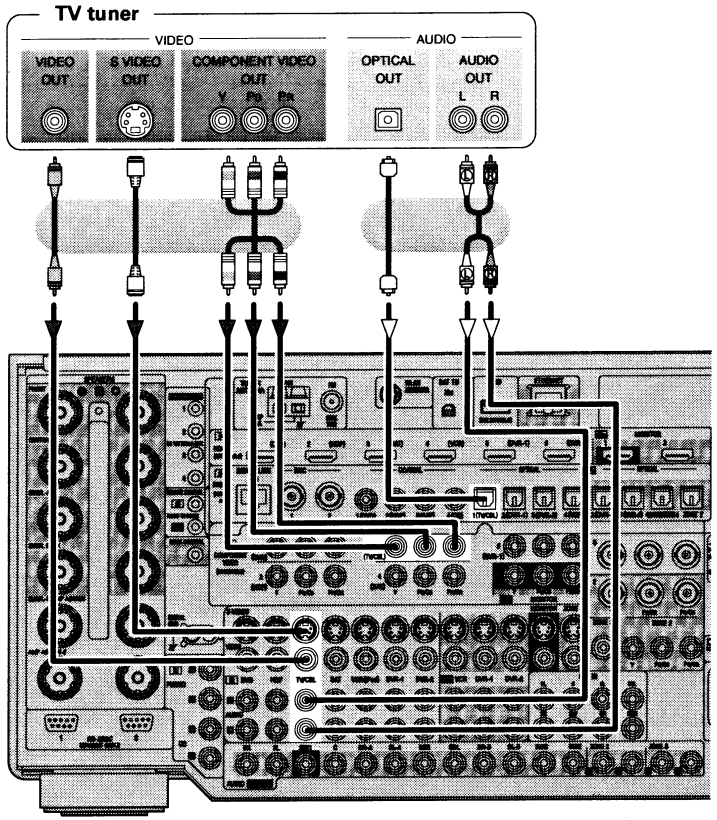
Example :



- With the default settings, the iPod can be used connected to the VCR (iPod) connector.
- To assign the iPod to a connector other than VCR (iPod), make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "(input source to which iPod dock assigned)" – "Assign" – "iPod dock" (☞page 46).

TV/CABLE Tuner

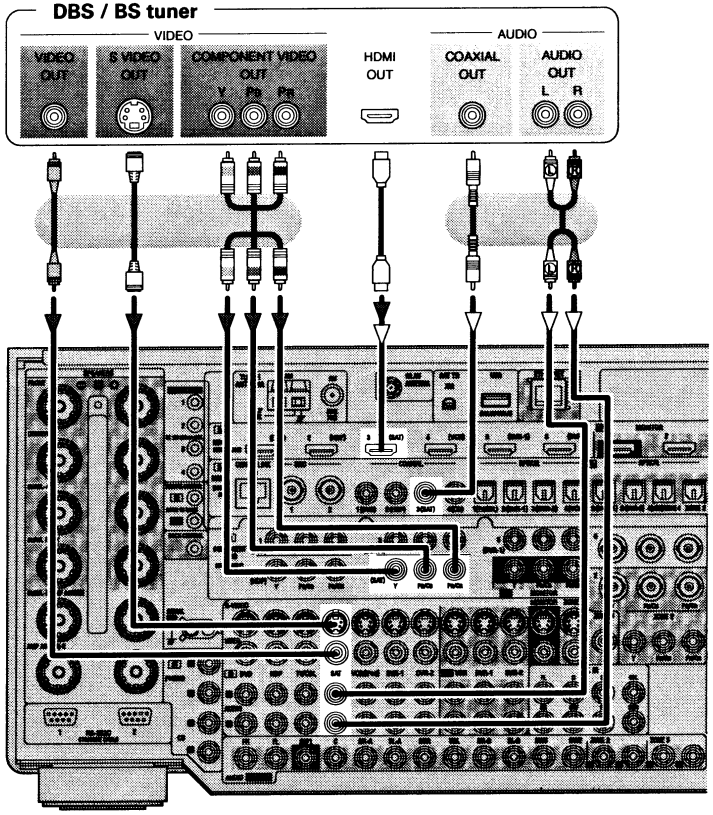
Connect the cables to be used.



- When using a coaxial digital cable or a BNC cable for the digital audio connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "TV/CBL" – "Assign" – "Digital" (☞page 45).
- When using a BNC cable for the component video connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "TV/CBL" – "Assign" – "Component" (☞page 46).

Satellite Receiver

Connect the cables to be used.



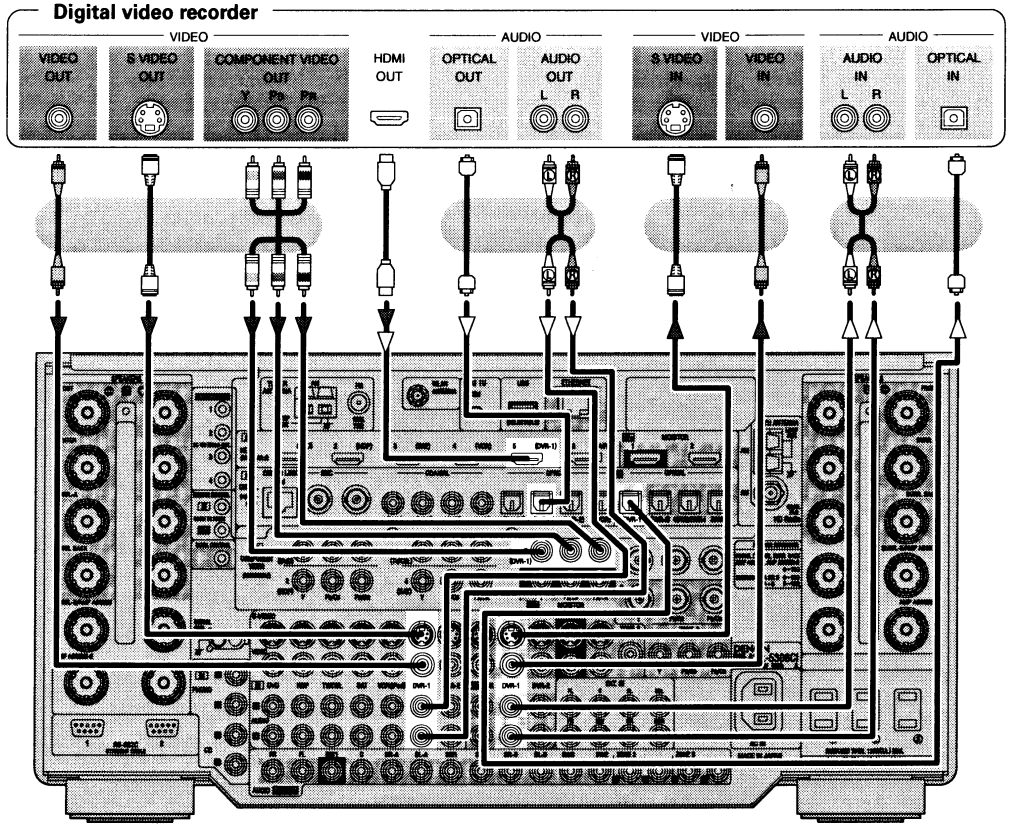
- When using an optical cable or a BNC cable for the digital audio connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "SAT" – "Assign" – "Digital" (☞page 45).
- When using a BNC cable for the component video connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "SAT" – "Assign" – "Component" (☞page 46).

Connecting the Recording Components

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and the inputs and outputs, and be sure to interconnect correctly.

Digital Video Recorder

Connect the cables to be used.



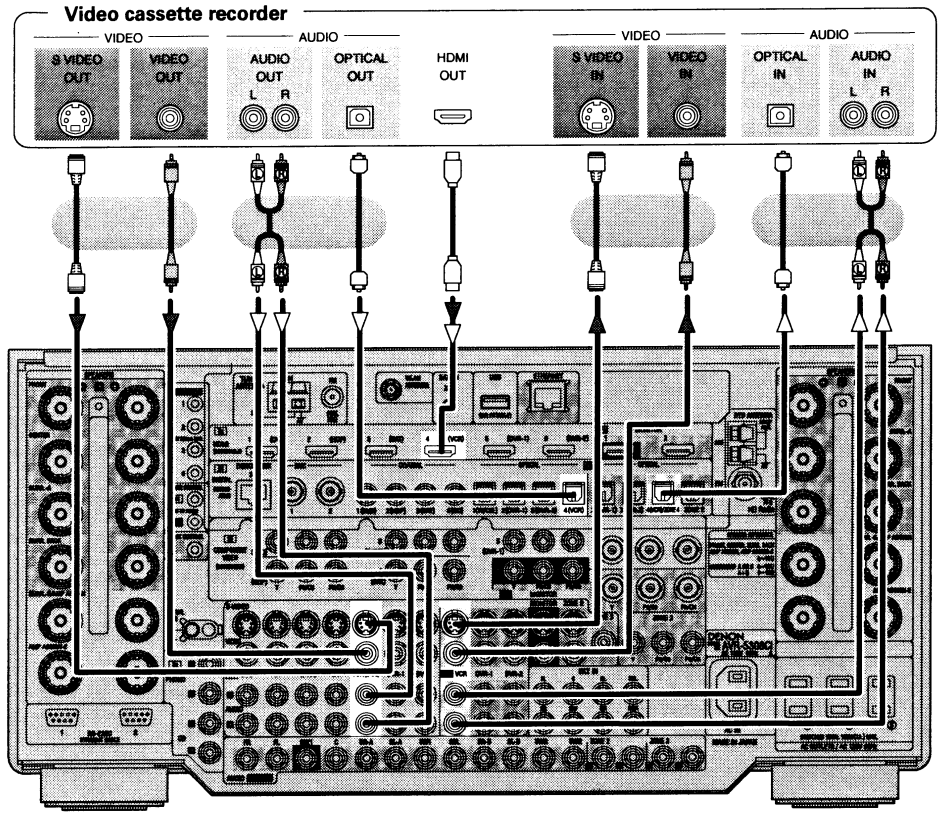
- Make analog connections if you wish to record analog audio signals.
- When recording to a digital video recorder, it is necessary that the type of cable used with the playback source equipment be the same type that is connected to the AVR-5308CI DVR-1 OUT connector.
  Example: TV IN → S-Video cable : DVR-1 OUT → S-Video cable
  TV IN → Video cable : DVR-1 OUT → Video cable
- When using a BNC cable for the component video connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "DVR-1" – "Assign" – "Component" (☞page 46).
- Connect a DVR-2 in the same way.
- When using a component video cable or a BNC cable for the component video connection of DVR-2, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "DVR-2" – "Assign" – "Component" (☞page 46).

NOTE

- Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR-5308CI's OPTICAL2 output connector to any input connector other than OPTICAL2.
- Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR-5308CI's OPTICAL3 output connector to any input connector other than OPTICAL3.

Video Cassette Recorder

Connect the cables to be used.



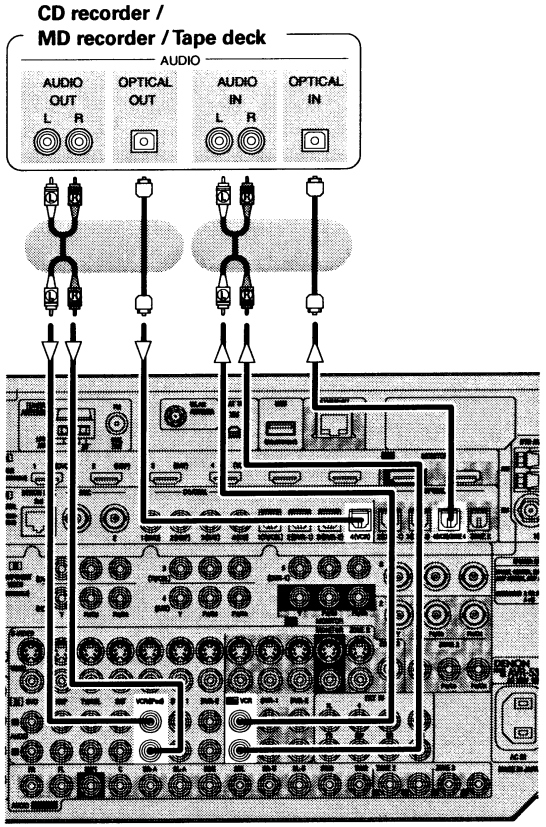
- When recording to a VCR, it is necessary that the type of cable used with the playback source equipment be the same type that is connected to the AVR-5308CI VCR OUT connector.
  Example: TV IN → S-Video cable : VCR OUT → S-Video cable
  TV IN → Video cable : VCR OUT → Video cable
- When using a component video cable or a BNC cable for the video connection, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "VCR" – "Assign" – "Component" (☞page 46).

NOTE

Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR-5308CI's OPTICAL4 output connector to any input connector other than OPTICAL4.

CD Recorder / MD Recorder / Tape Deck

Make analog connections if you wish to record analog audio signals, or digital connections if you wish to record digital audio signals, depending on the types of connectors on the components being used.



NOTE

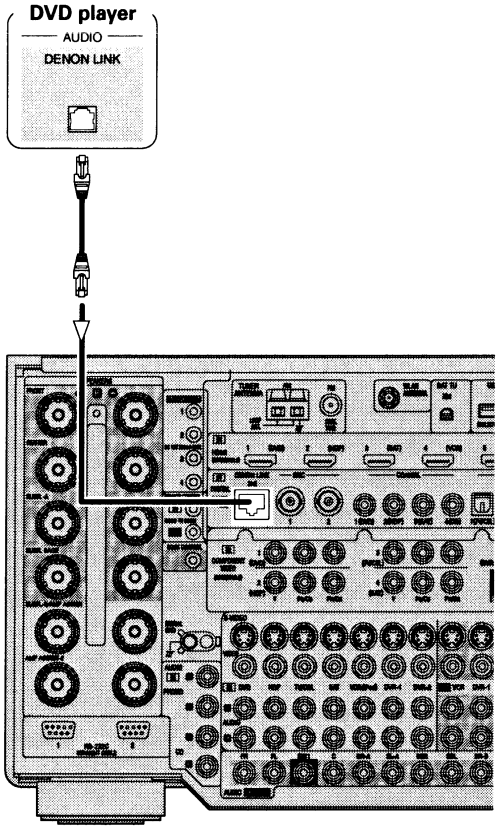
Do not connect the output of the component connected to the AVR-5308CI's OPTICAL4 output connector to any input connector other than OPTICAL4.

Connections to Other Devices

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and the inputs and outputs, and be sure to interconnect correctly.

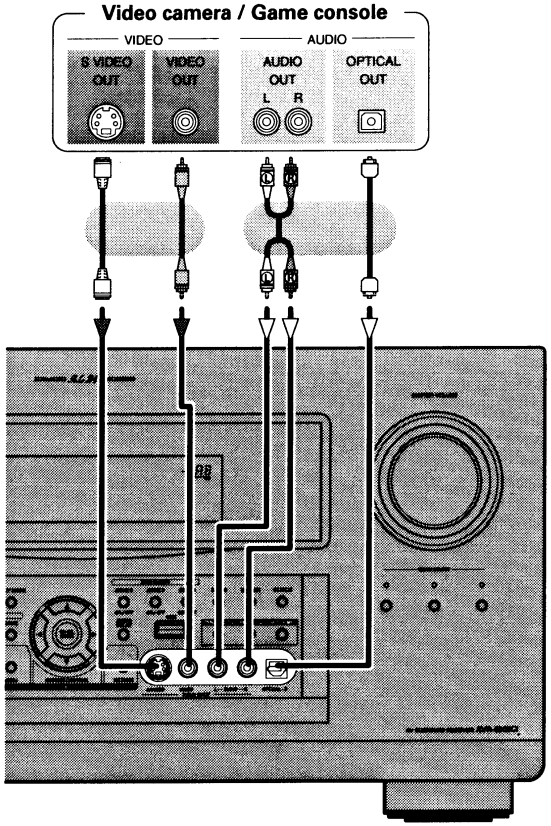
Components Equipped with a DENON LINK connector

Multi-channel playback is possible with DVD-Audio discs, Super Audio CD, etc.

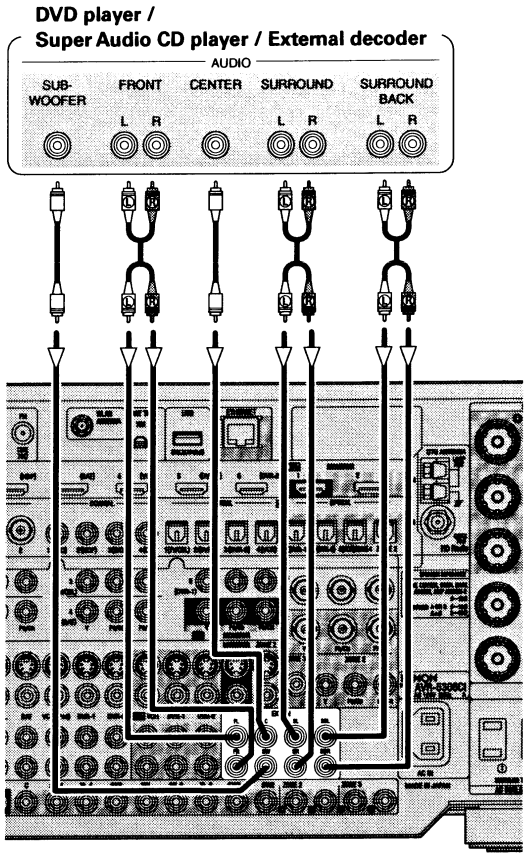


To use with DENON LINK connections, make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "Assign" – "Digital" – "DENON LINK" (☞page 45).

Video Camera / Game Console

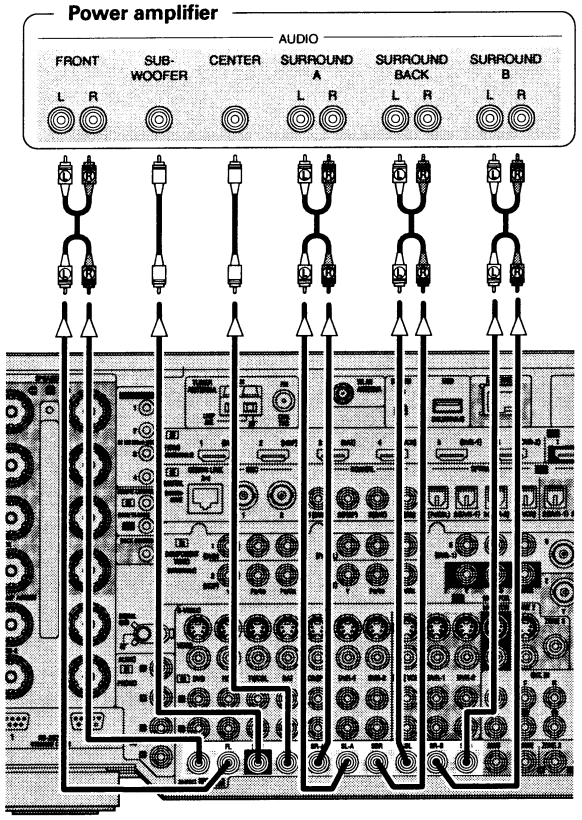


Component with Multi-channel Output connectors



- To play the analog input signals input to the EXT. IN connectors, press the **INPUT MODE** button on the main unit or **INPUT** button on the main remote control unit and select "EXT. IN" or make the settings at GUI menu "Source Select" – "(input source)" – "Input Mode" – "Input Mode" – "EXT. IN" (☞page 44).
- The video signal can be connected in the same way as a DVD player (☞page 13).
- To play copyright-protected discs, connect the AVR-5308CI's EXT. IN connector with the DVD player's analog multi-channel output connector.

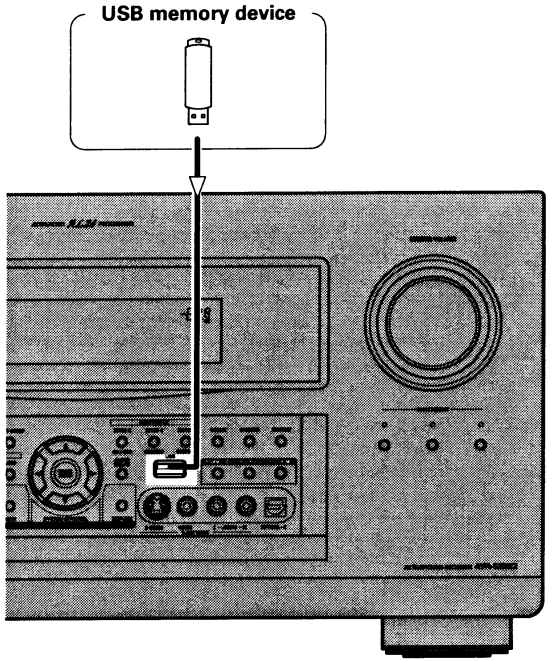
External Power Amplifier



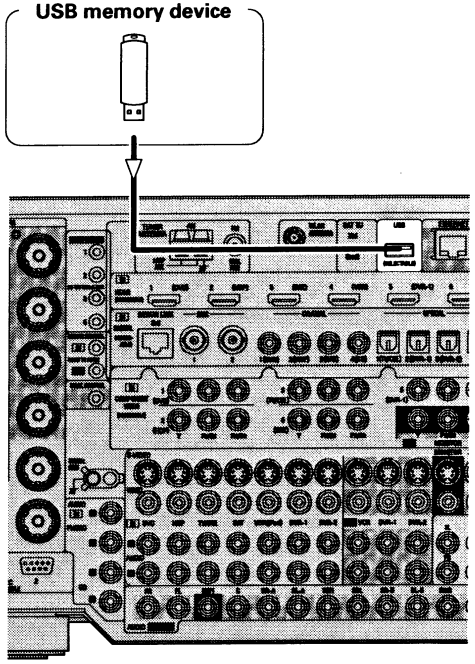
When using just one surround back speaker, connect it to the left channel (SBL).

USB Port

❑ Front panel



❑ Rear panel



- In the initial status, USB memory devices can be used by connecting them to the USB port on the front panel.
- To change the port to be used, see "USB Select" on page 46.
- For instructions on playing the files on a USB memory device, see page 67, 68.

NOTE

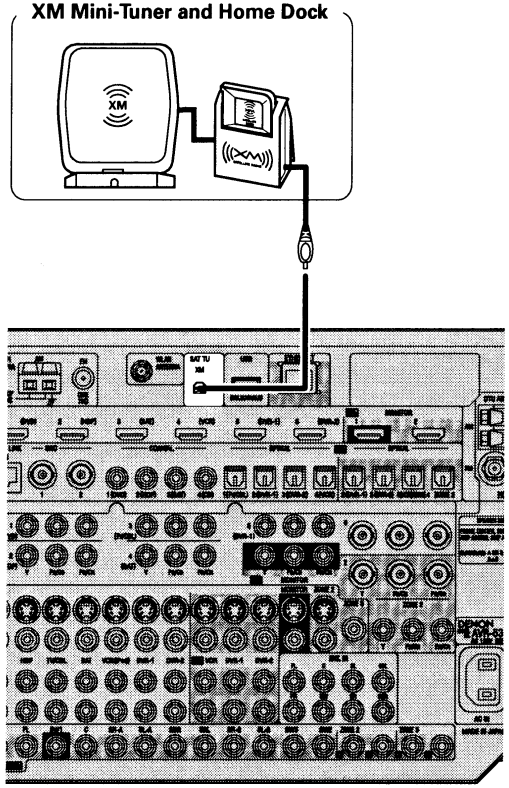
- Set to the USB port you want to use.
- The AVR-5308CI is equipped with two USB ports, one each on the front and rear panels. It is not possible to use the set with USB memory devices connected to both the ports at the same time. Select the USB port you want to use at the GUI menu "Source Select" – "NET/USB" – "Playback Mode" – "USB Select".

- Do not use the extension cable for connecting the USB memory deveice to the AVR-5308CI's USB port. Use of the extension cable may cause harmful interference.

XM connector

- The AVR-5308CI is an XM Ready® receiver. You can receive XM® Satellite Radio by connecting to the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock (includes home antenna, sold separately) and subscribing to the XM service.
- Plug the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock into the XM connector on the rear panel.
- Position the Home Dock antenna near a south-facing window to receive the best signal.
  For details, see "Listening to XM Satellite Radio Programs" (☞page 59, 60).
  When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock.

XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock



NOTE

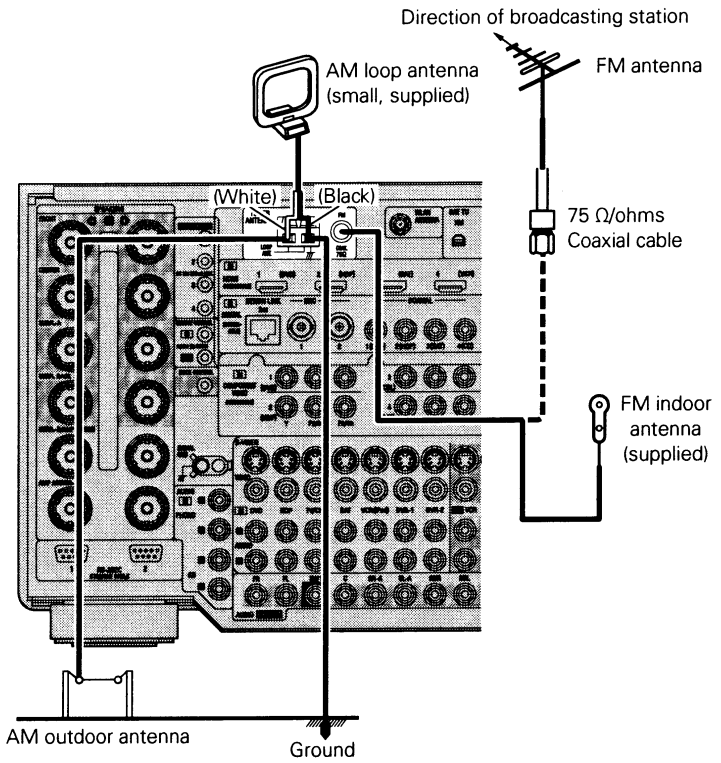
Keep the power cord unplugged until the XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock connection have been completed.

- The XM name and related logo are registered trademarks of XM Satellite Radio Inc. All rights reserved.
- XM Ready is a registered trademark of XM Satellite Radio Inc. All rights reserved.

Antenna terminals

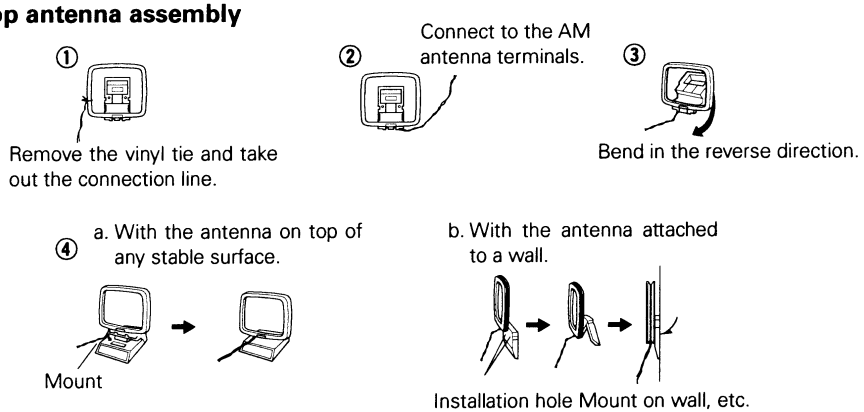
An F-type FM antenna cable plug can be connected directly.

AM/FM



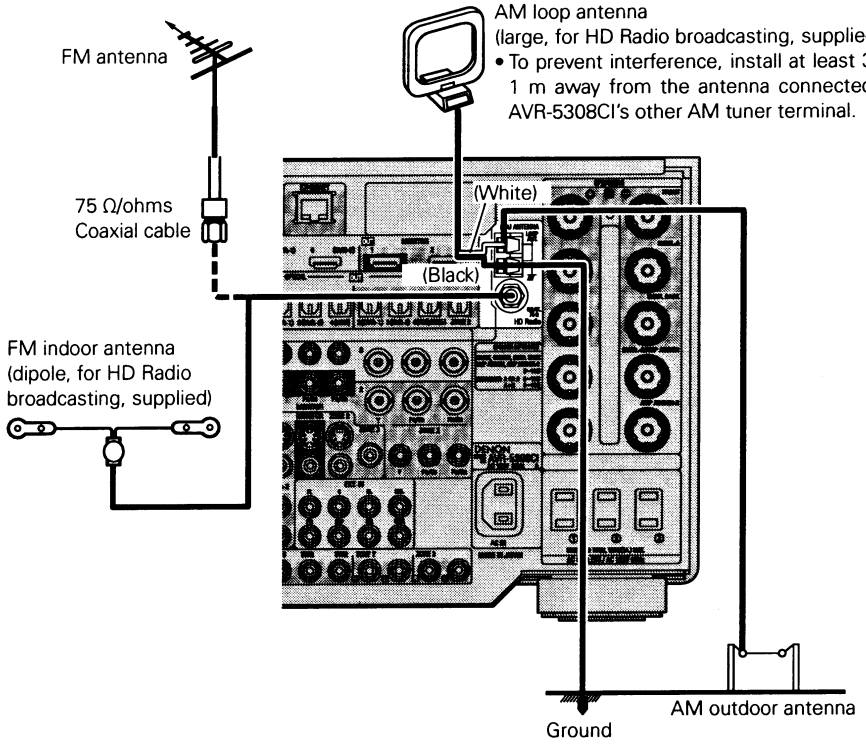
Note to CATV system installer:
This reminder is provided to call the CATV system installer's attention to Article 820-40 of the NEC which provides guidelines for proper grounding and, in particular, specifies that the cable ground shall be connected to the grounding system of the building, as close to the point of cable entry as practical.

AM loop antenna assembly

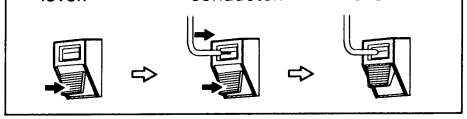


HD Radio™ broadcast

HD Radio broadcast is a service that is only available within the United States.



Connection of AM antennas

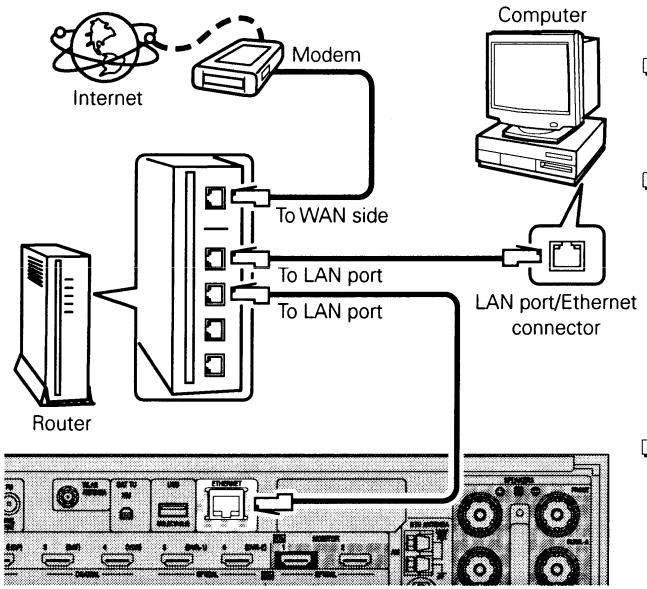


NOTE

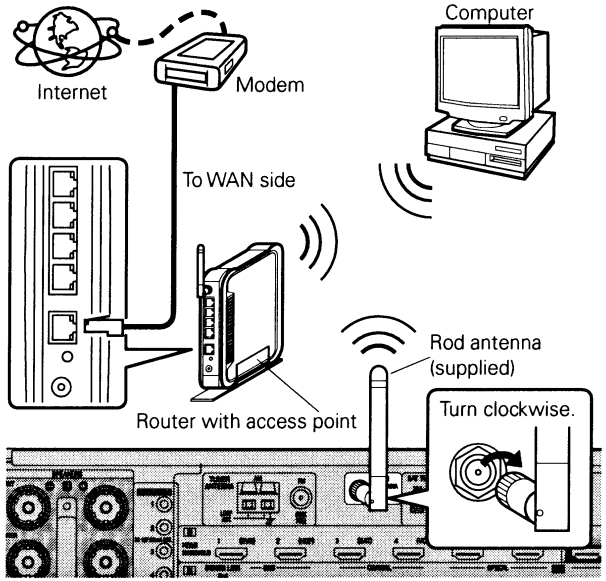
- Do not connect two FM antennas simultaneously.
- Even if an external AM antenna is used, do not disconnect the AM loop antenna.
- Make sure the AM loop antenna lead terminals do not touch metal parts of the panel.

Network Audio

[Wired LAN]



[Wireless LAN]



Required system

❑ Broadband Internet connection

A broadband line connection to the Internet is required in order to use the AVR-5308CI's Internet radio function and firmware update.

❑ Modem

This is a device that is connected to the broadband line to communicate with the Internet. Some are integrated with the router.

❑ Router

- When using the AVR-5308CI, we recommend you use a router equipped with the following functions:
  - Built-in DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server
    This function automatically assigns IP addresses on the LAN.
  - Built-in 100BASE-TX switch
    When connecting multiple devices, we recommend a switching hub with a speed of 100 Mbps or greater.
- When using with a wireless LAN, prepare a broadband router with built-in access point.

❑ Ethernet cable (CAT-5 or greater recommended)

Use for wired LAN.

- The AVR-5308CI does not come with an Ethernet cable.
- Some flat type Ethernet cables are easily affected by noise. We recommend using a normal type cable.
- If the sound is broken in an environment in which there is much power supply noise from electric products or in a noisy network environment, use a shielded type Ethernet cable.

❑ Computer

A computer with the following specifications is required to use a music server:

- OS
  Windows® XP Service Pack2, Windows Vista
- Software (Prepare one of the following.)
  - .NET Framework 1.1 and Windows Media Connect (Windows XP)
  - Windows Media Player ver.11
  - DLNA-compatible server software
- Internet browser
  Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.01 or later
- LAN port
- 300 MB or more free disk space

※ Free disk space is required to store music and video files. The following sizes are approximate.

Format	Bit rate	Per minute	Per hour
MP3 / WMA	128 kbps	Approx. 1 MB	Approx. 60 MB
	192 kbps	Approx. 1.5 MB	Approx. 90 MB
MPEG-4 AAC	256 kbps	Approx. 2 MB	Approx. 120 MB
	392 kbps	Approx. 3 MB	Approx. 180 MB
WAV (LPCM)	1400 kbps	Approx. 10 MB	Approx. 600 MB
FLAC	1080 kbps	Approx. 7.7 MB	Approx. 464 MB

For connections to the Internet, contact an ISP (Internet Service Provider) or a computer shop.

NOTE

- A contract with an ISP is required to connect to the Internet. No additional contract is needed if you already have a broadband connection to the Internet.
- The types of routers that can be used depend on the ISP. Contact an ISP or a computer shop for details.
- Depending on the server, video files may be displayed, but they cannot be played on the AVR-5308CI.

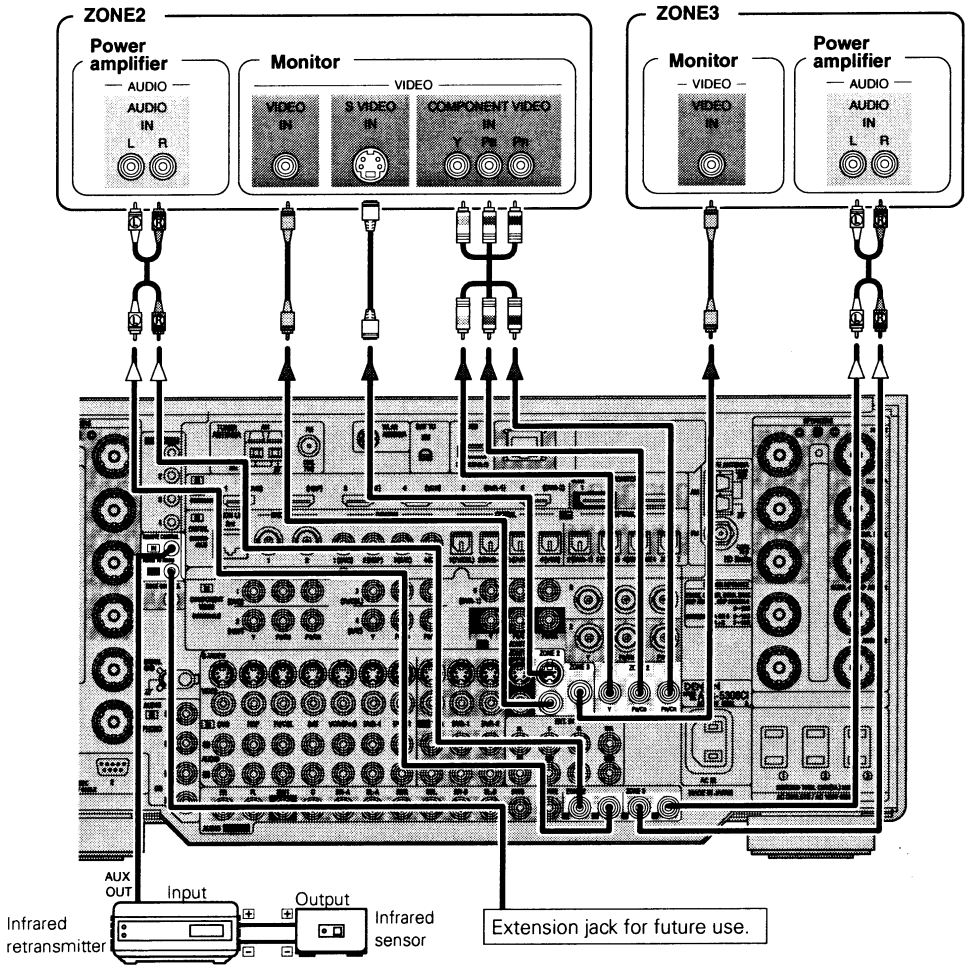
❑ Others

- If you have an Internet provider contract for a line on which network settings are made manually, make the settings at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Network Setup" (☞page 35, 36).
- With the AVR-5308CI, it is possible to use the DHCP and Auto IP functions to make the network settings automatically.
- When using a broadband router (DHCP function), the AVR-5308CI sets the IP address, etc., automatically.
  When using the AVR-5308CI connected to a network with no DHCP function, make the settings for the IP address, etc., at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Network Setup" (☞page 35, 36).
- The AVR-5308CI is not compatible with PPPoE. A PPPoE-compatible router is required if you have a contract for a line of the type with which the PPPoE is set.
- Depending on the ISP with which you have your contract, it may be necessary to make proxy server settings to use the Internet radio function. If you made proxy server settings on the computer to connect to the Internet, make the proxy server settings on the AVR-5308CI in the same way.

Multi Zone

ZONE2 or ZONE3 Pre-out Connections

- If another power amplifier or pre-main (integrated) amplifier is connected, the ZONE2 or ZONE3 pre-out (variable or fixed level) connectors can be used to play a different program source in ZONE2 or ZONE3 the same time (☞page 84 ~ 89).
- When using a component video cable to connect the AVR-5308CI and input device, connect the ZONE2 monitor output to the component video connectors. When using an S-Video cable, connect the cable to the S-Video or the video connectors. When using a video cable, connect the cable to the video connectors.
- The ZONE2 (ZONE3) video out is only for ZONE2 (ZONE3).

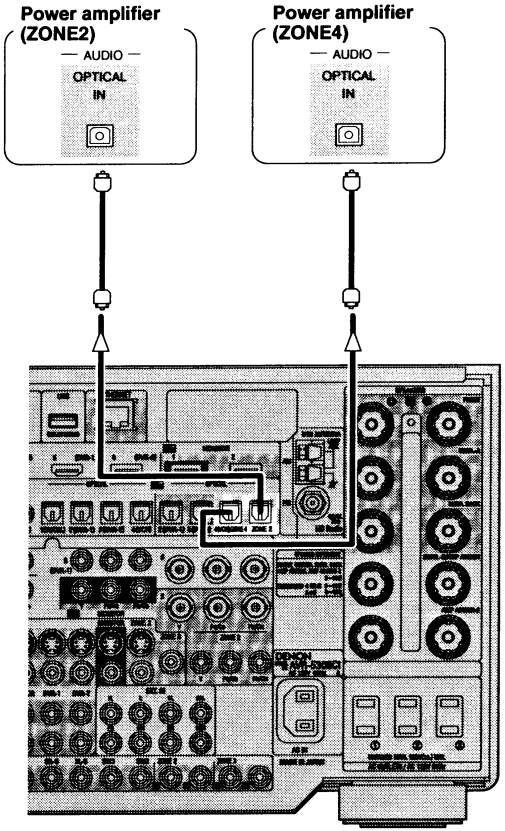


NOTE

- For the audio output, use high quality pin-plug cords so that no induction humming or noise is produced.
- For instructions on installing and operating separately sold devices, refer to the respective devices' operating instructions.
- To conduct multi-zone playback, see "Amp Assign / Multi-Zone Connections and Operations" (☞page 84 ~ 89).

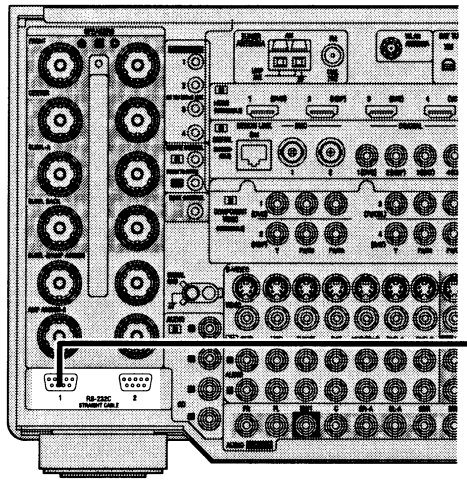
ZONE2 or ZONE4 Optical Connections

The AVR-5308CI is equipped with Optical output connectors for ZONE2 and ZONE4. If a bit-stream amp is rigged-up, these zones can also be used to enjoy home theater.



Connect the monitor for ZONE2 the same as the "ZONE2 or ZONE3 Pre-out Connectors". (☞See left column).

External Controller



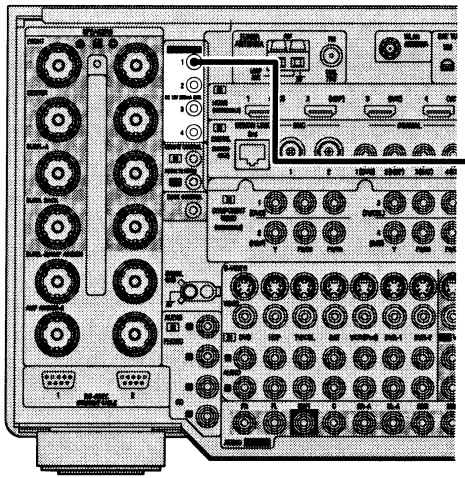
RS-232C connector

This connector is used for an external controller.

※ If you wish to control the AVR-5308CI from an external controller using the RS-232C connector, perform the operation below beforehand.

① Turn on the AVR-5308CI's power.
② Turn off the AVR-5308CI's power from the external controller.
③ Check that the AVR-5308CI is in the standby mode.

- When using in combination with an RF Remote Controller (RC-7000CI, sold separately) and RF Remote Receiver (RC-7001RCI, sold separately) two-way communication with an RF Remote Controller is possible. The AVR-5308CI's status information as well as iPod and Internet audio music files can be browsed watching the RF Remote Controller's display. For details, refer to the operating instructions of the respective devices.
- When used in combination with an RF Remote Controller and RF Remote Receiver, make the settings at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "2Way Remote" – "Used" (☞page 40).
- When using the 2-way remote control unit, connect to the Port 1 RS-232C connector.
- When the "2way Remote" is set to "Used", the RS-232C connector cannot be used as the external controller.



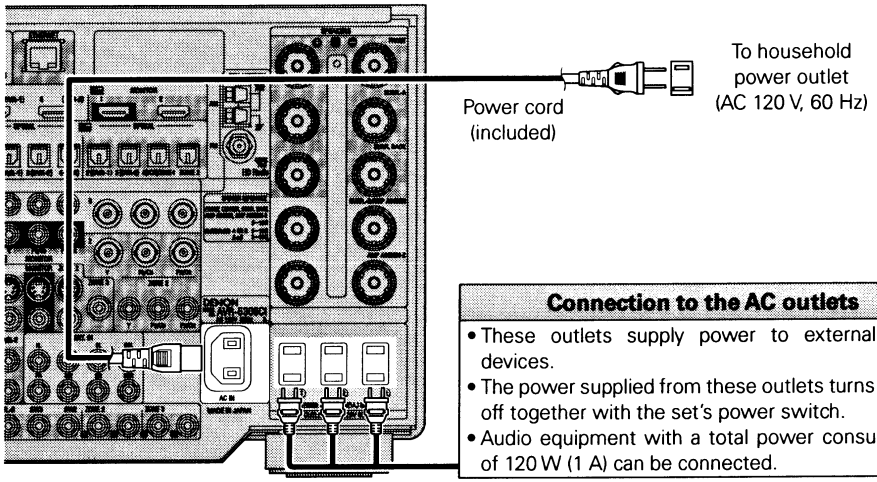
Trigger output jacks

The power of an external device equipped with a trigger input jack can be turned on and off in association with operations on the AVR-5308CI. For details, see GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "Trigger Out 1", "Trigger Out 2", "Trigger Out 3" or "Trigger Out 4" (☞page 39, 40).

- Output level: 250 mA/12 V
  Check the trigger input conditions of the connected device.

Connecting the Power Cord

Wait until all connections have been completed before connecting the power cord.



Connection to the AC outlets

- These outlets supply power to external audio devices.
- The power supplied from these outlets turns on and off together with the set's power switch.
- Audio equipment with a total power consumption of 120 W (1 A) can be connected.

NOTE

- Insert the AC plugs securely. Incomplete connections could cause noise.
- Only use the AC outlets to plug in audio devices. Do not use them as power supplies for hairdryers or anything other than audio equipment.

Once Connections are Completed

Turning the Power On (☞page 55)

GUI Menu Operations

With the AVR-5308CI, settings and operations for most functions can be performed by operating while looking at the GUI menus displayed on the monitor screen.

The GUI cannot be superimposed when xvYCC signals and component 1080p signal, computer's resolution (e.g.VGA) are input.

Example of the Display of the GUI Mark at a Title

Items for which this mark is indicated at the title can be operated from the GUI.
We recommend performing such operations from the GUI.

This is the GUI icon for this setting item or for the menu series to which this item belongs.

Example of Display of Default Values

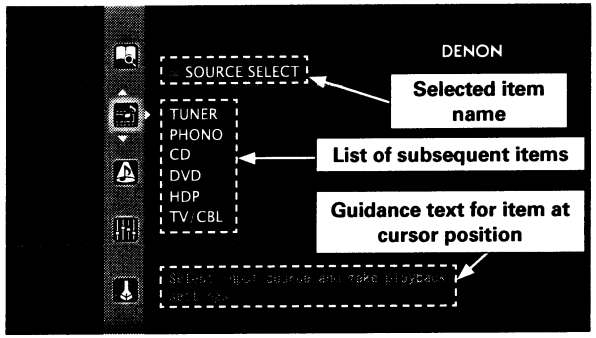
In lists of selectable items or adjustable ranges, the item surrounded by a border is the default value.

[Selectable items] 9.1 7.1 5.1

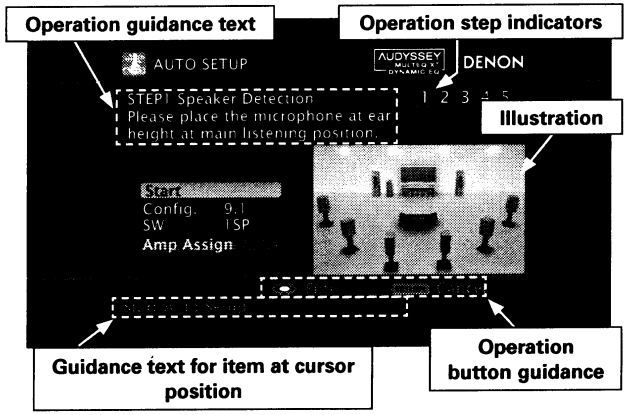
Examples of GUI Screen Displays

Some typical examples are described below.

Example: Browse Menu (Top Menu)

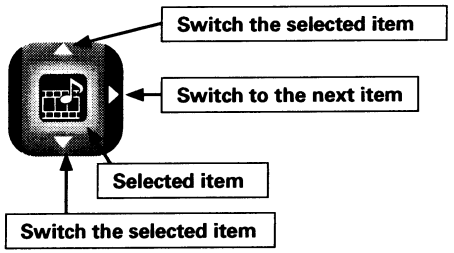


Example: Menus with Illustrations (Auto Setup)

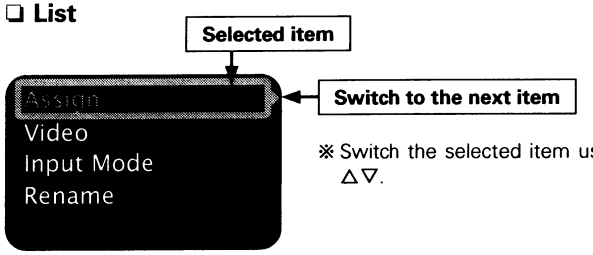


Cursor Position Display

❑ **Icon**



❑ **List**



※ Switch the selected item using △▽.

Operations

The same operation is possible on the main unit or remote control unit.

1 **Press the MENU button.**
The GUI menu is displayed.

※ To operate from the main remote control unit, be sure to set the remote control unit to the AMP mode.

2 **Press the △ ▽ ▷ button to select the menu to be set or operated.**

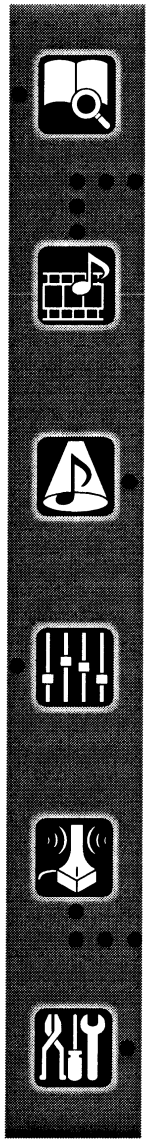
※ To return to the previous item, press the ◁ or **RETURN** button.

3 **Press the ENTER button to enter the setting.**

4 **Press the MENU button to finish.**

When "Screensaver" is set to "ON", the screensaver is activated if no operation is performed for about 3 minutes.

GUI Menu Map



Information (☞page 53, 54)

- ❑ Status
  - • MAIN ZONE
  - • ZONE2/3/4
- ❑ Audio Input Signal
- ❑ HDMI Information
- ❑ Auto Surround Mode
- ❑ Quick Select
- ❑ Preset Station

Parameter (☞page 49 ~ 53)

- ❑ Audio
  - • Surround Parameters
    - · Mode
    - · Decoder
    - · Cinema EQ
    - · DRC
    - · D.COMP
    - · LFE
    - · Center Image
    - · Panorama
    - · Dimension
    - · Center Width
    - · Delay Time
    - · Effect
    - · Effect Level
    - · Room Size
    - · AFDM
    - · SB CH Out
    - · Subwoofer Att.
    - · Subwoofer
    - · Default
  - • Tone
    - · Tone Defeat
    - · Bass
    - · Treble
  - • Room EQ
  - • Dynamic EQ
  - • RESTORER
  - • Night Mode
  - • Audio Delay
- ❑ Picture Adjust
  - • Contrast
  - • Brightness
  - • Chroma Level
  - • Hue
  - • DNR
  - • Enhancer
  - • Sharpness

Source Select (☞page 42 ~ 46)

- ❑ TUNER (FM/AM)
  - • Play
  - • Auto Preset
  - • Preset Skip
  - • Preset Name
  - • Video
    - · Video Select
    - · i/p Scaler
    - · Resolution
  - • Input Mode
  - • Rename
  - • Source Level
- ❑ PHONO
  - • Video
    - · Video Select
    - · i/p Scaler
    - · Resolution
  - • Input Mode
  - • Rename
  - • Source Level
- ❑ CD, DVD, HDP,TV/CBL, SAT, VCR, DVR-1, DVR-2, V.AUX
  - • Play (iPod)
  - • Playback Mode (iPod)
  - • Assign
  - • Video
    - · Video Select
    - · Video Convert (Excluding CD)
    - · i/p Scaler
    - · Resolution
    - · Progressive Mode (Excluding CD)
    - · Aspect (Excluding CD)
  - • Input Mode
  - • Rename
  - • Source Level
- ❑ NET/USB
  - • Play
  - • Playback Mode
  - • Still Picture
  - • Video
    - · Video Select
    - · i/p Scaler
    - · Resolution
  - • Input Mode
  - • Rename
  - • Source Level
- ❑ XM
  - • Play
  - • Preset Skip
  - • Antenna Aiming
  - • Video
    - · Video Select
    - · i/p Scaler
    - · Resolution
  - • Input Mode
  - • Rename
  - • Source Level
- ❑ HD Radio
  - • Play
  - • Auto Preset
  - • Preset Skip
  - • Preset Name
  - • Video
    - · Video Select
    - · i/p Scaler
    - · Resolution
  - • Input Mode
  - • Rename
  - • Source Level

Surround Mode (☞page 47 ~ 49)

- ❑ STEREO
- ❑ DIRECT
- ❑ STANDARD
- ❑ DOLBY HEADPHONE (When using headphones)
- ❑ DOLBY PLIIx, DOLBY PLII or DOLBY PL
- ❑ DTS NEO:6
- ❑ neural
- ❑ HOMETHX CINEMA
- ❑ 7CH STEREO
- ❑ WIDE SCREEN
- ❑ SUPER STADIUM
- ❑ ROCK ARENA
- ❑ JAZZ CLUB
- ❑ CLASSIC CONCERT
- ❑ MONO MOVIE
- ❑ VIDEO GAME
- ❑ MATRIX

Auto Setup (☞page 27 ~ 29)

- ❑ Auto Setup
  - • STEP1: Speaker Detection
  - • STEP2: Measurement
  - • STEP3: Calculation
  - • STEP4: Check
  - • STEP5: Store
- ❑ Option
  - • Room EQ
  - • Direct Mode
  - • Mic Select
- ❑ Parameter Check
  - • Speaker Configuration Check
  - • Distance Check
  - • Channel Level Check
  - • Crossover Check
  - • EQ Check
  - • Restore

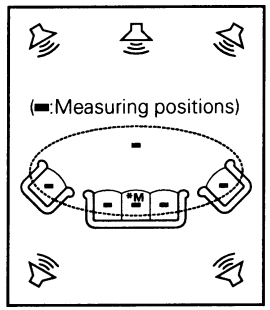
Manual Setup (☞page 30 ~ 42)

- ❑ Speaker Setup (☞page 30 ~ 32)
  - • Speaker Configuration
  - • Subwoofer Setup
  - • Distance
  - • Channel Level
  - • Crossover Frequency
  - • THX Audio Setup
  - • Surround Speaker
- ❑ HDMI Setup (☞page 33)
  - • Color Space
  - • RGB Range
  - • Auto Lip Sync
  - • Audio
  - • Monitor Out
  - • HDMI Control
- ❑ Audio Setup (☞page 34, 35)
  - • EXT. IN Setup
    - · Surround Speaker
    - · Subwoofer Level
  - • 2ch Direct/Stereo
  - • Downmix Option
  - • Auto Surround Mode
  - • Manual EQ
- ❑ Network Setup (☞page 35 ~ 37)
  - • Network Setup
  - • Other
    - · Power Saving
    - · Character
    - · PC Language
    - · Rhapsody Account
  - • Network Information
- ❑ Zone Setup (☞page 37, 38)
  - • ZONE2, ZONE3
    - · Bass
    - · Treble
    - · HPF
    - · Lch Level
    - · Rch Level
    - · Channel
    - · Volume Level
    - · Volume Limit
    - · Power On Level
    - · Mute Level
  - • OSD
- ❑ Option Setup (☞page 38 ~ 41)
  - • Amp Assign
  - • Volume Control
    - · Volume Limit
    - · Power On Level
    - · Mute Level
  - • Source Delete
  - • GUI
    - · Screensaver
    - · Wall Paper
    - · Format
    - · Text
    - · Master Volume
    - · NET/USB / iPod / Tuner
  - • Quick Select Name
  - • Trigger Out 1
  - • Trigger Out 2
  - • Trigger Out 3
  - • Trigger Out 4
  - • Transducer Setup
  - • Digital Out
  - • Remote ID
  - • 2Way Remote
  - • Dimmer
  - • Setup Lock
  - • Maintenance Mode
  - • Firmware Update
  - • Add New Feature
- ❑ Language (☞page 42)

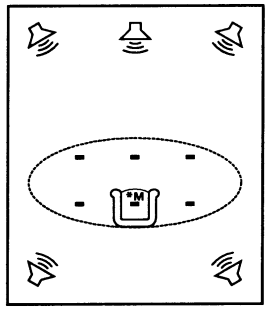
Auto Setup

- Audyssey MultEQ® XT automatically measures the acoustical problems in the listening environment to create the best audio experience for your home theater.
- It optimizes a large listening area where one or more listeners are seated.
  Measurements are performed by placing the calibrated microphone (DM-A505Z) successively at multiple positions throughout the listening area as shown in **Example** ①. For best results, it is strongly recommended to measure 6 or more positions so that the measurements have the proper spatial weighting.
  Even if the listening environment is small as shown in **Example** ②, measuring at multiple points throughout the listening environment results in more effective correction.

Example ①



Example ②



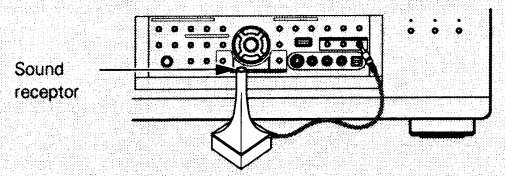
About the main listening position (*M)

The main listening position refers to the most central position where one would normally sit within the listening environment.
MultEQ XT uses the measurements from this position to calculate speaker distance, level, polarity, and the optimum crossover value for the subwoofer.

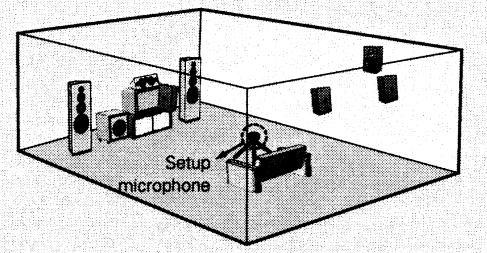
To make manual adjustments to the settings, see pages 30 ~ 32.

Preparations

1 Connect the included calibrated setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack on the main unit.
The "Auto setup" screen appears automatically.



2 Place the microphone at ear height on a tripod or stand with the microphone pointing directly up towards the ceiling.



※ It is not recommended to hold it in your hand. Be sure that the path from microphone to the speakers is not blocked by objects. Avoid placing the microphone close to a seat back or wall as sound reflections may give inaccurate results.

When using a subwoofer, make the following settings before starting the auto setup procedure:
- Defeat the volume and crossover controls if possible
- If this is not possible then set
  - Volume: "12 o'clock" position
  - Crossover frequency: "Maximum/Highest Frequency"
  - Low pass filter: "Off"
  - Standby mode: "Off"

NOTE

- Do not disconnect the setup microphone until the auto setup procedure is completed.
- When using headphones, unplug the headphones before starting the auto setup procedure.

Auto Setup

Optimize settings for speakers in use.

● Menu tree ●

- Auto Setup
  - 1 Auto Setup
  - 2 Option
  - 3 Parameter Check

1 Auto Setup

The settings are performed automatically.

[Auto setup flow]

- STEP1: Speaker Detection
- ↓
- STEP2: Measurement (2 to 8 positions)
- ↓
- STEP3: Calculation
- ↓
- STEP4: Check
- ↓
- STEP5: Store

Start

Start Auto Setup.
The Audyssey MultEQ XT Auto Setup process automatically calculates the size, level, distance, bass management crossover frequency, and optimal settings for each speaker and subwoofer. Audyssey MultEQ XT corrects acoustical distortions within the listening area.
Before starting, connect and position all your speakers.
Once started, MultEQ XT will play a series of test tones through each speaker.

If an error message appears during the measurements, check "Error Messages" (☞page 29), take the advised action, then start the measurements again.

Configuration

The speaker system to be measured can be selected ahead of time here.

[Selectable items] 9.1 *1 | 7.1 *1 | 5.1 *1
9.2 *2 | 7.2 *2 | 5.2 *2
9.3 *3 | 7.3 *3 | 5.3 *3

*1: This can be set when "Subwoofer" is set to "1SP".
*2: This can be set when "Subwoofer" is set to "2SP L/R" or "2SP MIX".
*3: This can be set when "Subwoofer" is set to "3SP L/R/LFE" or "3SP MIX".

Setting the correct speaker configuration can reduce the time required to measure during the auto setup procedure as the system will not have to look for speakers that are not connected.

Subwoofer

The configuration of the measuring subwoofer can be selected beforehand.

[Selectable items] 1SP | 2SP L/R | 2SP MIX | 3SP L/R/LFE | 3SP MIX

Amp Assign

Advanced setting : changes power amplifier assignment.

NOTE

The items selectable at "Configuration" differ according to the "Amp Assign" settings.

STEP1 : Speaker Detection

The speaker connection and polarity are detected at the first measurement position. The following attributes are also determined at this time: "Speaker Size", "Speaker Distance", "Channel Level", "Crossover Frequency".
Once the measurements are completed, the results are displayed.

NOTE

- Loud test tone may be played during Audyssey MultEQ XT Automatic Speaker Setup. This is part of normal operation. If there is background noise in room, these test tones will increase in volume.
- Do not stand between the speakers and setup microphone or allow obstacles in the path while the measurements are being made. This will cause inaccurate readings.
- Quiet the listening environment before beginning measurements and refrain from talking. Turn off air conditioning units or other devices that emit noise if at all possible as measurements may be affected by these sounds.
- Operating the **MASTER VOLUME** knob on the main unit or the **VOL +/–** buttons on the remote control unit during the measurements will cancel the measurements.
- Do not change the speaker connections or subwoofer volume after "STEP1".

STEP2: Measurement

After completing a measurement position, move the microphone to the next position.

Measure at least 6 positions (main listening position and at least 5 other surrounding positions). For best results it is recommend measuring **6 or more positions** (with a maximum of 8 positions).

STEP3: Calculation

When "Calculate" is selected at "STEP2", the measurements taken are analyzed automatically to determine how the speaker system interacts with the room.

The time required for this analysis depends on the number of speakers connected. The higher the number of speakers, the longer the time required for analysis.

STEP4: Check

Once the auto setup procedure is complete, a measuring result check screen appears.
Select any item whose results you want to check to review the results.

Values that are different from the actual distance may be set for speakers with built-in filters (subwoofers, etc.). This is because filters add electrical delay to the signal that should be compensated.

STEP5: Store

The auto setup measurement results are stored in the AVR-5308CI.

NOTE

Do not turn the power off while the settings are being stored.

Error Messages

If the auto setup procedure could not be completed due to speaker installation, the measuring environment, etc., an error message is displayed. If this happens, check the relevant items, be sure to take the necessary measures, then perform the auto setup procedure over again.

Error messages (examples)	Cause	Measures
No microphone or speaker	• Included setup microphone is not connected. • Not all speakers could be detected. • The front L speaker was not properly detected.	• Connect the included setup microphone to the **SETUP MIC** jack on the main unit. • Check the speaker connections.
Ambient noise is too high or Level is too low	• Too much noise in the room for accurate measurements to be made. • Speaker or subwoofer sound is too low for accurate measurements to be made.	• Either turn off any device generating noise or move it away. • Try again when the surroundings are quieter. • Check the speaker installation and the direction in which the speakers are facing. • Adjust the subwoofer's volume.
None	• Displayed speaker could not be detected. · The front R speaker was not properly detected. · Only one channel of the surround (A) and surround (B) speakers was detected. · Sound was output from the R channel when only one surround back speaker was connected. · The surround back or the surround (B) speaker was detected, but the surround (A) speaker was not detected. · When the subwoofer configuration is set at "2SP L/R", "2SP MIX", "3SP L/R" or "3SP MIX", the subwoofer could not be detected.	• Check the connections of the displayed speaker.
Phase	• Displayed speaker connected with the polarities reversed.	• Check the polarities of the displayed speaker. • For some speakers, this error message may be displayed even if the speaker is properly connected. If you are sure that the wiring is correct, select "Skip".

- Sometimes due to the electrical complexities of subwoofers and the interaction with the room, THX recommends setting the level and the distance of the subwoofer manually.
- Sometimes due to interaction with the room, you may notice irregular results when setting the level and/or distance of the main speakers. If this happens, THX recommends setting them manually.
- Please note that any THX main speakers should be set to Small (80 Hz). If you set up your speakers using Auto Setup, please make sure manually that any THX speakers are set to Small with 80 Hz crossover.

Select "Retry" to make the measurements again.

NOTE Be sure to turn the power off before checking the speaker connections.

2 Option

Select settings for room EQ, mic, etc.

Room EQ

Select room EQ setting method.

[Selectable items] **All** **Assign**

Direct Mode

Select room EQ use for DIRECT or PURE DIRECT mode.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Mic Select

Select the microphone type if not using supplied mic.
The microphone connected to V.AUX Lch is used.

[Selectable items] **Mic** **V.AUX L**

Only a professionally certified installer should ever connect a professionally-calibrated microphone to the V.AUX L input on the front panel.

3 Parameter Check

Check auto setup measurement results.
This is displayed after the auto setup procedure is completed.

[Items to be checked]

Spkr Config Check **Distance Check** **Ch. Level Check** **Crossover Check** **EQ Check**

The auto setup results can be reset to what was originally calculated by MultEQ XT when "Restore" is selected.

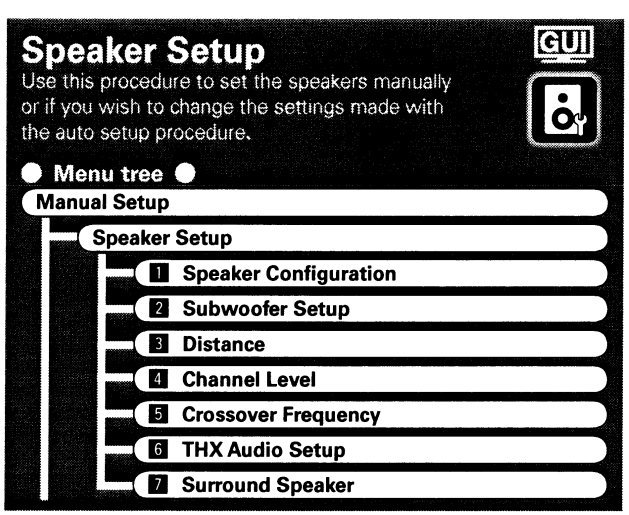
Manual Setup

Make detail settings for various parameters.

Speaker Setup

Use this procedure to set the speakers manually or if you wish to change the settings made with the auto setup procedure.

● Menu tree ●



1 Speaker Configuration

Select speaker configuration and size. (bass reproduction capability)

Front

Select front speaker size.

[Selectable items] **Large** **Small**

Center

Select center speaker use and size.

[Selectable items] **Large** **Small** **None**

Subwoofer

Select subwoofer use.

[Selectable items] **Yes** **No**

Surround A

Select surround speakers A use and size.

[Selectable items] **Large** **Small** **None**

Surround B

Select surround speakers B use and size.

[Selectable items] **Large** **Small** **None**

Surround Back

Select surround back speaker use and size.

[Selectable items] **Large** **Small** **None** **2spkrs** **1spkr**

Large : Select this for a large speaker with strong bass reproduction.

Small : Select this for a smaller speaker with weaker bass reproduction.

- Select "Large" or "Small" not according to the physical size of the speaker but according to the low frequency reproduction capabilities based on the frequency set at "Crossover Frequency" (☞page 31, 32).
- When "Front" is set to "Small", "Subwoofer" is automatically set to "Yes".
- If "Subwoofer" is set to "No", "Front" is automatically set to "Large".
- If "Surround A" is set to "None", "Surround B" and "Surround Back" are automatically set to "None".
- When using just one surround back speaker, connect it to the left channel (SBL).
- To take full advantage of the performance of the Home THX certified speaker systems, set the front, center and surround speaker size parameters to "Small" and the subwoofer to "Yes".

2 Subwoofer Setup

Select subwoofer output configuration and bass signal for playback.

Configuration

Select number of subwoofers and configuration.

[Selectable items]

1SP **2SP L/R** **2SP MIX** **3SP L/R/LFE** **3SP MIX**

Subwoofer Configuration		Subwoofer Connector
1SP		SW1
2SP L/R	L	SW1
	R	SW2
2SP MIX	1	SW1
	2	SW2
3SP L/R/LFE	L	SW1
	R	SW2
	LFE	SW3
3SP MIX	1	SW1
	2	SW2
	3	SW3

When "2SP MIX" or "3SP MIX" is selected, "Subwoofer 1", "Subwoofer 2" and "Subwoofer 3" are each displayed.

Mode

Select bass signal for playing with the subwoofer.

[Selectable items] **LFE–THX–** **LFE+Main**

- THX recommends LFE–THX– mode so that bass interference is less likely to occur in the room.
- This can be set when the GUI menu "Speaker Configuration" – "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes".
- Play music or a movie source and select the mode offering the strongest bass.
- Select "LFE+Main" if you want the bass signals to always be produced from the subwoofer.

3 Distance

Set distance from listening position to speakers.
Before making the settings, measure the distance from the listening position to the different speakers.

Feet / Meters

Select unit for distance.

Step

Select step. (smallest distance)

[Selectable items]

1ft **0.1ft** : Can be selected when "Feet" is set.

0.1m **0.01m** : Can be selected when "Meters" is set.

Default

Resets the settings to the default values.

Distance measurement

Select the speaker you want to set, then set the distance.
Set the value closest to the measured distance.

[Variable range]

0.0ft ~ 60.0ft : Display when "Feet" is set.

0.00m ~ 18.00m : Display when "Meters" is set.

Two surround back speakers are required to use the THX Ultra2 Cinema, THX Music mode and THX Games mode.
Set the surround back speakers so that the distance to the listening position is the same for both the left and right speakers.
It is also recommended that the deviations of the distance from the listening position to L and R channel speakers (front left (FL) and front right (FR), surround left (SL) and surround right (SR), surround back left (SBL) and surround back right (SBR) is less than 2 ft (60 cm).

NOTE

Set the distance between the listening position and the various speakers to no more than 20.0 ft (6.00 meters).

4 Channel Level

Adjust channel levels to obtain equal volume from all speakers.

Mode

Select test tone playback method.

[Selectable items] **Auto** **Manual**

Surround

Select surround speaker from which test tone is output.

[Selectable items] **A** **B** **A+B**

Start

Output test tone.

[Variable range] **–12dB** ~ **0dB** ~ **+12dB** **OFF** *

*: "OFF" can be set by pressing ◁ when the subwoofer's volume is set to –12 dB.

Default

Resets the settings to the default values.

Operating from the main remote control unit

Adjusting with the main remote control unit using the test tones is only possible in the "Auto" mode and only effective in the STANDARD (Dolby/DTS Surround) and HOME THX CINEMA modes. The adjusted levels for the different modes are automatically stored in the memory.

[Adjusting using test tones]

① Press the **TEST** button.
Test tones are output from the various speakers.
② Use the ◁ ▷ button to adjust so that the volume is equal for all speakers.
③ When the adjustments are completed, press the **TEST** button again.

- The level of each channel should be adjusted to 75 dB (Cweighted, slow meter mode) on a sound level meter at the listening position. If a sound level meter is not available adjust the channels by ear so the sound levels are the same. Because adjusting the subwoofer level test tone by ear is difficult, use a well known music selection and adjust for natural balance.
- When the GUI menu "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround Back" setting (☞page 30) is set to "1spkr", the surround back speaker display is set to "Surround Back".
- Speakers set to "None" in the "Speaker Configuration" settings are not displayed.
- "Surround" can be set when GUI menu "Speaker Configuration" –"Surround B" is set to "Large" or "Small" (☞page 30).
- When using surround speakers, be sure to adjust the volume of the different speakers.
- When "Channel Level" is adjusted, the adjusted values are set for all the surround modes. To adjust the channel level separately for the different surround modes, use the operation see page 73.

5 Crossover Frequency

Select crossover frequency from which subwoofer handles low range signal.

[Selectable items]

FIXED–THX– :

Set to the THX rated 80 Hz crossover frequency.

40Hz **60Hz** **80Hz** **90Hz** **100Hz** **110Hz** **120Hz** **150Hz** **200Hz** **250Hz** :

Only the portion of the bass sound of the various speakers output from the subwoofer that has a frequency below the frequency set here is output.
Set this according to the low frequency reproduction capabilities of the speakers you are using.

Advanced :

Set the crossover frequency separately for the different speakers.

- Please set all THX Certified speakers to small and the crossover to 80 Hz.
- We recommend using with the crossover frequency set to "FIXED –THX–", but depending on the speaker, setting it to a different frequency may improve frequency response near the crossover frequency.
- The "Crossover Frequency" can be set when there are speakers that have been set to "Small" at GUI menu "Speaker Configuration" – "Speaker Configuration" or when "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes" (☞page 30).
- At the "Advanced" settings, if the GUI menu "Subwoofer Setup" (☞page 30) setting is set to "LFE–THX–", speakers for which "Speaker Configuration" is set to "Small" can be set. If set to "LFE+Main", the setting can be made regardless of the speaker size.
- For speakers set to "Small", sound below the crossover frequency is cut from the sound output. The cut bass sound is output from the subwoofer or front speakers.
- Always set the crossover frequency to "80Hz". When using small speakers, however, we recommend setting the crossover frequency to a higher frequency.

6 THX Audio Setup

Set the speaker to play the optimal THX surround mode.

THX Ultra2 Subwoofer

Set when using a subwoofer compatible with THX Ultra2 standards or a subwoofer that can be properly played at low range.

[Selectable items] **Yes** **No**

- Make these settings when "Yes" is selected for the subwoofer in the "Speaker Configuration" settings. This option is not available when "No" is selected (☞page 30).
- When "Yes" is selected:
  "BGC" can be selected and the compensation set to "OFF".

BGC (Boundary Gain Compensation)

Adjust the bass volume when it feels too strong.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

If the bass sound seems too strong:
Set "BGC" to "ON". This activates a filter that gently reduces very deep bass below 55 Hz to provide the flattest overall deep bass response. Select "ON" or "OFF" according to how strong you prefer the deep bass response to be.

SB Speaker Position

Set the distance between the left and right surround back speakers.

[Selectable items] **Under 1ft** **1ft – 4ft** **Over 4ft**

- When two surround back speakers have been set in "Speaker Configuration" (☞page 30), set the distance of the speakers. This option is not available when "1spkr" is selected.
- This setting is necessary to achieve the optimum effect in the THX Surround EX, THX Ultra2 Cinema, THX Music mode and THX Games mode. It is recommended that SBL/SBR speakers are placed together as close as possible.

7 Surround Speaker

Select surround speakers to use for each surround mode.

THX/DOLBY/DTS Cinema

[Selectable items] **A** **B** **A+B**

THX/DOLBY/DTS Music

[Selectable items] **A** **B** **A+B**

THX/DOLBY Game

[Selectable items] **A** **B** **A+B**

WIDE SCREEN

[Selectable items] **A** **B** **A+B**

7CH STEREO

[Selectable items] **A** **B** **A+B**

DSP SIMULATION

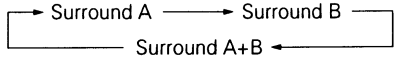
[Selectable items] **A** **B** **A+B**

MULTI CH MODE

[Selectable items] **A** **B** **A+B**

Operating from the main remote control unit

Press the **SPKR** button.



- This can be set when GUI menu "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround A" and "Surround B" are used (☞page 30).
- When using the pre-out connectors, select and use either "Surround A" or "Surround B".
- Make the surround speaker settings when the input mode is set to "EXT. IN" at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Audio Setup" – "EXT. IN Setup" (☞page 34).

About Speaker Type Setting when Using Both Surround speakers A and B

If "Small" is set for either surround speakers A or B, the output is the same as when "Small" is set for both A and B.

HDMI Setup

GUI

Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.

● Menu tree ●

- Manual Setup
  - HDMI Setup
    - 1 Color Space
    - 2 RGB Range
    - 3 Auto Lip Sync
    - 4 Audio
    - 5 Monitor Out
    - 6 HDMI Control

1 Color Space

Make settings for output color space.

[Selectable items] **YCbCr** **RGB**

When connected to a monitor with a DVI-D connector (HDCP compatible) using an HDMI/DVI converter cable, the signals are output in RGB format, regardless of this setting.

2 RGB Range

Make settings for RGB output range.

[Selectable items] **Normal** **Enhanced**

When "YCbCr" is selected under "Color Space", "RGB Range" will have no effect.

3 Auto Lip Sync

Automatic compensation for timing shift in audio and video output.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

4 Audio

Select HDMI audio output device.

[Selectable items] **Amp** **TV**

GUI menu "HDMI Control" – "Control" is "ON", the "Amp" and "TV" will switch with the operation of any television not related to this setting.

5 Monitor Out

Make settings for HDMI monitor output.

[Selectable items] **Auto (Dual)** **Monitor 1** **Monitor 2**

Operating from the main remote control unit

Press the **M.SEL** button.

Auto (Dual) → Monitor 1 → Monitor 2 → Auto (Dual)

- When "Monitor Out" is set to "Auto (Dual)", connections with the MONITOR 1 or MONITOR 2 connectors are recognized automatically.
- If both the MONITOR 1 and 2 connectors are connected and "Resolution" is set to "Auto" (☞page 44), the signals are output with a resolution compatible with both monitors.
- If "Resolution" is set to something other than "Auto", check the resolutions with which your monitor is compatible at GUI menu "Information" – "HDMI Information" – "Monitor 1" and "Monitor 2" and set accordingly (☞page 54).

6 HDMI Control

Make settings for HDMI control function.

Control

Set HDMI control function ON/OFF.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Set as "OFF" when connecting with devices incompatible with the HDMI control function.

Control Monitor

Select the interlocking monitor with the HDMI control.

[Selectable items] **Monitor1** **Monitor2**

This can be set when "Control" is set to "ON".

Power Off Control

Interlock power OFF with HDMI control.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

- This can be set when "Control" is set to "ON".
- Please consult the operating instructions for each connected device to check the settings.

NOTE

- When the "Control" setting has been changed, always turn off the power to the connecting devices afterwards and then turn back on.
- The HDMI control function does not work when the power to the equipment is off.
- For details, see "HDMI Control Function" (☞page 71).

Audio Setup

Make settings for audio playback.

GUI

● Menu tree ●

- Manual Setup
  - Audio Setup
    - 1 EXT.IN Setup
    - 2 2ch Direct/Stereo
    - 3 Downmix Option
    - 4 Auto Surround Mode
    - 5 Manual EQ

1 EXT. IN Setup

Make speaker settings for EXT. IN mode playback.

Surround Speaker

Select the surround speakers to use.

[Selectable items] **A** | B | A+B

This can be set when GUI menu "Speaker Setup" – "Speaker Configuration" – "Surround A" and "Surround B" are used (☞page 30).

Subwoofer Level

Set the subwoofer level for playback.
Select according to the player in use.

[Selectable items] 0dB | +5dB | +10dB | **+15dB**

We recommend setting to "+15 dB".

2 2ch Direct/Stereo

Make speaker settings for 2-channel mode playback.

Setting

To change the settings, select "Custom".

[Selectable items] **Basic*** | Custom

*: Use the same settings as in "Speaker Setup".

Front

Select front speaker size.

[Selectable items] Large | **Small**

Subwoofer

Select subwoofer use.

[Selectable items] **Yes** | No

Subwoofer Mode

Select low range signal to be reproduced by subwoofer.

[Selectable items] **LFE–THX–** | LFE+Main

Crossover

Select crossover frequency from which subwoofer handles low range signal.

[Selectable items]

THX | 40Hz | 60Hz | 80Hz | 90Hz | 100Hz | 110Hz | 120Hz | 150Hz | 200Hz | 250Hz

Distance FL

Set distance from listening position to front left speaker.

[Variable range] 0.0ft ~ 60.0ft

Distance FR

Set distance from listening position to front right speaker.

[Variable range] 0.0ft ~ 60.0ft

3 Downmix Option

Set dynamic range for downmix playback of Dolby Digital sources.

[Selectable items] **ON** | **OFF**

- Set this to "ON" if the sound from the front speakers seems distorted.
- When not using the center speaker or surround speakers, the playback sound is down-mixed and output from the front speakers.

4 Auto Surround Mode

Make setting for memorizing surround mode setting for each input signal type.

[Selectable items] **ON** | **OFF**

- The auto surround mode function lets you store in the memory the surround mode last used for playing the four types of input signals listed below.
  - ① Analog and PCM 2-channel signals
  - ② Dolby Digital and DTS 2-channel signals
  - ③ Dolby Digital and DTS multi-channel signals
  - ④ Multi-channel signals other than Dolby Digital and DTS (PCM, DSD, etc.)
- When playing in the PURE DIRECT mode, the surround mode does not change even if the input signal is changed.

5 Manual EQ

Adjust tonal quality for each speaker using graphic equalizer.

Adjust CH

Select speaker adjustment method.

[Selectable items] Each | L/R | All

Select the speaker and frequency band and adjust the level.

[Selectable items]

63Hz | 125Hz | 250Hz | 500Hz | 1kHz | 2kHz | 4kHz | 8kHz | 16kHz

[Variable range]

-20dB ~ 0dB ~ +6dB

Curve Copy

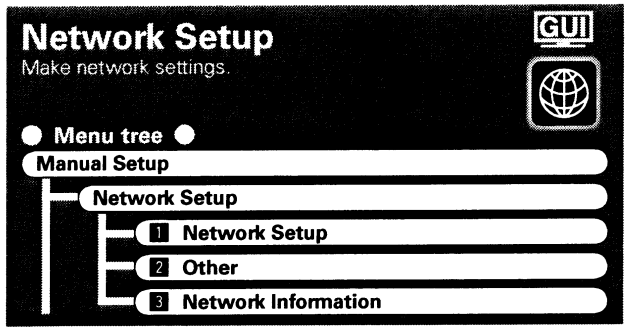
Copy the Room EQ's "Audyssey Flat" correction curve.

[Selectable items] Yes | No

"Curve Copy" is displayed after the auto setup procedure has been performed.

Default

Resets the settings to the default values.

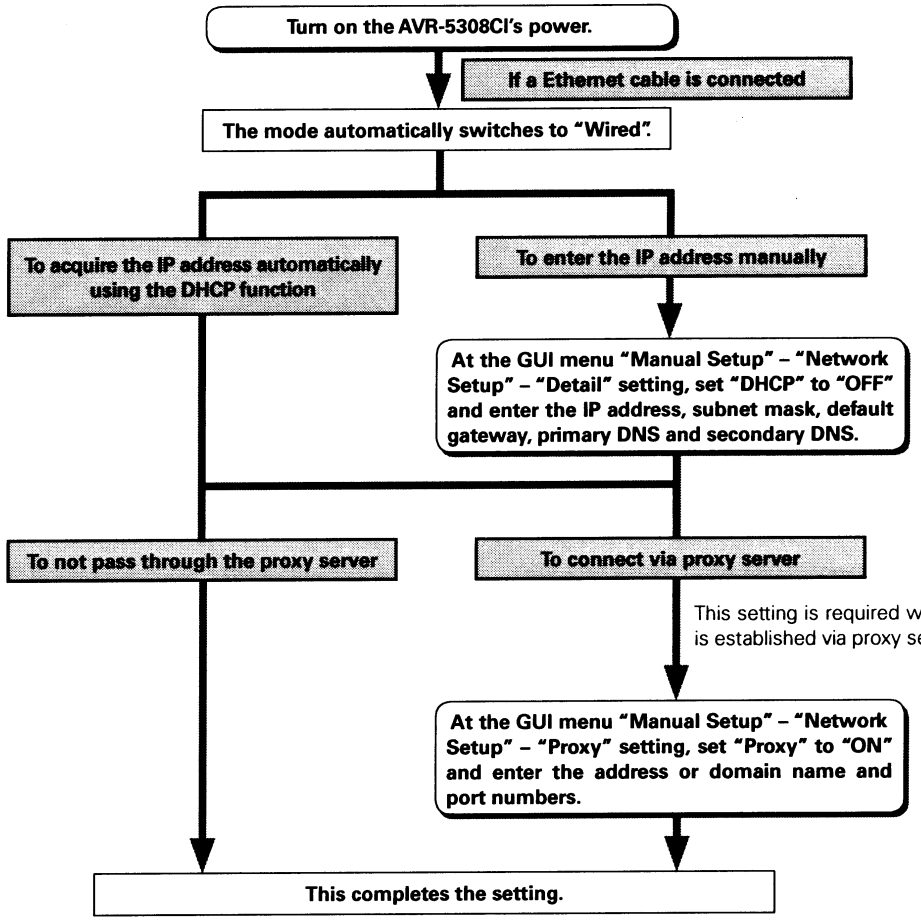


1 Network Setup

Make settings for wired or wireless LAN.

Wired LAN settings

Make settings for wired LAN.

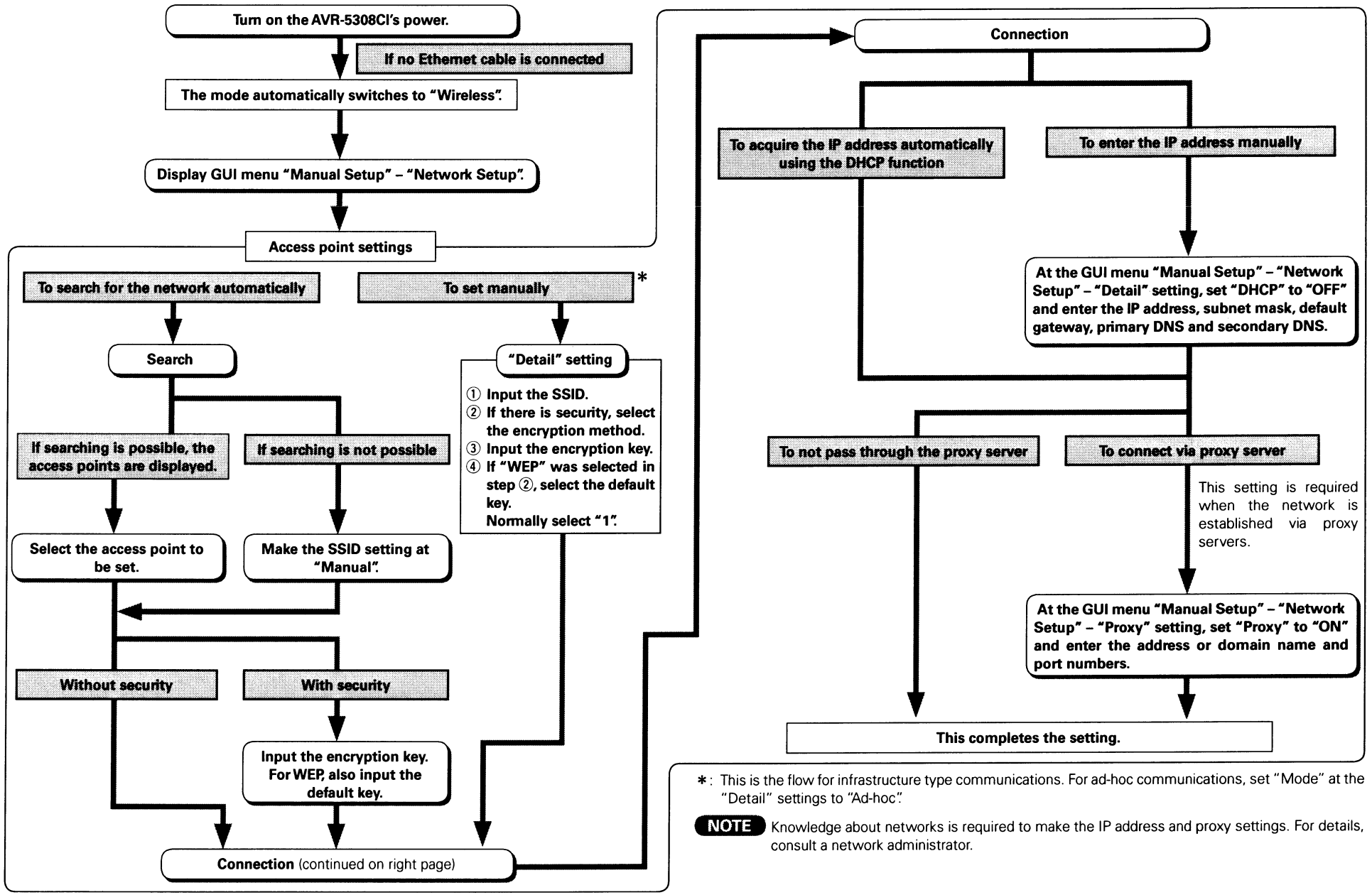


Recheck the connections and settings if you cannot connect to the Internet (☞page 22).

NOTE Knowledge about networks is required to make the IP address and proxy settings. For details, consult a network administrator.

Wireless LAN settings

Make settings for wireless LAN.



*: This is the flow for infrastructure type communications. For ad-hoc communications, set "Mode" at the "Detail" settings to "Ad-hoc".

NOTE Knowledge about networks is required to make the IP address and proxy settings. For details, consult a network administrator.

2 Other

Make setting for amp power save mode and computer language environment.

Power Saving

Make setting for power saving when not connected to network.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

To use the web control function, set this setting to "OFF".

Character

Set the character code type of the MP3 ID3-Tag played by USB.

[Selectable items] **Auto** **Latin** **Japanese**

If the characters are not properly displayed when set to "Auto", set to "Latin" or "Japanese".

PC Language

Select computer environment language.

[Selectable items]

ara **chi (smpl)** **chi (trad)** **cze** **dan** **dut** **eng** **fin** **fre** **ger** **gre** **heb** **hun** **ita** **jpn** **kor** **nor** **pol** **por** **por (BR)** **rus** **spa** **swe** **tur**

Rhapsody Account

Set or change Username and Password.
"Listening to Rhapsody" (☞page 68)

❑ Enter username : **Username**

[Input characters]

a ~ z **A ~ Z** **0 ~ 9**

! " # $ % & ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { ¦ } ~ (space)

❑ Enter password : **Password**

[Input characters]

a ~ z **A ~ Z** **0 ~ 9**

! " # $ % & ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ ` { ¦ } ~ (space)

❑ Clear Rhapsody account : **Clear**

[Selectable items] **Yes** **No**

The Account Number received is displayed during the 30-day free trial.

3 Network Information

Display network information.

[Items to be checked]

Wired or Wireless **SSID** **DHCP= ON or OFF** **IP Address** **MAC Address**

Zone Setup

GUI

Make settings for audio playback in a multi-zone system.

● Menu tree ●

- Manual Setup
  - Zone Setup
    - 1 ZONE2
    - 2 ZONE3
    - 3 OSD

1 ZONE2

Make settings for audio playback in a ZONE2 system.

2 ZONE3

Make settings for audio playback in a ZONE3 system.

Bass

Adjust low frequency range (bass).

[Variable range] **–10dB** ~ **0dB** ~ **+10dB**

Treble

Adjust high frequency range (treble).

[Variable range] **–10dB** ~ **0dB** ~ **+10dB**

HPF

When using speakers that cannot satisfactorily play low frequencies, distortion of the bass sound can be reduced by setting "HPF" to "ON".

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Lch Level

Adjust the left channel output level.

[Variable range] **–12dB** ~ **0dB** ~ **+12dB**

The "Lch Level" and "Rch Level" can be set when "Channel" is set to "Stereo".

Rch Level

Adjust the right channel output level.

[Variable range] –12dB ~ **0dB** ~ +12dB

Channel

Switch between stereo and mono output.

[Selectable items] **Stereo** Mono

When GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "Amp Assign" is set to "ZONE (MONO)", "Bi & ZONE (MONO)" or "ZONE2/3 (MONO)", the "Channel" setting is automatically set to "Mono".

Volume Level

Adjust the main volume level.

[Selectable items] **Variable** –40dB 0dB

"Variable" is set when a power amplifier is assigned to the ZONE2/ZONE3 output channel at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "Amp Assign".

Volume Limit

Make a setting for maximum volume.

[Selectable items] **OFF** –20dB –10dB 0dB

This can be set when "Volume Level" is set to "Variable".

Power On Level

Define the volume setting that is active when the power is turned on.

[Selectable items] **Last** --- –70dB ~ 18dB

This can be set when "Volume Level" is set to "Variable".

Mute Level

Set the amount of attenuation when muting is on.

[Selectable items] **Full** –40dB –20dB

3 OSD

Set ZONE2 monitor as onscreen display Zone.

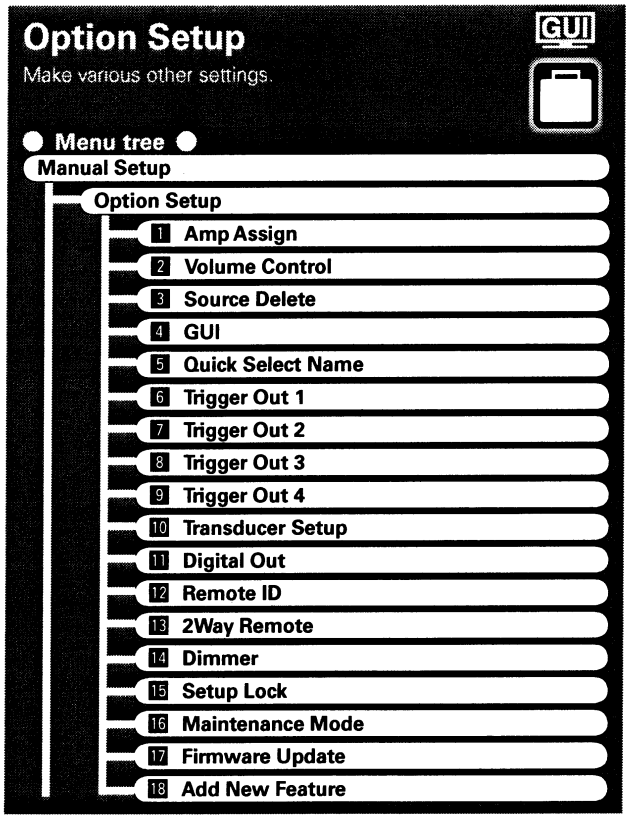
[Selectable items]

ZONE2 : Display only ZONE2 operations.

ZONE2/ZONE3 : Display ZONE2 and ZONE3 operations.

NOTE

When connected to the component video output connectors, the on-screen display is not displayed.



1 Amp Assign

Define how the amplifier for the surround and/or surround back speaker channels is used.

The places where the surround amplifier and surround back amplifier are used can be set freely according to the usage environment. This makes it possible to output sound to rooms other than the room (the MAIN ZONE) where surround playback is performed (multi-zone playback) or play the sound with high quality using the front speakers (bi-wiring/bi-amp connections).

[Selectable items]

Normal **ZONE2** ZONE3 ZONE(MONO) Bi-Wiring
Bi & ZONE2 Bi & ZONE3 Bi & ZONE(MONO) Bi-Amp
ZONE2/ZONE3 ZONE2/3(MONO) 2CH Bi-Wiring
2CH Bi-Amp Free Assign

For details, see "Amp Assign / Multi-Zone Connections and Operations" (☞page 84 ~ 88).

2 Volume Control

Set the MAIN ZONE volume setting.

Volume Limit

Make a setting for maximum volume.

[Selectable items] **OFF** –20dB –10dB 0dB

Power On Level

This sets the volume set when the MAIN ZONE's power is turned on.

[Selectable items] **Last** --- –80dB ~ 18dB

Mute Level

This sets the amount of attenuation of the volume when the mute mode is set in the MAIN ZONE.

[Selectable items] **Full** –40dB –20dB

3 Source Delete

Remove input sources that are not used from the display.

[Selectable items] **ON** Delete

NOTE

- Input sources being used in the various zones cannot be deleted.
- Input sources set to "Delete" cannot be selected from GUI menu "Source Select" or using the **SOURCE SELECT** knob on the main unit or **SOURCE SELECT** button on the remote control unit.

4 GUI

Make GUI related settings.

Screensaver

Make screensaver settings.
Use the screensaver to prevent burn-in on the monitor screen.
When set to "ON", the screensaver is activated if there is no activity for about 3 minutes.

[Selectable items] **ON** OFF

Wall Paper

Change the GUI background.

[Selectable items] **Picture** Black Gray Blue

Format

Select the video output signal format to match the monitor.

[Selectable items] **NTSC** PAL

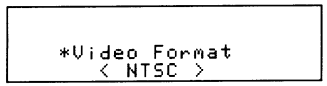
NOTE

When a format other than the video format of the connected monitor is set, the picture will not be displayed properly. Use the procedure described below to change the video format.

Operating from the main unit

※ The GUI menu is not displayed when performing this setting.

① Press and hold the **AUDIO DELAY** and **RETURN** buttons for at least 3 seconds.
"Video Format" appears on the display.
② Use the ◁ ▷ button to make the setting.
③ Press the **ENTER**, **MENU** or **RETURN** button to complete the setting.



Text

Text information display.

[Selectable items] **ON** OFF

Master Volume

Master volume display during adjustment.

[Selectable items] **ON** OFF

NET/USB / iPod / Tuner

This sets the time the on-screen display is displayed when an operation is performed.

[Selectable items] Always **30s** 10s OFF

5 Quick Select Name

Change the Quick Select name.
Up to 16 characters can be input.

[Input characters]

A~Z a~z 0~9 ! " # % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] (space)

6 Trigger Out 1

Select the conditions to turn on the trigger out 1 with respect to the zone, input source, surround mode, HDMI monitor, etc.
For details about the trigger out function, see page 24.

7 Trigger Out 2

This sets the conditions to turn on the trigger out 2, in the same way as "Trigger Out 1" above.

8 Trigger Out 3

This sets the conditions to turn on the trigger out 3, in the same way as "Trigger Out 1" above.

9 Trigger Out 4

This sets the conditions to turn on the trigger out 4, in the same way as "Trigger Out 1" above.

[Selectable items] **ON** ---

Setting with Respect to the Zone

- When the power of the zone turned on/off, the trigger out turns on.
- Associated with the power supply of zones set to "ON".

Setting with Respect to the Input Source

- When the input source set to on is selected, the trigger out turns on.
- Associated with respect to the input source for zones set to "ON" at "Setting with Respect to the Zone".

Setting with Respect to the Surround Mode

- When the surround mode set to on is selected, the trigger out turns on.
- Associated with respect to surround modes that are set to "ON".
- This can be set if the "MAIN ZONE" setting at "Setting with Respect to the Zone" is set to "ON".
- Associated when an input source for which "Setting with Respect to the Input Source" is set to "ON" is selected.

Setting with Respect to the Monitor

- When the HDMI monitor set to on is selected, the trigger out turns on.
- Associated with respect to HDMI monitor that are set to "ON".
- This can be set if the "MAIN ZONE" setting at "Setting with Respect to the Zone" is set to "ON".
- Associated when an input source for which "Setting with Respect to the Input Source" is set to "ON" is selected.

10 Transducer Setup

Settings when using transducer.

The Transducer Setup can be accessed through GUI menu "Speaker Setup" – "Subwoofer Setup" is "1SP", "2SP L/R" or "2SP MIX". The transducer signal is outputted from "SW3".

Level

[Variable range]

–12dB ~ **0dB** ~ **+12dB** :

Set the transducer level.

OFF :

Turn the transducer output off.

LPF

Set the upper limit for the bass signal frequency outputted from the transducer.

[Selectable items]

40Hz **60Hz** **80Hz** **90Hz** **100Hz** **110Hz** **120Hz** **150Hz** **200Hz** **250Hz**

11 Digital Out

Set usage of OPT4 OUT.

[Selectable items] **ZONE4 Select** **Rec Select**

NOTE

The ZONE4 operations cannot be performed when set to "Rec Select".

12 Remote ID

Set remote control ID.
Match the ID setting of the remote control unit and the receiver.

[Selectable items] **1** **2** **3** **4**

- When changing the remote ID, also change the AMP, iPod, TU and NET/DTU modes of the main remote control unit at the same time (☞page 78).
- When changing the remote ID, also change the sub remote control unit at the same time (☞page 83).

13 2Way Remote

Make setting for 2-way remote control unit.

[Selectable items] **Used** **Not Used**

When using a 2-way remote control unit (RC-7000CI and RC-7001RCI, sold separately), set this to "Used".

NOTE

- When using the 2-way remote control unit, connect to the Port 1 RS-232C connector.
- When the "2way Remote" is setup as "Used", the RS-232C connector cannot be used as the external controller.

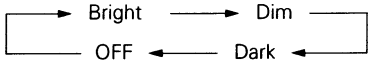
14 Dimmer

Adjust display brightness of the receiver.

[Selectable items] **Bright** **Dim** **Dark** **OFF**

Operating from the main unit

Press the **DIMMER** button.



15 Setup Lock

Protect settings from inadvertent change.

[Selectable items] **ON** | **OFF**

- When "Setup Lock" is set to "ON", the settings listed below can no longer be changed. Also, "SETUP LOCKED!" is displayed if you attempt to operate related buttons.
  - GUI menu operations
  - RESTORER
  - Night Mode
  - Parameter
  - Room EQ
  - Channel Level
  - Audio Delay
- To cancel the setting, press the **MENU** button to re-display the "Setup Lock" screen, then change the setting to "OFF".

16 Maintenance Mode

This sets the function for maintenance by a DENON serviceperson or installer. (For professional use only.)

This function allows a DENON serviceperson or installer to check the AVR-5308CI's status and make settings via the Internet.

NOTE

Only use this function if so instructed by a DENON serviceperson or installer.

17 Firmware Update

Update the firmware of the receiver.

Check for Update

You can check for firmware updates. You can also check approximately how long it will take to complete an update.

Start

Execute the update process.
When updating starts, the power indicator becomes red and the GUI screen is shut down.
The amount of update time which has elapsed is displayed during the update process.
When updating is complete the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed.

※ If the display reads as shown below, check the settings and network environment, then update again.

Display	Description
Updating failed	Updating failed.
Login failed	Failure to log into server.
Server is busy	Server is busy. Wait a while then try again.
Connection fail	Failure connecting to server.

18 Add New Feature

Display the new functions which can be purchased for downloading to the AVR-5308CI and upgrade.

When you purchase a new function and register your user information, "Registerd" is displayed on this menu and you can proceed with the upgrade.
Upon completion of the upgrade, you can start using the new function.

Upgrade

Execute the upgrade process.
When upgrading starts, the power indicator becomes red and the GUI screen is shut down.
The amount of upgrade time which has elapsed is displayed during the upgrade process.
When upgrading is complete the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed.

※ If the upgrade is not successful, an error message identical to those in "Firmware Update" will appear on the display.

Notes concerning use of "Firmware Update" and "Add New Feature"

- In order to use these functions, you must have the correct system requirements and settings for a broadband Internet connection. For details, see pages 35 ~ 37.
- Do not turn off the power until updating or upgrating is completed.
- Normally there is no need to use this function, aside from the cases described below.
  - Firmware Update : In the case of applying the latest firmware updates (free)
  - Add New Feature : In the case of future upgrades to add new functions to the receiver (payment required)
  - Information regarding the "Firmware Update" function and "Add New Feature" will be announced on the DENON web site each time related plans are defined.
- Even with a broadband connection to the Internet, approximately 1 hour is required for the updating/upgrading procedure to be completed.
  Once updating/upgrading starts, normal operations on the AVR-5308CI cannot be performed until updating/upgrading is completed.
  Furthermore, updating/upgrading the firmware may reset the backup data for the parameters, etc., set for the AVR-5308CI.
- When updating/upgrading the firmware, we recommend using wired connections (Ethernet cable).

Language

This sets the language used on the display screens.

● Menu tree ●

- Manual Setup
  - Language

[Selectable items] English / Français

Operating from the main unit

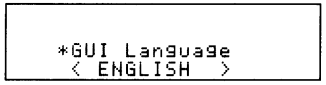
※ The GUI menu is not displayed when performing this setting.

① Press and hold the **AUDIO DELAY** and **RETURN** buttons for at least 3 seconds.
"Video Format" appears on the display.

② Use the △▽ button to set "GUI Language".

③ Use the ◁ ▷ button to make the setting.

④ Press the **ENTER**, **MENU** or **RETURN** button to complete the setting.



Source Select

Use this procedure to select the input source and make the settings related to playing input sources.

Input Source Selection

● Menu tree ●

- Source Select
  - TUNER
  - PHONO
  - CD
  - DVD
  - HDP
  - TV/CBL
  - SAT
  - VCR
  - DVR-1
  - DVR-2
  - V.AUX
  - NET/USB
  - XM
  - HD Radio

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit

[Operation on the main unit]

Turn the **SOURCE SELECT** knob.

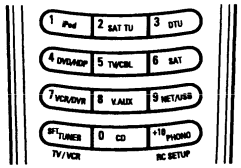
※ If "Rec Select" or "Video Select" is selected, press the **SOURCE** button before turning the **SOURCE SELECT** knob.

[Operation on the main remote control unit]

Press the **SOURCE SELECT** button.

The desired input source can be selected directly.

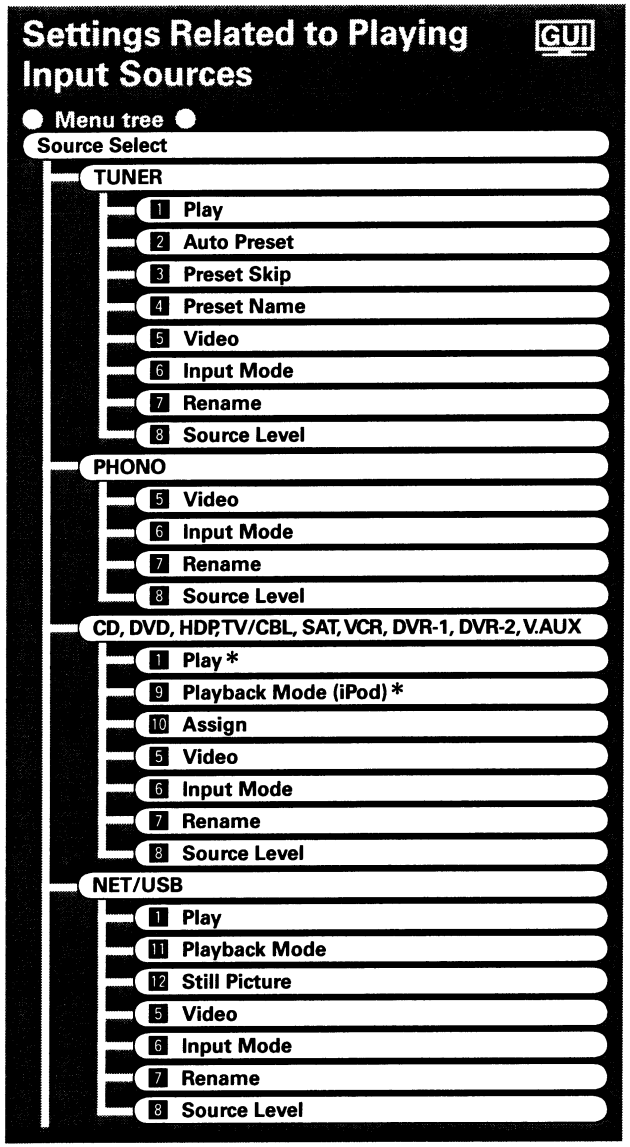
(Main unit)

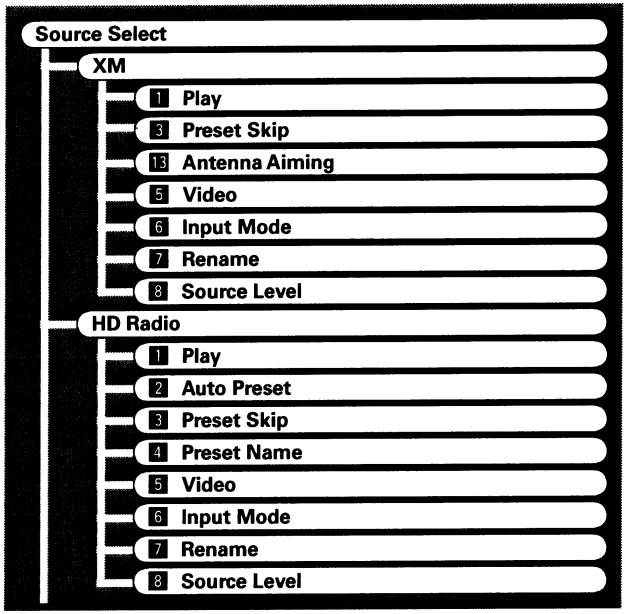

(Main remote control unit)

To operate the AVR-5308CI using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the AMP mode (☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations").

Settings Related to Playing Input Sources GUI

● Menu tree ●





* : "Play" and "Playback Mode (iPod)" are displayed for input sources for which "iPod dock" is assigned.

1 Play

The playback screen is displayed.

[Input source]

TUNER | NET/USB | XM | HD Radio | (iPod)

2 Auto Preset

Use the auto preset function to program radio stations.

[Input source] TUNER | HD Radio

[Selectable items] Start

If an FM station cannot be preset automatically, select the desired station by tuning it in manually, then preset it manually.

3 Preset Skip

Set the preset memories that you do not want to display when tuning.

A ~ G

Select the preset channel(s) you do not want to display.

[Input source] TUNER | HD Radio | XM

[Selectable items] All | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8

[Selectable items] ON | Skip

When set to "All" to "Skip", it is possible to skip entire preset memory blocks (A to G).

4 Preset Name

Assign name to a preset memory.
Names containing up to 8 characters can be input.

A1 ~ G8

Select the preset memory number.

[Input source] TUNER | HD Radio

[Characters that can be input]

A ~ Z | a ~ z | 0 ~ 9 | ! " # % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] (space)

5 Video

Setting the video source.

Video Select

Switch video input source while listening to audio signal.

[Selectable items]

DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX | SOURCE

Operating from the main unit

Press the **VIDEO SELECT** button, then turn the **SOURCE SELECT** knob until the desired picture appears.

※ To cancel, press the main unit's **VIDEO SELECT** button, then turn the main unit's **SOURCE SELECT** knob and select "SOURCE".

NOTE

- It is not possible to select HDMI input signals.
- When playing HDMI video input signals, the analog video signal of another input source cannot be selected for the HDMI video output.
- Input sources for which "Delete" is selected at "Source Delete" cannot be selected.

Video Convert

Automatically convert video input signal to monitor output format.

[Input source]

DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX

[Selectable items] ON | OFF

NOTE

- For optimum video performance, THX recommends that you set the conversion mode to "OFF" to use video signals pass through system without up conversion.
  Example: The video input signals from the component video can be enjoyed through the video output signals from the component video.
- When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate. If this happens, please set the conversion mode to "OFF".

i/p Scaler

Make settings for i/p scaler function.

[Selectable items] A to H | A to H & H to H | OFF

- This can not be set when "Video Convert" is set to "OFF".
- The "A to H & H to H" can be set to the input source assigned to the HDMI input connector.
- "A to H & H to H" setting:
  - Deep color (10 bit/12 bit) signals are converted into 8-bit signals.
  - The i/p scaler function does not work if xvYCC or computer's resolution signals are input.

Resolution

Make settings for resolution of HDMI video output signal.

[Selectable items] Auto | 480p/576p | 1080i | 720p | 1080p

Operating from the main unit

Press the **SCALE** button.

Auto → 480p / 576p → 1080i → 720p → 1080p → Auto

- This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".
- When the "i/p Scaler" is set to "A to H & H to H", the resolutions can be setup to the analog video input signal and HDMI input signal.

NOTE

- It is not possible to convert "1080i" signals into "720p" format.
- It is not possible to convert "720p" signals into "1080i" format.

Progressive Mode

Select optimum progressive mode for video material.

[Selectable items] Auto | Video1 | Video2

This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".

Aspect

This sets the aspect ratio when outputting 480i/576i or 480p/576p input signals from the HDMI output connector.

[Selectable items] Full | Normal

This can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF".

6 Input Mode

Make input mode and decode mode settings for this source.
The selectable input modes depend on the input source and "Assign" setting (☞page 45, 46).

Input Mode

Set the input mode for this source.

[Input source] TUNER | PHONO | (iPod)

[Selectable items] Analog | EXT. IN

[Input source] NET/USB | XM | HD Radio

[Selectable items] Auto | EXT. IN

[Input source]

CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX

[Selectable items]

Auto | HDMI | Digital | Analog | EXT. IN

- When a digital signal is properly input, the "DIG." indicator lights on the display. If the "DIG." indicator does not light, check the digital input connector assignment and the connections.
- The surround mode cannot be set if the input mode is set to "EXT. IN".

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit

Press the **INPUT MODE** button on the main unit or the **INPUT** button on the main remote control unit.

Auto → HDMI *1 → Digital *2 → Analog → EXT. IN → Auto

*1: This can be selected for input sources for which the GUI menu "Assign" setting is set to "HDMI" (☞page 45). Excluding CD.

*2: This can be selected for input sources for which the GUI menu "Assign" setting is set to "Digital" (☞page 45).

Decode Mode

Set the decode mode for this source.

[Input source]

CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX

[Selectable items] Auto | PCM | DTS

- This can be selected for input sources for which the GUI menu "Assign" setting is set to "HDMI" or "Digital".
- Only set "PCM" and "DTS" when playing the respective signals.

7 Rename

Change the display name for this source.
Names containing up to 8 characters can be input.

[Characters that can be input]

A~Z | a~z | 0~9 | ! " # % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] (space)

8 Source Level

Corrects the playback level of the selected input source's audio input.

[Variable range] -12dB ~ 0dB ~ +12dB

For input sources for which "HDMI" or "Digital" are set at the GUI menu "Assign" setting, the analog input level and digital input level can be set separately.

9 Playback Mode (iPod)

Make settings for "iPod" playback.

Repeat

Make settings for repeat mode.

[Input source]

CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX

[Selectable items] All | One | OFF

Shuffle

Make settings for shuffle mode.

[Input source]

CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX

[Selectable items] Songs | Albums | OFF

This can be selected for input sources for which "Assign" is assigned at the "iPod dock" setting.

10 Assign

Assign input sources to input connectors.

HDMI

Select HDMI connector to assign to this source.

[Input source]

DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX

[Selectable items] 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | None

Input source	DVD	HDP	TV/CBL	SAT
Default setting	HDMI1	HDMI2	None	HDMI3

Input source	VCR	DVR-1	DVR-2	V.AUX
Default setting	HDMI4	HDMI5	HDMI6	None

- With HDMI, the video and audio signals are transferred simultaneously. To play the video signal assigned at "HDMI" combined with the audio signal assigned at "Digital", select "Digital" at the GUI menu "Source Select" – "Input Mode" (☞page 44).
- When the AVR-5308CI and monitor are connected with an HDMI cable, if the monitor is not compatible with HDMI audio signal playback, only the video signals are output to the monitor.
- The audio signals input from the analog, digital and EXT. IN connectors are not output to the monitor.

NOTE

This cannot be set for input sources for which "iPod dock" is assigned.

Digital

Select digital input connector to assign to this source.

[Input source]

CD | DVD | HDP | TV/CBL | SAT | VCR | DVR-1 | DVR-2 | V.AUX

[Selectable items]

Coaxial1 ~ 4 | Optical1 ~ 5 | DENON LINK * | BNC1/2 | None

*: When a DENON DVD player and the DENON LINK have been connected, be sure to make a setting to "DENON LINK".

Input source	CD	DVD	HDP	TV/CBL	SAT
Default setting	Coaxial 4	Coaxial 1	Coaxial 2	Optical 1	Coaxial 3

Input source	VCR	DVR-1	DVR-2	V.AUX
Default setting	Optical 4	Optical 2	Optical 3	Optical 5

NOTE

- This cannot be set for input sources for which "iPod dock" is assigned.
- When "DENON LINK" is assigned at the GUI menu "Assign" setting, the PCM signals, network audio signals (Internet radio, music server and USB), XM signals and HD Radio signals input from the digital input connectors cannot be output from the ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio output connectors and the analog REC OUT connectors.

Component

Select component video input to assign to this source.

[Input source]

DVD | **HDP** | **TV/CBL** | **SAT** | **VCR** | **DVR-1** | **DVR-2** | **V.AUX**

[Selectable items] **1 ~ 5 – RCA** **6 – BNC** **None**

Input source	DVD	HDP	TV/CBL	SAT
Default setting	1 – RCA	2 – RCA	3 – RCA	4 – RCA

Input source	VCR	DVR-1	DVR-2	V.AUX
Default setting	None	5 – RCA	None	None

NOTE

This cannot be set for input sources for which "iPod dock" is assigned.

iPod dock

Assign Control Dock for iPod to this source.

[Input source]

CD | **DVD** | **HDP** | **TV/CBL** | **SAT** | **VCR** | **DVR-1** | **DVR-2** | **V.AUX**

[Selectable items] **Assign** **None**

- With the default settings, the Control Dock for iPod can be used connected to the VCR (iPod) connector.
- Even if "iPod dock" is set to "Assign", if the set is not connected to a Control dock for iPod, the input source can be used as the normal input source.

11 Playback Mode

Make settings for "NET/USB" playback.

[Input source] **NET/USB**

USB Select

Select USB port to use.

[Selectable items] **Front** **Rear**

Match the port to be used and the setting.

Repeat

Make settings for repeat mode.

[Selectable items] **All** **One** **OFF**

Random

Make random mode settings.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Direct Play

Set the folder to be played using the **DIRECT PLAY** button on the sub remote control unit.

[Selectable items] **Favorites** **All Music**

12 Still Picture

Make settings for still picture (JPEG) playback.

[Input source] **NET/USB**

Slide Show

Make slideshow settings.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Interval

Set the playback time per image.

[Variable range] **5s** ~ **60s**

13 Antenna Aiming

Adjust the XM radio reception sensitivity.

[Input source] **XM**

Satellite

Indicate satellite signal strength.

Terrestrial

Indicate terrestrial signal strength.

Display	Condition
▮▮▮▮	Signal strength is strong
▮▮▮	Signal strength is good
▮▮	Signal strength is marginal
▮	Signal strength is weak
	No signal

Surround Mode

HOME THX CINEMA

THX surround mode to recreate authentic movie soundtracks.

Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources

[Selectable items]

PLIIx CINEMA **PLII CINEMA** **Pro Logic** **NEO:6 CINEMA**

Playing Multi-channel Sources (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.)

[Selectable items]

HOME THX CINEMA :

This mode is for decoding the input signals according to their format and playing THX surround sound.
The display when the HOME THX CINEMA mode is selected depends on the input signal and surround back output playback mode.

Input signal		Display
Dolby Digital Source	DOLBY DIGITAL (other than 2ch) / DOLBY DIGITAL EX DOLBY DIGITAL Plus DOLBY TrueHD	THX SURROUND EX
		THX Ultra2 Cinema
		THX Music Mode
		THX Games Mode
		THX Cinema
		PLIIx C + THX
DTS Surround Source	DTS (5.1ch) / DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 / DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 / DTS 96/24 / DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DTS-HD Master Audio	ES MTRX6.1 (*1)
		ES DSCRT6.1 + THX (*2)
		THX Ultra2 Cinema
		THX Music Mode
		THX Games Mode
		THX Cinema
		PLIIx C + THX
DVD-Audio, SACD	PCM (multi ch) / DSD (multi ch)	THX SURROUND EX
		THX Ultra2 Cinema
		THX Music Mode
		THX Games Mode
		PLIIx C + THX
		M CH 5.1 + THX
		M CH 7.1 + THX

*1: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Matrix 6.1" and the AVR-5308CI's "AFDM" setting is set to "ON".
*2: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Discrete 6.1".

For details, see page 97.

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit

Press the **HOME THX CINEMA** button on the main unit or the **THX** button on the main remote control unit.

Standard Playback

This is the standard mode for enjoying surround sound according to the program source.

To select these surround modes pressing the **STANDARD** button on the main unit or press the **STD** button on the main remote control unit. The mode switches each time the button is pressed.

Surround Playback of 2-channel Sources

❑When using a surround back speaker

[Selectable items] **DOLBY PLIIx** **DTS NEO:6** **neural**

❑ When not using a surround back speaker

[Selectable items] **DOLBY PLII** **DTS NEO:6** **neural**

DOLBY PLIIx or DOLBY PLII : The signals are decoded in DOLBY PLIIx or DOLBY PLII for playback.

- **Cinema** : This mode is suited for movie sources.
- **Music** : This mode is suited for music sources.
- **Game** : This mode is suited for games.
- **Pro Logic** : This is the Pro Logic playback mode. This can be selected when playing with a DOLBY PLII decoder. When this mode is selected, "DOLBY PL" is displayed.

Operating from the main unit

The "Cinema", "Music", or "Game" modes can be directly selected with the **CINEMA**, **MUSIC** or **GAME** button on the main unit.

DTS NEO:6 : The signals are decoded in DTS NEO:6 for playback.

- **Cinema** : This mode is suited for movie sources.
- **Music** : This mode is suited for music sources.

Operating from the main unit

The "Cinema" or "Music" modes can be directly selected with the **CINEMA** or **MUSIC** button on the main unit.

neural : It is possible to play analog input signals and PCM (2-channel, 48kHz or less) in the surround mode.
This is the optimum mode for playing sources recorded in XM HD Surround (☞page 94).

Select the "Cinema", "Music", "Game" and "Pro Logic" modes at GUI menu "Parameter" – "Audio" – "Surround Parameters" – "Mode" (☞page 49).

Playing Multi-channel Sources (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.)

[Selectable items]

STANDARD :

This mode is for decoding the input signals according to their format and playing surround sound.
The display when the STANDARD mode is selected depends on the input signal and surround back output playback mode.

Input signal		Display
Dolby Digital Source	DOLBY DIGITAL (other than 2ch) / DOLBY DIGITAL EX	DOLBY DIGITAL
		DOLBY DIGITAL EX
		DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIx CINEMA
		DOLBY DIGITAL+PLIIx MUSIC
	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL +
	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY TrueHD
DTS Surround Source	DTS (5.1ch) / DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 / DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 / DTS 96/24	DTS SURROUND
		DTS+PLIIx CINEMA
		DTS+PLIIx MUSIC
		DTS+NEO:6
		DTS ES MTRX6.1 (*1)
		DTS ES DSCRT6.1 (*2)
		DTS 96/24 (*3)
	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	DTS-HD HI RES
	DTS-HD Master Audio	DTS-HD MSTR
DVD-Audio, SACD	PCM (multi ch) / DSD (multi ch)	MULTI CH IN
		MULTI IN+PLIIx CINEMA
		MULTI IN+PLIIx MUSIC
		MULTI CH IN 7.1

*1: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Matrix 6.1" and the AVR-5308CI's "AFDM" setting is set to "ON".
*2: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Discrete 6.1".
*3: This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS 96/24".

For details, see page 97, 98.

Dolby Headphone

The Dolby Headphone mode is set when headphones are connected to the **PHONES** jack while in the STANDARD (DOLBY/DTS SURROUND) mode.

[Selectable items] **DOLBY HEADPHONE**

When RECOUT mode is set to "SOURCE", with this amplifier signals encoded in the Dolby Headphone mode can be output from the recording output terminals and recorded on another recorder (☞page 70).

DSP Simulation Playback

The desired mode according to the program source and viewing situation can be selected from among 9 DENON original surround modes.
The surround parameters can be adjusted (☞page 95, 96) to achieve an even more realistic, powerful sound field.

[Selectable items]

7CH STEREO *1 : This mode is for enjoying stereo sound from all speakers.

WIDE SCREEN : This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of viewing a movie on a large screen.

SUPER STADIUM : This mode is suited for viewing sports programs.

ROCK ARENA : This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of a live concert in an arena.

JAZZ CLUB : This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of a live concert in a jazz club.

CLASSIC CONCERT : This mode is for appreciating classical concert programs.

MONO MOVIE *2 : This mode is for playing monaural movie sources with surround sound.

VIDEO GAME : This mode is suited for achieving surround sound with video games.

MATRIX : This mode lets you add a sense of expansion to stereo music sources.

*1: Can also be set by pressing the **7CH STEREO** button on the main unit. However, the GUI menu is not displayed.
*2: When playing sources recorded in monaural in the MONO MOVIE mode, the sound will be off balance with a single channel (left or right), so input to both channels.

- Press the **DSP SIMULATION** button on the main unit or **SIMU** button on the main remote control unit to switch the surround mode. The mode switches each time the button is pressed.
- Depending on the program source being played, it may not be possible to achieve a satisfactory surround effect. In this case, try other modes to achieve a sound field suited to your tastes.

Stereo Playback

[Selectable items]

STEREO :

This is the mode for playing in stereo. The tone can be adjusted.
Sound is output from the front left and right speakers and subwoofer.

When the main unit's **DIRECT/STEREO** button or the main remote control unit's **D/ST** button is pressed, DIRECT mode can be switched to STEREO mode.

Direct Playback

[Selectable items]

DIRECT :

In this mode the signals bypass the tone control circuitry for high quality sound.
The display when the DIRECT mode is selected depends on the input signal.
For multi-channel sources, the display depends on the surround back output's play mode.

Input signal	Display
Analog signal / PCM (2ch) / Dolby Digital source / DTS source / Other 2-channel digital signals	DIRECT
DSD (2ch)	DSD DIRECT (*)
PCM (multi ch)	MULTI CH DIRECT
	M DIRECT + PLIIx CINEMA
	M DIRECT + PLIIx MUSIC
	M DIRECT 7.1
DSD (multi ch)	DSD MULTI DIRECT (*)

*: When DSD signals are converted to PCM signals as set by the audio parameters and speaker settings, "DIRECT" or "MULTI CH DIRECT" is displayed.

For details, see page 98.

Playback in the PURE DIRECT Mode

This is the mode that recreates the original sound most faithfully, providing extremely high quality sound.

Press the PURE DIRECT button on the main unit or the PURE button on the main remote control unit.

- When in the PURE DIRECT mode, the GUI screen is not displayed and the display on the main unit is turned off.
- If the HDMI input connector is selected, video outputs are output in the PURE DIRECT mode.
- The channel level and surround parameters in the PURE DIRECT mode are the same as in the DIRECT mode.

Parameter

GUI

Parameters can be called out directly by pressing the **PARA** button on the main remote control unit.

Audio

GUI

Adjust various audio parameters.

● Menu tree ●

- Parameter
  - Audio
    - 1 Surround Parameters
    - 2 Tone
    - 3 Room EQ
    - 4 Dynamic EQ
    - 5 RESTORER
    - 6 Night Mode
    - 7 Audio Delay

1 Surround Parameters

Adjust surround sound parameters.
The adjustable parameters differ for the different surround modes (☞page 95, 96).

Mode

Select the mode according to the playback source.

❑ In the PLIIx or PLII mode

[Selectable items] **Cinema** **Music** **Game** **Pro Logic** *

*: Can be selected in the PLII mode.

❑ In the DTS NEO:6 mode

[Selectable items] **Cinema** **Music**

The "Music" mode is also effective for movie sources including a lot of stereo music.

❑ In the THX mode (for 2-channel sources)

[Selectable items]

Surround Back ON **Surround Back OFF** **GAME**

❑ In the THX mode (for Multi-channel sources)

[Selectable items]

THX Surround EX **ES DSCRT** **ES MTRX** **7.1+THX**
PLIIx CINEMA **Ultra2 CINEMA** **MUSIC** **GAME**
Surround Back OFF

Decoder

Select this when playing analog, PCM or other 2 channel sources. The signals are converted into multichannel signals using the decoders shown below and played in the Dolby Headphone mode.

❑ In the THX mode (for 2-channel sources)

[Selectable items]

PLIIx CINEMA **PLII CINEMA** **Pro Logic** **NEO:6 CINEMA**

❑ In the DOLBY HEADPHONE mode

[Selectable items]

PLIIx CINEMA **PLIIx MUSIC** **NEO:6 CINEMA** **NEO:6 MUSIC**
OFF

Cinema EQ

Soften the treble range of movie soundtracks for better understanding.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

DRC

Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds).

[Selectable items] **Auto** **Low** **Middle** **High** **OFF**

This can be set in the Dolby TrueHD mode.

D.COMP

Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds).

[Selectable items] **OFF** **Low** **Middle** **High**

When playing DTS sources, this is only displayed for compatible software.

LFE

Adjust the low-frequency effects level (LFE).

[Variable range] **–10dB** ~ **0dB**

For proper playback of the different program sources, we recommend setting to the values below.
- Dolby Digital sources: "0 dB"
- DTS movie sources: "0 dB"
- DTS music sources: "–10 dB"

Center Image

Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound.

[Variable range] **0.0** ~ **0.3** ~ **1.0**

Panorama

Assign front L/R signal also to surround channels, for wider sound.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Dimension

Shift sound image center to front or rear, to adjust playback balance.

[Variable range] **0** ~ **3** ~ **6**

Center Width

Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound.

[Variable range] **0** ~ **3** ~ **7**

Delay Time

Adjust delay time to control sound stage size.

[Variable range] **0 ms** ~ **30 ms** ~ **300 ms**

Effect

Switch effect signal for multi-surround speakers on and off.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Effect Level

Adjust effect signal level.

[Variable range] **1** ~ **10** ~ **15**

Set to a lower level if the positioning and sense of phase of the surround signals seems unnatural.

Room Size

Determine size of acoustic environment.

[Selectable items]

Small **Medium small** **Medium** **Medium large** **Large**

NOTE

"Room Size" does not indicate the size of the room in which sources are played.

AFDM

Auto-select surround mode by source.
This function only works for software containing a special identification signal.
If the software being played is recorded in Dolby Digital EX or DTS-ES, it is played in 6.1-channels. If not, it is played in 5.1-channels.

[Selectable items] **ON** OFF

Example : Playing Dolby Digital software (with EX flag)

- When "AFDM" is set to "ON", the surround mode is automatically set to the DOLBY D + PLIIx C mode.
- To play in the DOLBY DIGITAL EX mode, set "AFDM" to "OFF" and "SB CH Out" to "MTRX ON".

Some Dolby Digital EX sources do not include EX flags. If the playback mode does not switch automatically even when "AFDM" is set to "ON", set "SB CH Out" to "MTRX ON" or "PLIIx CINEMA".

SB CH Out (for Multi-channel sources)

Select playback mode for surround back channels.

[Selectable items]

NON MTRX **MTRX ON** **PLIIx CINEMA** *1 **PLIIx MUSIC** *2
ES MTRX *3 **ES DSCRT** *4 **DSCRT ON** **OFF**

*1: This can be selected when "Surround Back" is set to "2spkrs" at the GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Speaker Setup" – "Speaker Configuration" setting (☞page 30).
*2: This can be selected when "Surround Back" is set to "2spkrs" or "1spkr" at the GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Speaker Setup" –"Speaker Configuration" setting.
*3: This can be selected when playing DTS sources.
*4: This can be selected when playing DTS sources including a discrete 6.1-channel signal identification signal.

SB CH Out (for 2-channel sources)

Determine whether to use surround back speakers.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Subwoofer Att.

Attenuate subwoofer level when using EXT. IN mode.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Set this to "ON" if the subwoofer channel level seems too high when playing Super Audio CD.

Subwoofer

Turn subwoofer output on and off.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Default

Resets the settings to the default values.

2 Tone

Adjust the tonal quality of the sound.

Tone Defeat

Turn tone adjustments off.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

The tone cannot be adjusted when in the DIRECT, PURE DIRECT and HOME THX CINEMA mode.

Bass

Adjust bass for all channels together.

[Variable range] **–6dB ~ +6dB**

Treble

Adjust treble for all channels together.

[Variable range] **–6dB ~ +6dB**

"Bass" and "Treble" can be set when "Tone Defeat" is set to "OFF".

Front

Adjust each front channel tone.

[Selectable items] **Bass** **Treble**
[Variable range] **–6dB ~ +6dB**

Center

Adjust each center channel tone.

[Selectable items] **Bass** **Treble**
[Variable range] **–6dB ~ +6dB**

Surround

Adjust each surround channel tone.

[Selectable items] **Bass** **Treble**
[Variable range] **–6dB ~ +6dB**

Surround Back

Adjust each surround back channel tone.

[Selectable items] **Bass** **Treble**
[Variable range] **–6dB ~ +6dB**

Subwoofer

Adjust each subwoofer channel tone.

[Selectable items] **Bass**
[Variable range] **–6dB ~ +6dB**

This can be set individually for the separate surround mode other than PURE DIRECT, DIRECT and Home THX Cinema mode.

3 Room EQ

Select room equalizer for current environment.

[Selectable items]

Audyssey : Optimize frequency response of all speakers.

Audyssey Byp. L/R : Optimize frequency response of speakers except front L and R speakers.

Audyssey Flat : Optimize frequency response of all speakers to flat response.

Manual : Apply frequency response set with "Manual EQ" (☞ page 35).

OFF : Turn equalizer off.

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit

Press the **ROOM EQ** button on the main unit or the **EQ** button on the main remote control.

OFF → Audyssey → Audyssey Byp. L/R → Audyssey Flat → Manual → OFF

When "Audyssey" is selected, "AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT" lights.

When "Audyssey Byp. L/R" or "Audyssey Flat" is selected, or when the auto setup measuring results have changed, "AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT" lights.

- "Audyssey", "Audyssey Byp. L/R" and "Audyssey Flat" can be selected after the auto setup procedure has been performed.
- If the settings of the speakers for which "None" has been determined at "Auto Setup" are changed, "Audyssey", "Audyssey Byp. L/R" and "Audyssey Flat" cannot be selected and measurements have to be taken again to include the newly-added speakers.
- When using headphones, "Room EQ" is always set to "OFF".

4 Dynamic EQ

Make Dynamic EQ settings.

[Selectable items] **ON** **OFF**

Operating from the main unit

Press the **DYNAMIC EQ** button.

- "Dynamic EQ" is displayed when selecting "Audyssey", "Audyssey Flat" or "Audyssey Byp.L/R" in the "Room EQ" setup. When set to "ON", the "AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC EQ" indicator is lit.
- When the audio setup measuring results have changed, "AUDYSSEY DYNAMIC EQ" lights.

5 RESTORER

This function restores compressed audio signals to how they were before compression and corrects the sense of volume of the bass and treble to obtain richer playback sound.

[Selectable items]

OFF

Mode1 (RESTORER 64)

Mode2 (RESTORER 96)

Mode3 (RESTORER HQ)

The default setting for "NET/USB" and "iPod" is "Mode3". All others are set to "OFF".

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit

During playback, press the **RESTORER** button on the main unit or the **RSTR** button on the main remote control unit.

When set to something other than "OFF", "RESTORER" is displayed.

OFF → Mode 1 (RESTORER 64) → Mode 2 (RESTORER 96) → Mode 3 (RESTORER HQ) → OFF

About the RESTORER function

- Such compressed audio formats as MP3, WMA (Windows Media Audio) and MPEG-4 AAC reduce the amount of data by eliminating signal components that are hard for the human ear to hear. The RESTORER function generates the signals eliminated upon compression, restoring the sound to conditions near those of the original sound before compression. It also corrects the sense of volume of the bass to obtain richer sound with compressed audio signals.
- This is displayed on the GUI menu and can be set when the input source is set to "XM", "HD Radio" or "NET/USB", or when analog signals (including AM/FM signals) or PCM signals (fs = 44.1/48 kHz) are input.

6 Night Mode

Optimized setting for late-night listening.

[Selectable items] **OFF** **Low** **Middle** **High**

Operating from the main unit or main remote control unit

Press the **NIGHT** button on the main unit or the **NGT** button on the main remote control unit.

The "NIGHT" indicator lights when "Low", "Middle" or "High" is selected.

OFF → Low → Middle → High → OFF

7 Audio Delay

Compensate for mismatched timing between video and audio.

Delay audio.
This sets the delay time for audio signals.

[Variable range] 0 ms ~ 200 ms

Operating from the main unit or the main remote control unit

※ The GUI menu is not displayed when carrying out this setting.

① Press the **AUDIO DELAY** button on the main unit or **A. DL** button on the main remote control unit.
② Use the ◁ ▷ button to set.

- This cannot be adjusted when playing in the EXT. IN, DIRECT or STEREO mode (with "Crossover Frequency" set to "FIXED–THX–", "Front" set to "Large", "Tone Defeat" to "ON" and "Room EQ" to "OFF").
- The adjustment range is 0 to 100 ms when the Auto Lipsync Correction function is activated.

Picture Adjust

GUI

Adjust the picture quality.

● Menu tree ●

- Parameter
  - Picture Adjust
    - 1 Contrast
    - 2 Brightness
    - 3 Chroma Level
    - 4 Hue
    - 5 DNR
    - 6 Enhancer
    - 7 Sharpness

1 Contrast

Adjust picture contrast.

[Variable range] –6 ~ 0 ~ +6

2 Brightness

Adjust picture brightness.

[Variable range] 0 ~ +12

3 Chroma Level

Adjust picture chroma level (saturation).

[Variable range] –6 ~ 0 ~ +6

4 Hue

Adjust color hue.

[Variable range] –6 ~ 0 ~ +6

5 DNR

Reduces the overall level of noise on the picture.

[Selectable items] OFF | Low | Mid | High

6 Enhancer

Enhances picture.

[Variable range] 0 ~ +12

7 Sharpness

Adjusts picture sharpness.

[Variable range] –6 ~ 0 ~ +6

- When the input signal is 1080p the "Picture Adjust" setting will be ineffective.
- Adjusting the "Contrast", "Brightness", "Chroma Level" and "Hue" settings does not affect the HDMI input signal.
- "Hue" can be adjusted for composite video and S-Video signals.
- The adjustment values are stored for the individual input sources.
- "DNR", "Enhancer", and "Sharpness" are each effective with HDMI output. However, they are ineffective with 480i/576i output.

Information

GUI

Status

GUI

Shows information about current settings.

● Menu tree ●

- Information
  - Status
    - 1 MAIN ZONE
    - 2 ZONE2/3/4

1 MAIN ZONE

Shows information about settings for MAIN ZONE.
The items displayed differ according to the input source.

[Items to be checked]

Select Source | Name | Surround Mode | Input Mode | Room EQ | Dynamic EQ | Video Select | i/p Scaler | Source Level | Rec Select | Night Mode | RESTORER | etc.

2 ZONE2/3/4

Shows information about settings for multi-zone.

[Items to be checked]

Power | Select Source | Volume Level

Audio Input Signal

GUI

Shows information about audio input signals.

● Menu tree ●

Information

Audio Input Signal

[Items to be checked]

Surround Mode	: The currently set surround mode is displayed.
Signal	: The input signal type is displayed.
fs	: The input signal's sampling frequency is displayed.
Format	: The number of channels in the input signal (front, surround, LFE) is displayed.
Offset	: The dialogue normalization correction value is displayed.
Flag	: "MATRIX" is displayed if the input signal has undergone matrix processing, "DISCRETE" if the input signal has undergone discrete processing.

Dialogue normalization function

Dialogue Normalization (Dial Norm) is a feature of Dolby Digital, which is used to keep the programs at the same average listening level so the user does not have to change the volume control between Dolby Digital programs. When playing back software which has been encoded in Dolby Digital, sometimes you may see a brief message in the front panel display which will read "Dial Norm X dB" (X being a numeric value). The display is showing how the program level relates with THX calibration level. If you want to play the program at calibrated theatrical levels, you may wish to adjust the volume. For example, if you see the following message: "Dial Norm + 4 dB" in the front panel display, to keep the overall output level at THX calibrated loudness, just turn down the volume control by 4 dB. However, unlike a movie theater where the playback loudness is preset, you can choose your preferred volume setting for best enjoyment.

```
Dial.Norm
Offset  + 4dB
```

HDMI Information

GUI

Shows information about HDMI input/output signals and monitor.

● Menu tree ●

Information

HDMI Information

1 Signal Information

2 Monitor1

3 Monitor2

1 Signal Information

The HDMI input/output signal information is displayed.

[Items to be checked] **Resolution** **Color Space** **Pixel Depth**

2 Monitor1

The HDMI monitor 1 information is displayed.

3 Monitor2

The HDMI monitor 2 information is displayed.

[Items to be checked] **Interface** **Supported resol.**

Auto Surround Mode

GUI

Shows information about auto surround mode settings.
The surround mode for which the last memory function was used for the different input signal types is displayed.

● Menu tree ●

Information

Auto Surround Mode

[Items to be checked]

Analog/PCM 2ch **Digital 2ch** **Digital 5.1ch** **Multi ch**

Quick Select

GUI

Shows information about quick select settings.

● Menu tree ●

Information

Quick Select

Quick Select 1

Quick Select 2

Quick Select 3

[Items to be checked]

Select Source **Input Mode** **Room EQ**

Auto Surround Mode setting **Volume Level**

For instructions on storing settings at Quick Select 1 to 3, see page 73.

Preset Station

GUI

Shows information about preset stations.

● Menu tree ●

Information

Preset Station

A

B

C

D

E

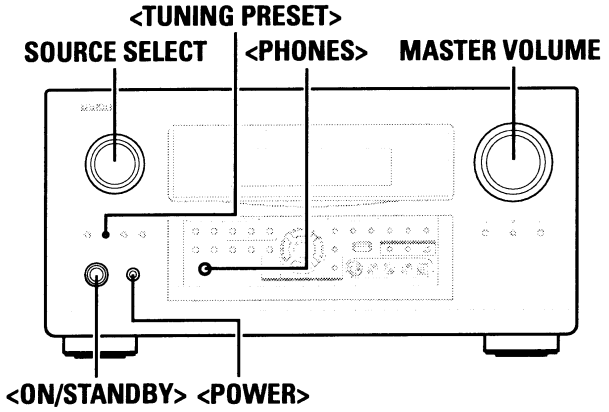
F

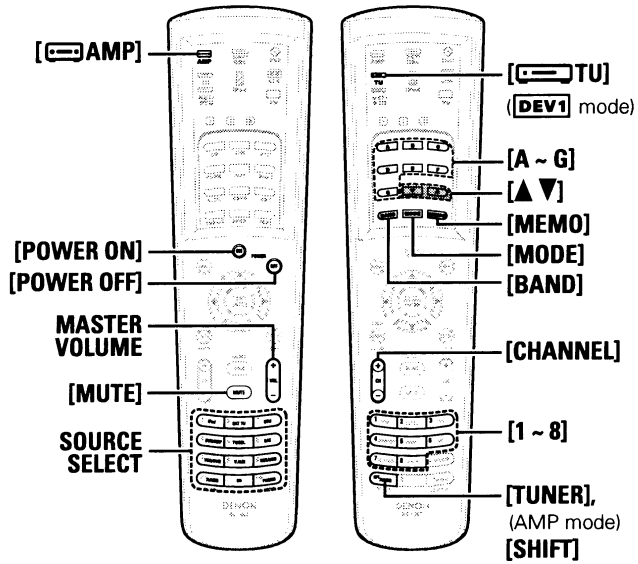
G

[Input source] **TUNER** **XM** **HD Radio** **NET/USB**

[Items to be checked] **A1 ~ G8**

When the **STATUS** button on the main unit is pressed, the set's status can be checked on the display.





About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Playback

Preparations

Turning the Power On

1 Press <POWER>.

The power indicator lights red and the power is set to the standby mode.

2 Press <ON/STANDBY> or [POWER ON].

The power indicator flashes green and the power turns on.

To operate the AVR-5308CI using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the AMP mode (☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations").

Turning the Power Off

①Press **<ON/STANDBY>** or **[POWER OFF]**.
The power is set to the standby mode.
②Press **<POWER>**.
The power indicator turns off, and so does the power.

NOTE

Power continues to be supplied to some of the circuitry even when the power is in the standby mode. When leaving home for long periods of time or when traveling, either press **<POWER>** to turn off the power, or unplug the power cord from the power outlet.

Operations During Playback

Adjusting the Master Volume

Either turn <MASTER VOLUME> or press [MASTER VOLUME].

Turning Off the Sound Temporarily (Muting)

Press [MUTE].

To cancel, press **[MUTE]** again. Muting can also be canceled by adjusting the master volume.

Listening with Headphones

Plug the headphones into <PHONES>.

The sound from the speakers and pre-out connectors is automatically cut.

NOTE

Be careful not to set the volume too high when using headphones.

Playing Video and Audio Equipment

Basic Operation

1 Prepare the equipment.

①Load the DVD, CD or other software in the player.
(☞See the operating instructions of the respective devices.)
②To play a video device, switch the monitor input.
(☞See the monitor's operating instructions.)

2 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the AMP mode.

(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

3 Use SOURCE SELECT to select the input source.

GUI : **"Source Select"** (☞page 42, 43)

4 Start playback.

(☞See the operating instructions of the respective devices.)

Listening to FM/AM Broadcasts

Basic Operation

1 **Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [TUNER] (AMP mode) to select "TUNER".**

GUI : **"Source Select"** (☞page 42, 43)

2 **To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the TUNER ([DEV1]) mode.**
(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

3 **Press [BAND] to select "FM" or "AM".**

4 **Tune in the desired broadcast station.**

①To tune in automatically (Auto Tuning)
Press **[MODE]** to light the "AUTO" indicator on the display, then use **[▲ ▼]** to select the station you want to hear.

②To tune in manually (Manual Tuning)
Press **[MODE]** to turn off the display's "AUTO" indicator, then use **[▲ ▼]** to select the station you want to hear.

- It is also possible to switch to "FM" or "AM" in step 1 by pressing **[TUNER]**.
- If the desired station cannot be tuned in with auto tuning, tune it in manually.
- When tuning in stations manually, press and hold **[▲ ▼]** to change frequencies continuously.
- The time for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "GUI" – "Tuner" (☞page 39).

Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory)

Your favorite broadcast stations can be preset so that you can tune them in easily. Up to 56 stations can be preset.

1 **Tune in the broadcast station you want to preset.**

2 **Press [MEMO].**

3 **Press [A ~ G] to select the block in which the station is to be preset, then press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the preset number.**

※ The memory block can also be selected by pressing **[SHIFT]**.

4 **Press [MEMO] again to complete the setting.**

- To preset other stations, repeat steps 1 to 4.
- Stations can be preset automatically at GUI menu "Source Select" – "TUNER" – "Auto Preset" (☞page 43).

NOTE

Preset stations are erased by overwriting them.

Listening to Preset Stations

Operation on the Main Unit

Press <TUNING PRESET>, then turn <SOURCE SELECT> to select the preset radio station.

Operation on the Main Remote Control Unit

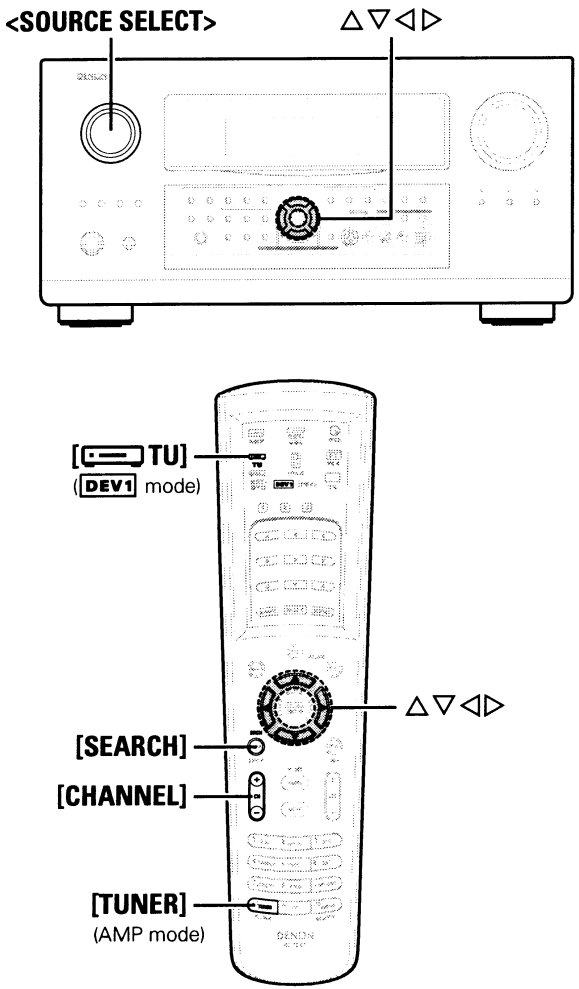
❑ **Recalling preset stations from the remote control unit**

1 **Press [A ~ G] to select the memory block.**

2 **Press [CHANNEL] or [1 ~ 8] to select the desired preset channel.**

❑ **Default settings**

	Auto tuner presets
A1 ~ A8	87.5 / 89.1 / 98.1 / 107.9 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
B1 ~ B8	520 / 600 / 1000 / 1400 / 1500 / 1710 kHz, 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
C1 ~ C8	90.1 MHz
D1 ~ D8	90.1 MHz
E1 ~ E8	90.1 MHz
F1 ~ F8	90.1 MHz
G1 ~ G8	90.1 MHz



About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

RDS (Radio Data System)

RDS (works only on the FM band) is a broadcasting service which allows a station to send additional information along with the regular radio program signal.
The following three types of RDS information can be received with this unit:

Program Type (PTY)

PTY identifies the type of RDS program.
The program types and their displays are as follows:

NEWS	News	NOSTALGA	Nostalgia
INFOM	Information	JAZZ	Jazz
SPORTS	Sports	CLASSICL	Classical
TALK	Talk	R & B	R & B
ROCK	Rock	SOFT R&B	Soft R&B
CLS ROCK	Classic rock	LANGUAGE	Language
ADLT HIT	Adult hits	REL MUSC	Religious music
SOFT RCK	Soft rock	REL TALK	Religious talk
TOP 40	Top 40	PERSNLTY	Personality
COUNTRY	Country	PUBLIC	Public
OLDIES	Oldies	COLLEGE	College
SOFT	Soft	WEATHER	Weather

Traffic Program (TP)

TP identifies programs that carry traffic announcements.
This allows you to easily find out the latest traffic conditions in your area before leaving home.

Radio Text (RT)

RT allows RDS stations to send text messages that appear on the display.

NOTE

The operations described below using **[SEARCH]** will not function in areas in which there are no RDS broadcasts.

RDS Search

Use this function to automatically tune to FM stations that provide the RDS service.

1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [TUNER] (AMP mode) to select "TUNER".

2 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the TUNER ([DEV1]) mode.

(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

3 Press [SEARCH] to select "RDS".

4 Press [CHANNEL].

The search for RDS stations begins automatically.

※ If no RDS stations are found with the above operation, all the reception bands are searched.

※ When a broadcast station is found, that station's name appears on the display.

5 To continue searching, repeat steps 2 to 3.

※ If no RDS station is found when all the frequencies have been searched, "NO RDS" is displayed.

PTY Search

Use this function to find RDS stations broadcasting a designated program type (PTY).
For a description of each program type, refer to "Program Type (PTY)".

1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [TUNER] (AMP mode) to select "TUNER".

2 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the TUNER ([DEV1]) mode.
(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

3 Press [SEARCH] to select "PTY".

4 Watching the display, press △▽ to call out the desired program type.

5 Press [CHANNEL].
PTY search begins automatically.
※ If there is no station broadcasting the designated program type with the above operation, all the reception bands are searched.
※ The station name is displayed on the display after searching stops.

6 To continue searching, repeat steps 2 to 4.

※ If no station broadcasting the designated program type is found when all the frequencies have been searched, "NO PROGRAMME" is displayed.

TP Search

Use this function to find RDS stations broadcasting traffic programs (TP stations).

1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [TUNER] (AMP mode) to select "TUNER".

2 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the TUNER ([DEV1]) mode.
(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

3 Press [SEARCH] to select "TP".

4 Press [CHANNEL].
TP search begins automatically.
※ If no TP station is found with the above operation, all the reception bands are searched.
※ The station name is displayed on the display after searching stops.

5 To continue searching, repeat steps 2 to 3.

※ If no other TP station is found when all the frequencies have been searched, "NO PROGRAMME" is displayed.

RT (Radio Text)

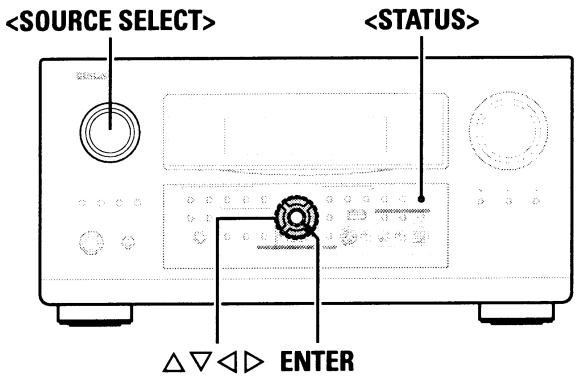
"RT" appears on the display when radio text data is received.

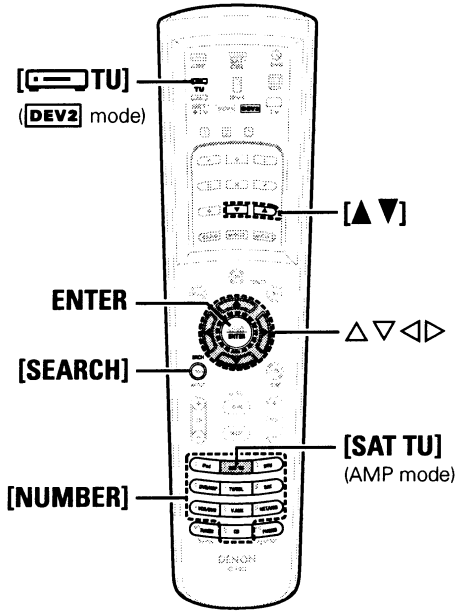
1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [TUNER] (AMP mode) to select "TUNER".

2 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the TUNER ([DEV1]) mode.
(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

3 Press [SEARCH] to select "RT".

※ While receiving an RDS broadcast station, the text data broadcast from the station is displayed.
※ To turn the display off, press ◁ ▷.
※ If no text data is being broadcast, "NO TEXT DATA" is displayed.





About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Listening to XM Satellite Radio Programs

ABOUT XM RADIO

XM Radio offers an extraordinary variety of commercial-free music, plus the best in premier sports, news, talk radio, stand-up comedy, children's and entertainment programming. XM is broadcast in superior digital audio from coast to coast. From rock to reggae, from classical to hip hop, XM has something for every music fan. For U.S. customers, information about XM Radio is available online at www.xmradio.com. For Canadian customers, information about XM Canada is online at www.xmradio.ca.

XM READY® LEGAL

XM monthly service subscription sold separately. XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock required (each sold separately) to receive XM service. Installation costs and other fees and taxes, including a one-time activation fee may apply. All fees and programming subject to change. Channels with frequent explicit language are indicated with an XL. Channel blocking is available for XM radio receivers by calling 1-800- XMRADIO (US residents) and 1-877-GETXMSR (Canadian residents). For a full listing of the XM commercial- free channels and advertisingsupported channels, visit lineup.xmradio.com (US residents) or xmradio.ca (Canadian residents). Subscriptions subject to Customer Agreement available at xmradio.com (US residents) and xmradio.ca (Canadian residents). Only available in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada. ©2007 XM Satellite Radio Inc. All rights reserved. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

XM READY® SUBSCRIPTIONS

Once you have installed the XM Mini-Tuner Dock, inserted the XM Mini-Tuner, connected the XM Dock to your XM Ready® home audio system, and installed the antenna, you are ready to subscribe and begin receiving XM programming. There are three places to find your eight character XM Radio ID: On the XM Mini-Tuner, on the XM Mini-Tuner package, and on XM Channel 0. Record the Radio ID in the following eight squares for reference.

☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

Note: The XM Radio ID does not use the letters "I", "O", "S" or "F". Activate your XM Satellite Radio service in the U.S. online at http:// activate.xmradio.com or call 1-800-XM-RADIO (1-800-967-2346). Activate your XM Satellite Radio service in Canada online at https:// activate.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-GET-XMSR (1-877-438-9677). You will need a major credit card. XM will send a signal from the satellites to activate the full channel lineup. Activation normally takes 10 to 15 minutes, but during peak busy periods you may need to keep your XM Ready home audio system on for up to an hour. When you can access the full lineup on your XM Ready home audio system you are done.

Basic Operation

1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [SAT TU] (AMP mode) to select "XM".

GUI : **"Source Select"** (☞page 42, 43)

2 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the TUNER ([DEV2]) mode.

(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

3 Use [▲▼] to select the station.

When the station is tuned in, the name of the track and artist are displayed.

- The channel switches continuously when [▲▼] is pressed and held.
- XM Radio stations can be preset using the same procedure as for FM/AM stations (☞page 56 "Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory)" and "Listening to Preset Stations").
- The artist name, track name, category and reception level can be checked by pressing **<STATUS>**.
- The time for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "GUI" – "Tuner" (☞page 39).

Checking the XM Signal Strength and Radio ID

1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [SAT TU] (AMP mode) to select "XM".

2 Press <STATUS> until "SIGNAL" appears on the display.

The display will switch as shown below, depending on the reception conditions.

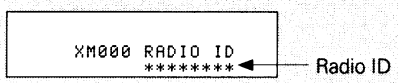
Display	GUI	Status
GOOD		Signal strength is good
MARGINAL		Signal strength is marginal
WEAK		Signal strength is weak
NO		No signal

3 Adjust the position of the antenna until "SIGNAL: GOOD" is shown on the display.

4 Press <STATUS> until the station you want to check (example: "XM001") is displayed.

5 Press [▲▼] and select channel 0 (XM000).

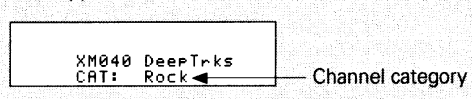
The radio ID is shown on the display.



The strength of both the XM satellite and terrestrial signals can be checked at GUI menu "Source Select" – "XM" – "Antenna Aiming" (☞page 46).

Searching Categories

1 Press ◁ ▷.



2 Use ◁ ▷ to select the category, then use △▽ to select the desired station.

Accessing XM Radio Stations Directly

1 Press [SEARCH].

2 Press [NUMBER] then input the station's channel.

Example: Accessing station "XM123":
[1] → [2] → [3]

※ If no button is pressed within several seconds, the station automatically switches to the one whose number has been input.

3 Press ENTER to set that station.

Reception switches to the selected station.

- "LOADING" is displayed while stations or data are being received.
- "UPDATING" is displayed while the encoding code is being updated.
- "XM - - -" is displayed if the selected channel cannot be used.

Listening to HD Radio™ Stations

HD Radio stations offer higher sound quality than conventional FM/AM broadcasts. It is also possible to receive data services and select broadcasts from among up to eight multicast programs.

Using the HD Radio Receiver

HD Radio technology provides higher quality sound than conventional broadcasts and allows reception of data services.

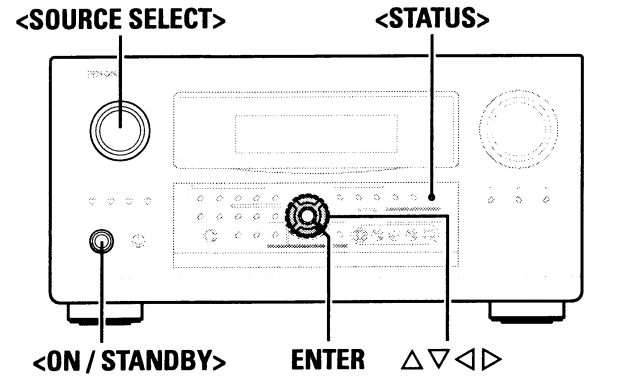
- FM sounds as sensational as CDs
- AM sounds as rich as analog FM stereo
- A variety of "data services", including text-based information, song title, artist name, album name, genre, etc. can be received.

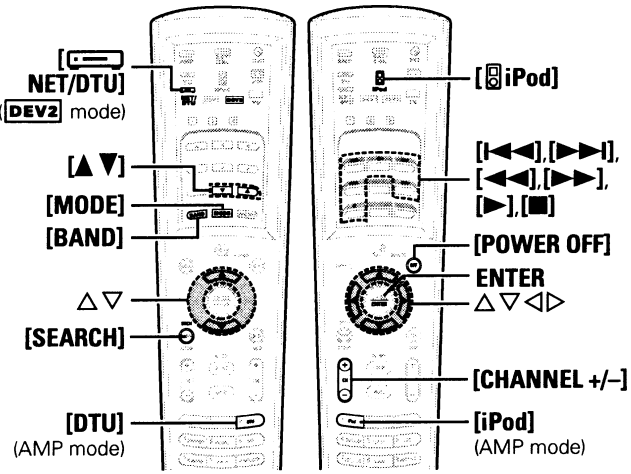
Furthermore, in addition to conventional broadcasts, with HD Radio broadcasting it is possible to choose from up to 8 multicast programs.

For detailed information on HD Radio technology, please go to "www.ibiquity.com".

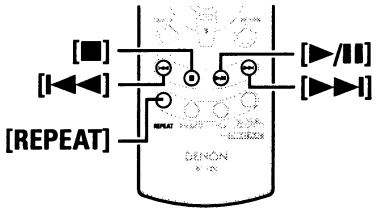
HD Radio®

HD Radio™ Technology Manufactured Under License From iBiquity Digital Corp. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD and HD Radio logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.





(Main remote control unit)



(Sub remote control unit)

About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Basic Operation

1 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [DTU] (AMP mode) to select "HD Radio".

GUI : **"Source Select"** (☞page 42, 43)

2 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the NET/DTU ([DEV2]) mode.

(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

3 Press [BAND] to select "FM" or "AM".

4 Tune in the desired broadcast station.

①To tune in automatically (Auto Tuning)

Press **[MODE]** to select "HD Auto" or "Auto", then use **[▲ ▼]** to select the station you want to hear.

- The "HD" indicator lights on the display when an HD Radio station is tuned in.
- When "HD Auto" (tuning mode) is selected, only HD Radio stations are tuned in.
- If "Auto" (tuning mode) is selected, both HD Radio and analog stations are tuned in.

②To tune in manually (Manual Tuning)

Press **[MODE]** to select "Manual", then use **[▲ ▼]**.

- It is also possible to switch to "FM" or "AM" at step 1 by pressing **[DTU]**.
- If the desired station cannot be tuned in with auto tuning, tune it in manually.
- When tuning in stations manually, press and hold **[▲ ▼]** to change frequencies continuously.
- HD Radio stations can be preset using the same procedure as for FM/AM stations (☞page 56 "Presetting Radio Stations (Preset Memory)" and "Listening to Preset Stations"). In addition, with HD Radio, multicasts can also be preset.
- The time for which the GUI menu is displayed can be set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "GUI" – "Tuner" (☞page 39).

Selecting Audio Programs

An HD Radio broadcast includes up to 8 audio programs (HD1 to HD8 and Analog). The different audio programs also have data programs.

Press [SEARCH] or △▽ to select the audio program.

If the station you are listening to has multiple audio programs, "HD1" is indicated on the display. If it only has one audio program, "HD" is indicated.

If an audio program from HD2 to HD8 has been interrupted, HD1 is automatically selected after about 20 seconds.

Check the HD Radio Reception Information

Press <STATUS> while an HD Radio broadcast is being received.

The current reception information is shown on the display.

① Normal
↓
② Frequency / Signal strength
↓
③ Long station name / Program and Program type
↓
④ Title name / Artist name
↓
⑤ Album name / Genre name

NOTE

If the station signal weakens while receiving a digital broadcast (while "HD" and text is displayed), the mode automatically switches to the analog reception mode (the reception frequency is displayed).
Because of this, the "HD" indicator and text may flicker if the station signal level is weak and unstable.

❑ Default settings

Tuner presets	
A1 ~ A8	87.5 / 87.9 / 89.1 / 93.3 / 97.9 / 98.1 / 98.9 /100.1 MHz
B1 ~ B8	101.9 / 102.7 / 107.9 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
C1 ~ C8	530 / 600 / 930 / 1000 / 1120 / 1210 / 1400 / 1710 kHz
D1 ~ D8	90.1 MHz
E1 ~ E8	90.1 MHz
F1 ~ F8	90.1 MHz
G1 ~ G8	90.1 MHz

iPod® Playback

The music on an iPod can be played by using the Control Dock for iPod (ASD-1R, sold separately).
The operation can also be performed using the buttons on the main unit or remote control unit while watching the GUI menus.

Made for iPod

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

※ The iPod may only be used to copy or play contents that are not copyrighted or contents for which copying or playback is legally permitted for your private use as an individual. Be sure to comply with applicable copyright legislation.

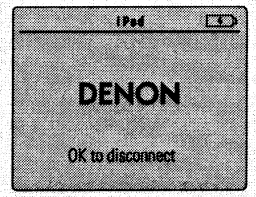
Basic Operation

1 Make the necessary preparations.

①Set the iPod in the DENON Control Dock for iPod.
(☞See the Control Dock for iPod's operating instructions.)
②Assign the Control Dock for iPod's input.

GUI : **"Source Select"** – "(input source)" – **"Assign"**– **"iPod dock"** (☞page 46)

2 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [iPod] (AMP mode) to select the input source assigned in step 1-② above.



(iPod screen)

※ If the screens above are not displayed, the iPod may not be properly connected. Try connecting again.

GUI : **"Source Select"** – "(input source)" – **"Play"** (☞page 43)

3 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the iPod mode.

(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

- With the default settings, the iPod can be used connected to the VCR (iPod) connector.
- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound. The default setting is "Mode3".
- Press **<ON/STANDBY>** or **[POWER OFF]** and set the AVR-5308CI's power to the standby mode before disconnecting the iPod. Also switch the input source to one to which the GUI menu "iPod dock" is not assigned before disconnecting the iPod.

NOTE

- Depending on the type of iPod and the software version, some functions may not operate.
- DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss of iPod data.

Listening to Music

1 Use △▽ to select the menu, then press ENTER or ▷ to select the music file to be played.

2 Press ENTER or ▷.

Playback starts.

Stopping playback temporarily
During playback, press **ENTER** or **[▶]**.
Press again to resume playback.

Fast-forwarding or fast-reversing
During playback, either press and hold △ (to fast-reverse) or ▽ (to fast-forward), or press **[◀◀]** or **[▶▶]**.

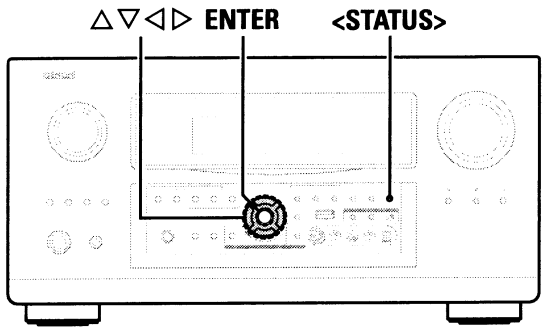
To cue to the beginning of a track
During playback, either press △ (to cue to the previous track) or ▽ (to cue to the next track), or press **[I◀◀]** or **[▶▶I]**.

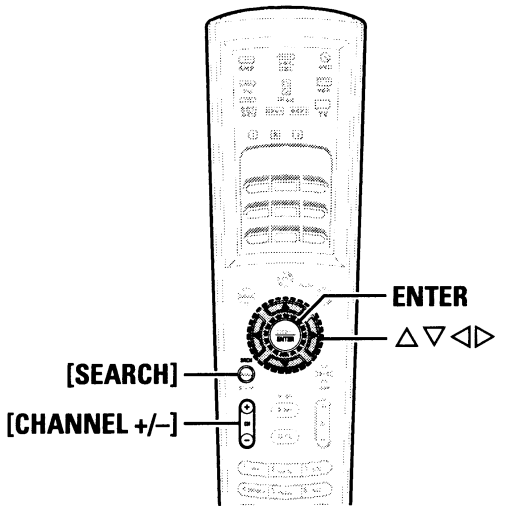
To stop
During playback, either press and hold **ENTER** or press **[■]**.

Playing repeatedly
Press **[CHANNEL –]** or **[REPEAT]** on the sub remote control unit.

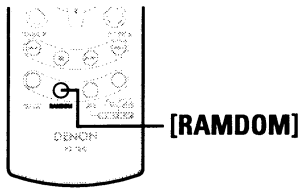
[Selectable items] **All** **One** **OFF**

GUI : **"Source Select"** – "(input source)" – **"Playback Mode (iPod)"** – **"Repeat"** (☞page 45)





(Main remote control unit)



(Sub remote control unit)

About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Shuffling playback

Press **[CHANNEL +]** or **[RANDOM]** on the sub remote control unit.

[Selectable items] **Albums** **Songs** **OFF**

GUI : **"Source Select"** – "(input source)" – **"Playback Mode (iPod)"** – **"Shuffle"** (☞page 45)

Searching up or down pages

Press **[SEARCH]**, then press ◁ (down) or ▷ (up).
To cancel, press △▽ or **[SEARCH]**.

To switch between the Browse and Remote modes

Either press and hold **[SEARCH]**.

- The title name, artist name and album name can be checked by pressing **<STATUS>** during playback.
- On the AVR-5308CI, folder and file names can be displayed as titles. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with " . (period)".
- The time for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "GUI" – "iPod" (☞page 39).

Viewing Still Pictures or Videos on the iPod

Photo and video data on the iPod can be viewed on the monitor. (Only for iPod equipped with slideshow or video functions.)

1 **Press and hold [SEARCH] to set the Remote mode.**
"Remote iPod" is displayed on the AVR-5308CI's display.

2 **Watching the iPod's screen, use △▽ to select "Photos" or "Videos".**

3 **Press ENTER until the image you want to view is displayed.**

"TV Out" at the iPod's "Slideshow Settings" or "Video Settings" must be set to "On" in order to display the iPod's photo data or videos on the monitor. For details, see the iPod's operating instructions.

Playing Network Audio, USB Memory Devices or Rhapsody

This procedure can be used to play Internet radio stations or music or still picture (JPEG) files stored on a computer or USB memory device or Rhapsody.

❑ About the Internet radio function

- Internet radio refers to radio broadcasts distributed over the Internet. Internet radio stations from around the world can be tuned in.
  The AVR-5308CI is equipped with the following Internet radio functions:
  · Stations can be selected by genre and region.
  · Up to 56 Internet radio stations can be preset.
  · Internet radio stations in MP3 and WMA (Windows Media Audio) format can be listened to.
  · Your favorite radio stations can be registered by accessing an exclusive DENON Internet radio URL from a Web browser on a computer.
  ※ The function is managed for individual users, so you must provide your MAC or e-mail address.
  Exclusive URL: http://www.radiodenon.com
  ※ The radio station database service may be suspended without notice.
- The AVR-5308CI's Internet radio station list is created using a radio station database service (vTuner). This database service provides a list edited and created for the AVR-5308CI.

❑ Media server

This function lets you play music files and playlists (m3u, wpl) stored on a computer (media server) connected to the AVR-5308CI via a network.
With the AVR-5308CI's network audio playback function, connection to the server is possible using one of the technologies below.
· Windows Media Player Network Sharing Service
· Windows Media DRM10

[Album art function]

When a WMA (Windows Media Audio), MP3 or MPEG-4 AAC file includes album art data, the album art can be displayed while the music files are playing.

For music files in WMA (Windows Media Audio) format, the album art is only played when using Windows Media Player ver. 11.

[Slide show function]

Still picture (JPEG) files stored in folders on a music server can be played as slide shows.
The time for which each picture is displayed can be set.

When still picture (JPEG) files are played on the AVR-5308CI, they are played in the direction in which they are stored in the folder, so store in them in the direction in which you want them to play.

Installing Windows Media Player ver. 11

① If Windows XP Service Pack 2 has not yet been installed, either download it free of charge from Microsoft or install it via a Windows update installer.
② Download the latest version of Windows Media Player ver. 11, either directly from Microsoft or using a Windows update installer.
※ When using Windows Vista, there is no need to download a new version of Windows Media Player.

❑ USB memory devices

A USB memory device can be connected to the AVR-5308CI's USB port to play music and still picture (JPEG) files stored on the USB memory device.

- Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) standards can be played on the AVR-5308CI.
- The AVR-5308CI is compatible with USB memory devices in "FAT16" or "FAT32" format.

[Album art function]

When an MP3 music file includes album art data, the album art can be displayed while playing the file.

[Slide show function]

Still picture (JPEG) files stored on USB memory devices can be played as slide shows.
The time for which each picture is displayed can be set.

When still picture (JPEG) files are played on the AVR-5308CI, they are played in the direction in which they are stored in the folder, so store in them in the direction in which you want them to play.

[Compatible formats]

	Internet radio	Music server※	USB※
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	○	○	○*
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	○	○	○
WAV	–	○	○
MPEG-4 AAC	–	○*	○*
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	–	○	○
JPEG	–	○	○

A server or server software compatible with distribution in the corresponding formats is required to play music files via a network.

*: Only files that are not protected by copyright can be played on the AVR-5308CI.
Contents downloaded from pay sites on the Internet are copyright protected. Also, files encoded in WMA format when ripped from a CD, etc., on a computer may be copyright protected, depending on the computer's settings.

※ Music server and USB
- The AVR-5308CI is compatible with MP3 ID3-Tag (Ver. 2) standards.
- The AVR-5308CI is compatible with WMA META tags.

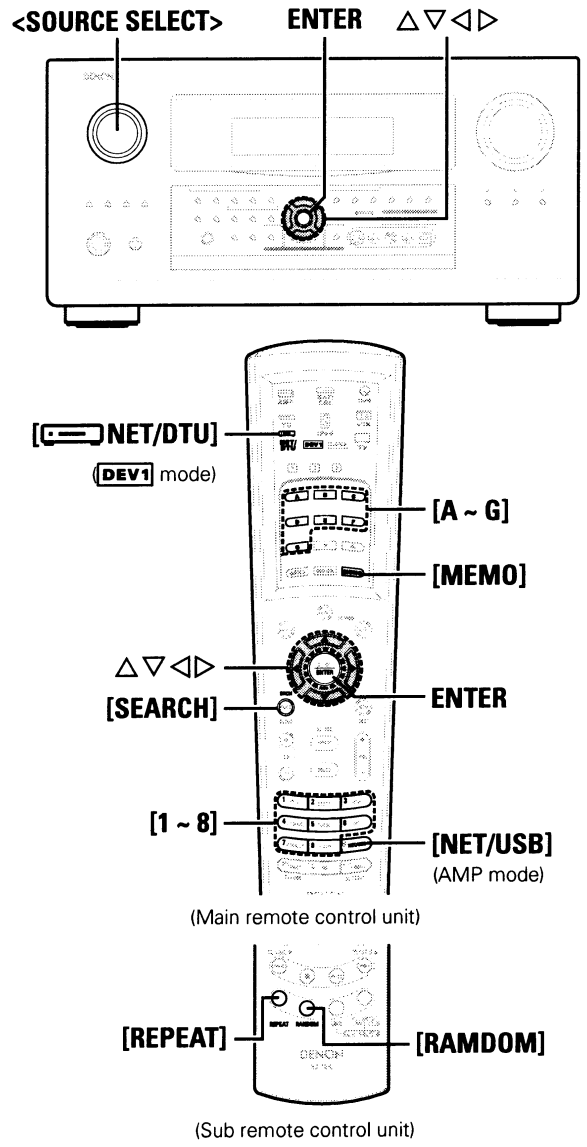
[Playable formats]

	Sampling frequency	Bit rate	Extension
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	32/44.1/48 kHz	48~192 kbps	.wma
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	32/44.1/48 kHz	32~320 kbps	.mp3
WAV	32/44.1/48 kHz	–	.wav
MPEG-4 AAC	32/44.1/48 kHz	16~320 kbps	.aac/.m4a/.mp4
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	32/44.1/48 kHz	–	.flac

WAV format Quantization bit rate: 16 bits.

❑ Rhapsody

Rhapsody is a paid music broadcast service of RealNetworks.
When you first listen to Rhapsody, take advantage of the "30-day free trial". When the free trial period has expired, it is necessary to subscribe to a Rhapsody account at the Rhapsody homepage and register this machine. See the Rhapsody homepage for details.
www.rhapsody.com/denon/signup



About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit
[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:
Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Basic Operation

1 Make the necessary preparations.

① Check the network environment, then turn on the AVR-5308CI's power. (☞page 22 "Network Audio")
② If settings are required, make the network settings. (☞page 35 ~ 37 "Network Setup")
③ Prepare the computer. (☞Computer's operating instructions) Install "Windows Media Player ver. 11".

2 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [NET/USB] (AMP mode) to select "NET/USB".

GUI : **"Source Select" –"NET/USB" –"Play"** (☞page 43)

3 To operate using the main remote control unit, set the remote control unit to the NET/DTU (DEV1) mode.

(☞page 75 "Remote Control Unit Operations")

4 Use △▽ to select the menu, then press ENTER or ▷ to select the file you want to play.

5 Press ENTER or ▷.

Playback starts.

Playing repeatedly

Press **[REPEAT]** on the sub remote control unit.

[Selectable items] All One OFF

GUI : **"Source Select" – "NET/USB" – "Playback Mode" – "Repeat"** (☞page 46)

Playing in random order

Press **[RANDOM]** on the sub remote control unit.

[Selectable items] ON OFF

GUI : **"Source Select" – "NET/USB" – "Playback Mode" – "Random"** (☞page 46)

The repeat mode and random mode can only be used when playing tracks recorded in USB/Media Server/Rhapsody.

Stopping playback temporarily

During playback, press **ENTER**.
Press again to resume playback.

To stop

During the play or pause mode, press and hold **ENTER**.

Searching up or down pages

Press **[SEARCH]**, then press ◁ (down) or ▷ (up).
To cancel, press △▽ or **[SEARCH]**.

Searching by first letter (Character search)

This operation is convenient for choosing items from the menu screens for Internet radio stations or files stored on the computer.
① When the menu screen is displayed, press **[SEARCH]** twice.
② Use ◁ ▷ to select the first letter you want to search for.
If there are multiple items starting with the selected letter, they are displayed in alphabetical order.
If it is not possible to search the list, "unsorted list." is displayed.
To cancel, press or △▽ or **[SEARCH]**.

- Use the RESTORER mode to expand the low and high frequency components of compressed audio files and achieve a richer sound. The default setting is "Mode3".
- The time for which the GUI menus are displayed can be set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "GUI" – "NET/USB" (☞page 39).
- The display can be switched between the artist name, track name, album name.

Listening to Internet Radio

1 **Use △▽ to select "Internet Radio", then press ENTER or ▷.**

2 **Use △▽ to select the item you want to play, then press ENTER or ▷.**
The station list is displayed.

3 **Use △▽ to select the station, then press ENTER or ▷.**
Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

- There are many Internet radio stations on the Internet, and the quality of the programs they broadcast as well as the bit rate of the tracks varies widely.
  Generally, the higher the bit rate, the higher the sound quality, but depending on the communication lines and server traffic, the music or audio signals being streamed may be interrupted.
  Inversely, lower bit rates mean a lower sound quality but less tendency for the sound to be interrupted.
- "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed if the station is busy or not broadcasting.
- On the AVR-5308CI, folder and file names can be displayed as titles. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with " . (period)".

❑ Recently Played Internet Radio Stations

Recently played internet radio stations can be selected from "Recently Played" in top menu.

1 **Use △▽ to select "Recently Played", then press ENTER or ▷.**

2 **Use △▽ to select the item you want to play, then press ENTER or ▷.**

NOTE

Up to 20 stations stored in "Recently Played".

Presetting Internet Radio Stations

Preset Internet radio stations can be selected directly.

1 **While the Internet radio station you want to preset is playing, press [MEMO].**

2 **Use △▽ to select "Preset", then press ENTER.**

3 **Press [A ~ G], then press [1 ~ 8] to select the desired preset number.**
The Internet radio station is now preset.

NOTE

If registered at a number that has already been preset, the previously registered setting is cleared.

❑ Listening to Preset Internet Radio Stations

With the input source set to "NET/USB", press [A ~ G], then press [1 ~ 8].
The AVR-5308CI automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins.

Registering Internet Radio Stations as Your Favorites

Favorites are listed at the top of the menu screen, so when a station is registered as a favorite it can be tuned in easily.

1 **Press [MEMO] while the Internet radio station you want to register is playing.**

2 **Use △▽ to select "Favorites", then press ENTER.**

3 **Press ◁ to select "Yes".**
The Internet radio station is registered.
If you do not want to register it, press ▷.

❑ Listening to Internet Radio Stations Registered in Your Favorites

1 **Use △▽ to select "Favorites", then press ENTER or ▷.**

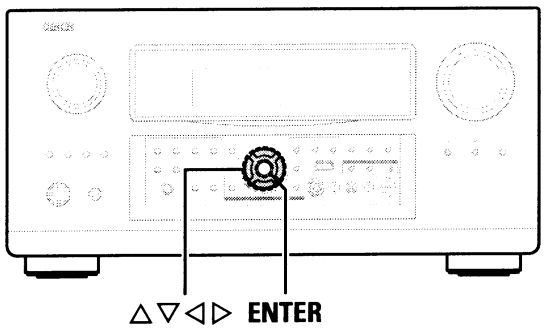
2 **Use △▽ to select the Internet radio station, then press ENTER or ▷.**
The AVR-5308CI automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins.

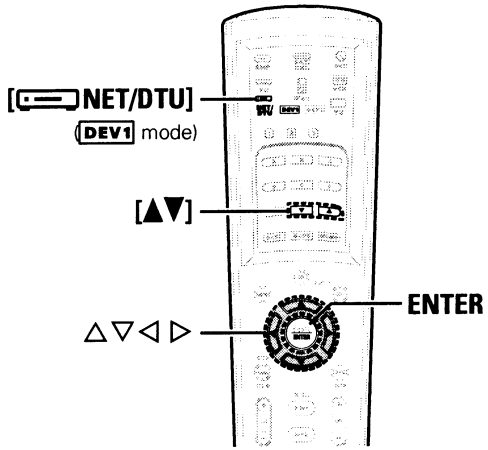
❑ Clearing Internet Radio Stations from Your Favorites

1 **Use △▽ to select "Favorites", then press ENTER or ▷.**

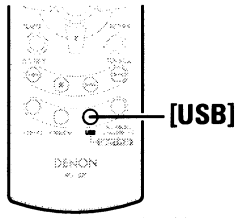
2 **Use △▽ to select the Internet radio station you want to clear, then press [MEMO].**

3 **Press ◁ to select "Delete".**
The selected Internet radio station is cleared.
To cancel the operation without clearing the station, press ▷.





(Main remote control unit)



(Sub remote control unit)

About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Playing Files Stored on a Computer

Use this procedure to play music files, image files or playlists.

1 **Use △▽ to select "Media Server", then press ENTER or ▷.**

2 **Use △▽ to select the host name of the computer on which the music file you want to play is located, then press ENTER or ▷.**

3 **Use △▽ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.**

4 **Use △▽ to select the file, then press ENTER or ▷.**
Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

Selecting tracks

During playback, either press △ (previous track) or ▽ (next track).

- When playing still picture (JPEG) files, files can also be selected using the operation described below.
  During playback, either press [▲] (previous file) or [▼] (next file).
- Connections to the required system and specific settings must be made in order to play music files (☞page 22).
- Before starting, you must launch the computer's server software and set the files as server contents. For details, see the operating instructions of your server software.
- Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.

Playing files that have been Preset or Registered in Your Favorites

Files can be preset, registered in your favorites and played using the same operations as for Internet radio stations.

NOTE

- Presettings are erased by overwriting them.
- When the operation described below is performed, the music server's database is updated and it may no longer be possible to play preset or favorite music files.
  - When you quit the music server and then restart it.
  - When music files are deleted or added on the music server.
- When using an ESCIENT server, place "ESCIENT" before the server name.

Playing Files Stored on USB Memory Devices

Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) standards can be played on the AVR-5308CI.

Basic Operation

1 **Make the necessary preparations.**
- Set the USB port to be used.

[GUI] : **"Source Select" – "NET/USB" – "Playback Mode" – "USB Select"** (☞page 46)

- Connect the USB memory device to the set USB port.

2 **Use △▽ to select "USB", then press ENTER or ▷.**

3 **Use △▽ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or ▷.**

4 **Use △▽ to select the file, then press ENTER or ▷.**
Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

- By default, the front panel's USB port will be used.
- Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.

Selecting tracks

During playback, either press △ (previous track) or ▽ (next track).

- When playing still picture (JPEG) files, tracks can also be selected using the operation described below.
  During playback, either press **[▲]** (previous file) or **[▼]** (next file).
- If the USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions, only the top partition can be selected.
- The AVR-5308CI is compatible with MP3 files conforming to "MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3" standards.
- If **[USB]** on the sub remote control unit is pressed when the USB memory device or folder is selected, all the tracks on the USB memory device or in the folder are played.

NOTE

- The AVR-5308CI is equipped with two USB ports, one each on the front and rear panels. It is not possible to use the set with USB memory devices connected to both the ports at the same time. Select the USB port you want to use at the "Source Select" – "NET/USB" – "Playback Mode" – "USB Select" menu.
- DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any loss or damage to data on USB memory devices when using the USB memory device connected to the AVR-5308CI.
- USB memory devices will not work via a USB hub.
- DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. When using a USB connection type portable hard disk of the type for which power can be supplied by connecting an AC adapter, we recommend using the AC adapter.
- It is not possible to connect and use a computer via the AVR-5308CI's USB port using a USB cable.
- The AVR-5308CI is not compatible with the iPod shuffle.

Listening to Rhapsody

Preparations

1 Use △▽ to select "Rhapsody", then press ENTER or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select "I have a Rhapsody account" or "Start 30-day free trial", then press ENTER or ▷.

3 ① **When selecting "I have a Rhapsody account"**
Enter Username and Password.
Select "OK", then press **ENTER**.
② **When selecting "Start 30-day free trial"**
Select "Accept" then press **ENTER**.
※ To cancel, select "Reject", then press **ENTER**.

❑ Username : _____

[Input characters]

a~z A~Z 0~9

!"#$%&()*+,-./:;<=>?@[\]^_`{|}~(space)

❑ Password : _____

[Input characters]

a~z A~Z 0~9

!"#$%&()*+,-./:;<=>?@[\]^_`{|}~(space)

NOTE

- The password should be no longer than 99 characters.
- The password may not contain underscores (_).

Search From Rhapsody Latest Information

1 Use △▽ to select "Rhapsody Music Guide", then press ENTER or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the information for track selection, then press ENTER or ▷.
After selecting, the information is displayed.

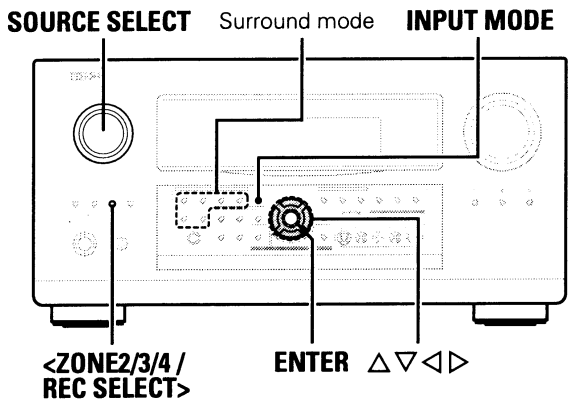
3 Use △▽ to select the track, then press ENTER or ▷.

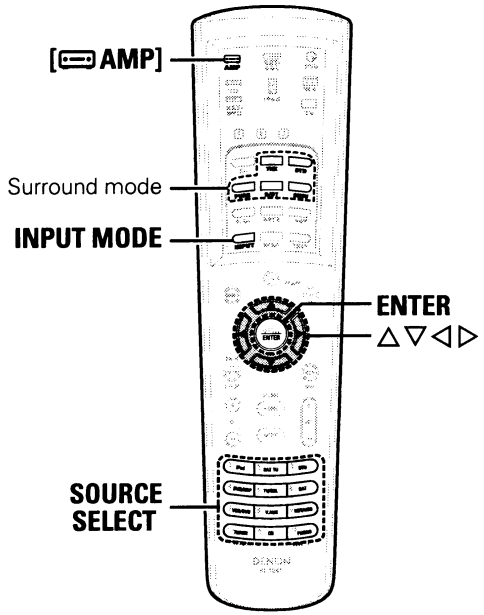
Enter a Character Search For the Track You Want to Listen to

1 Use △▽ to select "Search", then press ENTER or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the search item, then press ENTER or ▷.
The search display appears.
※ You can search by artist name, album name or track name.

3 Enter the characters, then press ENTER.





About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Search From the Rhapsody Internet Radio Station

1 Use △▽ to select "Rhapsody Channels", then press ENTER or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select radio station, then press ENTER or ▷.

Registering Tracks in My Library

1 Press ▷ while the track you wish to register is playing.

2 Use △▽ to select "Add to My Library", then press ENTER.

The track is entered in the Library.

❑ Listening to Tracks Registered In My Library

1 Use △▽ to select "My Library", then press ENTER or ▷.

2 Use △▽ to select the information or track, then press ENTER.

After selecting, the information is displayed.

Displaying the Track Menu During Play

1 Press ▷ during playback.

2 Use △▽ to select the search item, then press ENTER or ▷.

Operating the AVR-5308CI Using a Browser (Web control)

This function lets you operate the AVR-5308CI using Internet Explorer.

1 Check the AVR-5308CI's IP address.

GUI : "Manual Setup" – "Network Setup" – "Network Information" (☞page 37)

2 Input the AVR-5308CI's IP address in Internet Explorer.

Example : "http://192.168.x.x/" (The "x" is digits.)

The AVR-5308CI can be operated in the same way as with regular Internet browsing.

To use the web control function, set the GUI menu "Manual Setup"– "Network Setup" – "Other" – "Power Saving" setting to "OFF" (☞page 37).

Other Operations and Functions

Other Operations

Playing Super Audio CD

1 Assign "DENON LINK" or "HDMI" at the "Digital" or "HDMI" setting (☞page 45).

2 Either turn <SOURCE SELECT> or press [SOURCE SELECT] to select the input source assigned in step 1.
The "D.LINK" or "HDMI" indicator lights on the display.

3 Use INPUT MODE to select the input mode (☞page 44).
Select the input mode according to the program source to be played.

4 Select the surround mode (☞page 47 ~ 49).
We recommend playing in the DIRECT mode.

5 Start playing the Super Audio CD.
The "DSD" indicator lights on the display.
For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.

- When playing DSD signals in the DIRECT or PURE DIRECT mode, the DSD signals are converted as such into analog signals. When playing in other surround modes, the DSD signals are first converted into PCM format, then into analog signals.
- "DSD DIRECT" is shown on the display when playing DSD 2-channel signals in the DIRECT mode. "DSD MULTI DIRECT" is shown on the display when playing DSD multi-channel signals in the DIRECT mode.

Recording on an External Device (REC OUT mode)

You can listen to one program source while recording a different program source.

1 Press <ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT>.
"ZONE3 SOURCE" is shown on the display.

ZONE3 SOURCE ↔ ZONE3 TUNER ↔ ··· ↔ ZONE3 HD Radio
↕ ↕
RECOUT HD Radio ↔ RECOUT XM ↔ ··· ↔ RECOUT SOURCE

2 Turn <SOURCE SELECT> until "RECOUT SOURCE" is displayed.
The "REC" indicator lights.

3 Turn <SOURCE SELECT> to choose the input source to be recorded.

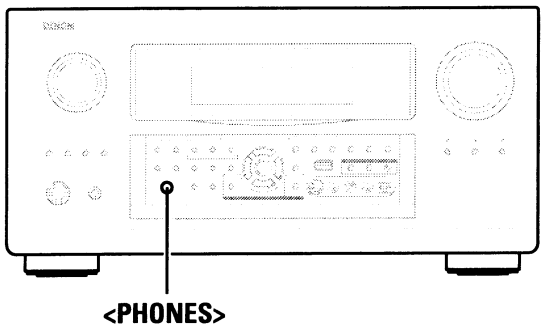
4 Play the program source.
For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.
To record FM or AM broadcasts, select the broadcast (☞page 56).

5 Start recording.
For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.

- To cancel, press **<ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT>**, then turn **<SOURCE SELECT>** until "ZONE3 SOURCE" is displayed.
- Make a test recording before starting the actual recording.
- Signals are only output to the analog REC OUT connectors when the digital signals input to the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/ COAXIAL) are PCM (2-channel) signals.
- Digital audio signals input to the DENON LINK or HDMI connectors are not output to the REC OUT connectors, so connect using the OPTICAL or COAXIAL connectors.
- Sources selected with the REC OUT mode are output from ZONE3 as well.
- In the REC OUT mode, the remote control unit's ZONE3 mode buttons cannot be operated.
- When the "Digital Out" setting is set to "ZONE4 Select", the OPTICAL4 output connector becomes the ZONE4 output. When using for recording, set to "Rec Select".
- The "XM" and "HD Radio" digital audio output signals are not output from the OPTICAL2, OPTICAL3 or OPTICAL4 output connectors. Also, network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB, Rhapsody) are not output if they are copyright-protected.

NOTE

- Recordings you make are for your personal enjoyment and should not be used for other purposes without permission of the copyright holder.
- When "DENON LINK" is assigned at the GUI menu "Assign" setting, the PCM signals, network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB and Rhapsody), XM signals and HD Radio signals input from the digital input connectors cannot be output from the analog REC OUT connectors.
- Input sources for which "Delete" is selected at "Source Delete" cannot be selected.



Dolby Headphone recording

When REC OUT mode is set to "SOURCE", with the AVR-5308CI it is possible to output signals encoded in the Dolby Headphone mode from the recording output terminal and record them on a separate recorder.

1 The Dolby Headphone play mode is set when headphones are connected to <PHONES> during playback in the STANDARD (DOLBY/DTS Surround) mode.

When this is done, signals encoded in the Dolby Headphone mode are automatically output from the recording output terminals (analog and digital) and can be recorded.

2 Select the parameters and set the desired mode.

Start recording.

Refer to the "Dolby Headphone" (☞page 48).

NOTE

Do not disconnect the headphones during recording.

Convenient Functions

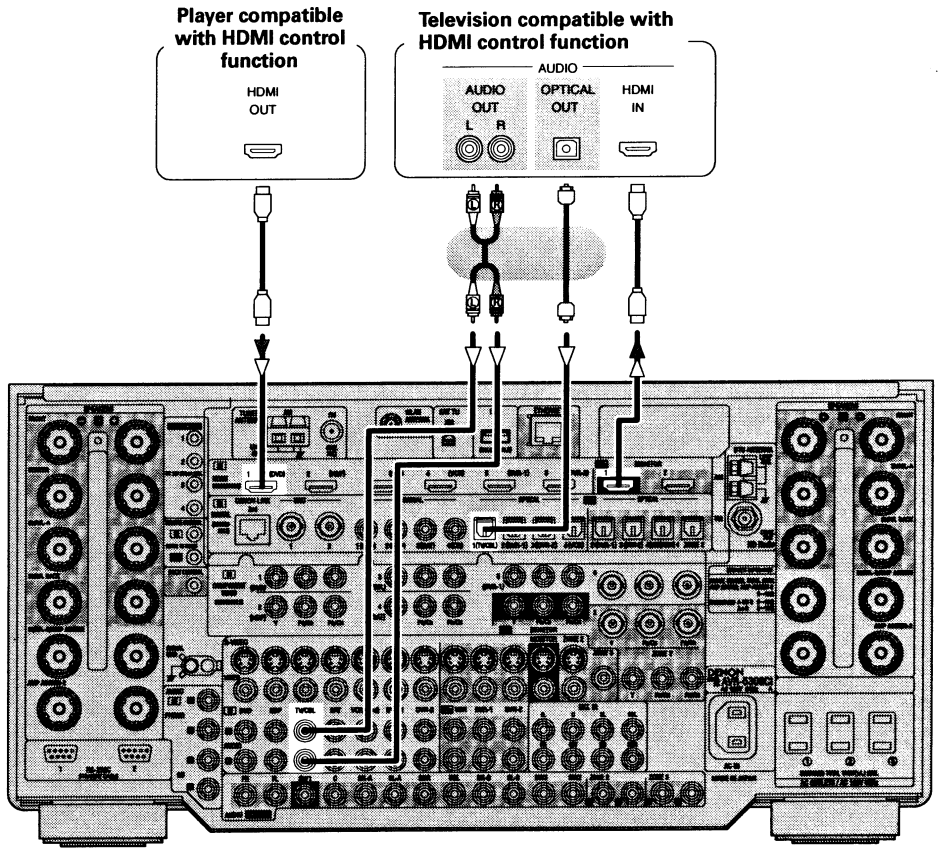
HDMI Control Function

When connecting the AVR-5308CI to a television or player compatible with the HDMI control function, the following operations are possible.

- Turn power ON/OFF (Synchronize with television)
- Switch to sound output equipment (TV and AVR-5308CI)
- Adjust volume
- Switch input source

When using these functions do not assign the "HDMI" to "TV/CBL".

Connections



Operations

1 Connect the HDMI to the AVR-5308CI with equipment compatible with the HDMI control function.

2 Put the power on for all the equipment connected to the HDMI.

3 Check the settings for all the equipment connected to the HDMI and make HDMI available to them.

※ Please consult the operating instructions for the connected equipment to check the settings.
※ Operations 1-3 do not have to be repeated once started.
※ Carryout Operations 2 and 3 should any of the equipment be plugged out.

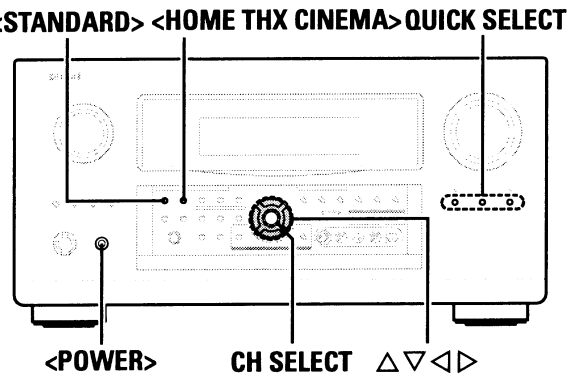
4 Switch the television input to the HDMI connected to the AVR-5308CI.

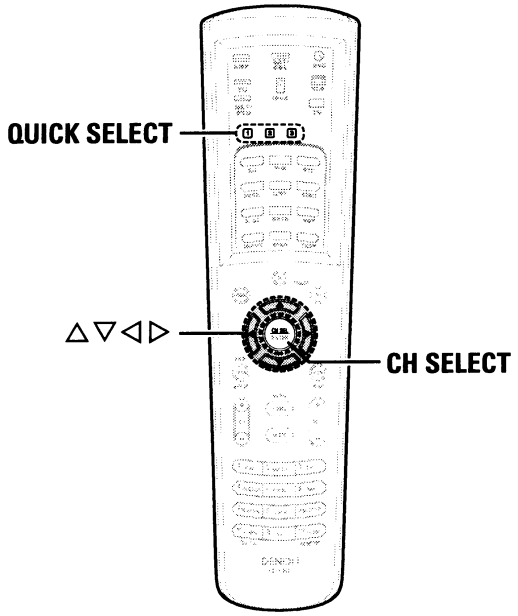
5 Switch the AVR-5308CI input to the HDMI input source and check if the picture from the player is ok.

6 Put the television power on standby and check if the AVR-5308CI goes into standby.

If the AVR-5308CI does not work please check the following.

- Is the GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "HDMI Control" – "Control" (☞page 33) set to "ON"?
- Is the GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "HDMI Control" – "Control Monitor" (☞page 33) set for the monitor output connected to television?
- Is the GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "HDMI Control" – "Power Off Control" (☞page 33) set to "ON"?
- Is the control function used for the television HDMI properly set? (Check the television operating instructions for details.)
- Should any of the operations below be performed, the interlocking function may be reset, in which case, repeat Operation's 2 and 3.
  - GUI menu "Source Select" – "Assign" – "HDMI" (☞page 45) setting has changed
  - There is a change to the connection between the equipment and the HDMI, or an increase in equipment.
  - AVR-5308CI GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "Monitor Out" (☞page 33) is changed.





About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Channel Level

You can adjust the channel level either according to the playback sources or to suit your taste, as described below.

1 Press CH SELECT.

2 Use △▽ or CH SELECT to select the speaker.

The speaker that can be set switches each time one of the buttons is pressed.

3 Use ◁ ▷ to adjust the volume.

※ "OFF" can be set by pressing ◁ when the subwoofer's volume is set to -12dB.

Fader Function

This function lets you adjust (fade) the sound from all the front or rear speakers at once.

1 Press CH SELECT.

2 Press △▽ or CH SELECT to select "Fader".

3 Use ◁ ▷ to adjust the volume of the speakers.

(◁: front, ▷: rear)

- The fader function does not affect the subwoofer.
- The fader can be adjusted until the volume of the speaker adjusted to the lowest value is –12 dB.

Quick Select Function

With this function, the currently playing input source, input mode, surround mode, room EQ settings and volume can be stored in the memory.

1 Set the input source, input mode, surround mode, room EQ settings and volume to the conditions you want to store.

2 Press and hold the desired QUICK SELECT.

Keep pressing the button until the quick select indicator lights.

[Quick Select Defaults]

	Input Source	Volume
Quick Select 1	DVD	–40 dB
Quick Select 2	TV/CBL	–40 dB
Quick Select 3	VCR	–40 dB

- To call out the settings, press **QUICK SELECT** at which the desired settings were stored.
- The Quick Select name can be changed (☞page 39).

NOTE

Input sources stored with the quick select function cannot be selected if they have been deleted at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "Source Delete" (☞page 39). In this case, store them again.

Personal Memory Plus Function

This function sets the settings (input mode, surround mode, HDMI output mode, Picture Adjust, Audio Delay etc.) last selected for the individual input sources.
When you switch to an input source, the settings are automatically set to the ones that were set the last time that input source was used.

The surround parameters, tone control, room EQ settings and the volumes of the different speakers are stored for the individual surround modes.

Last Function Memory

This stores the settings as they were directly before the standby mode was set.
When the power is turned back on, the settings are restored to as they were directly before the standby mode was set.

Backup Memory

The various settings are backed up for about 1 week, even if the power is turned off or the power cord is disconnected.

Resetting the Microprocessor

Perform this procedure if the display is abnormal or if operations cannot be performed.
All settings are reset when the microcomputer is reset. However, the information in the Rhapsody account is not reset.

1 Turn off the power using <POWER>.

2 Press <POWER> while simultaneously pressing <STANDARD> and <HOME THX CINEMA>.

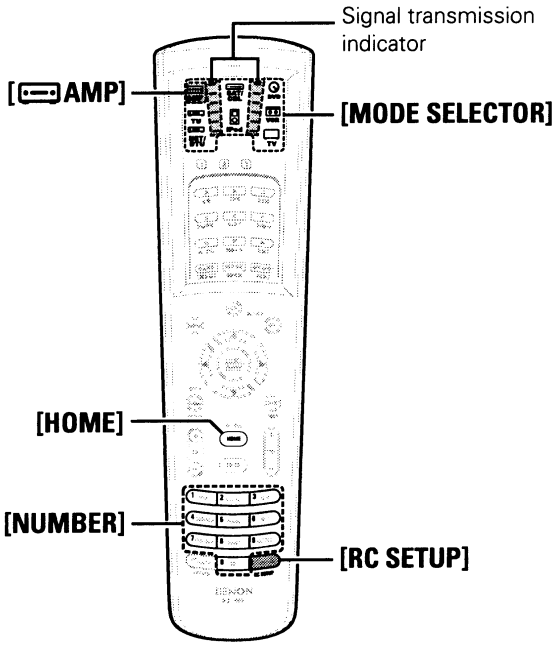
3 Once the display starts flashing at intervals of about 1 second, release the two buttons.

If in step 3 the display does not flash at intervals of about 1 second, start over from step 1.

Remote Control Unit Operations

Main Remote Control Unit

- On the main remote control unit, the display switches according to the device being operated and the mode.
- In modes other than iPod, the mode switches between "DEV1" and "DEV2" each time the **[MODE SELECTOR]** is pressed.
- In the AMP, TUNER, NET/DTU and iPod modes, when the remote ID is set, the AVR-5308CI can be used independently even in an environment containing multiple DENON amplifiers.



Depending on the model and year of manufacture of your equipment, some buttons may not operate.

NOTE

The device mode ("DEV1" or "DEV2") cannot be changed while the setting is being made.

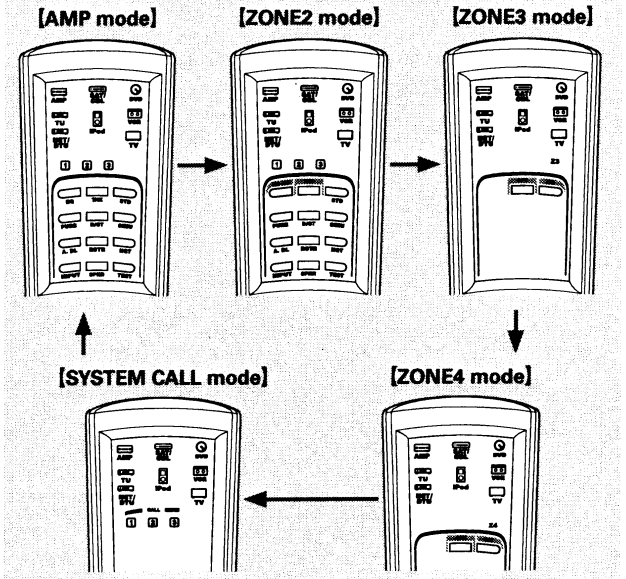
Operating DENON Audio Components

1 Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the component to be operated.

The indicator for the component to be operated flashes.

- AMP: AMP / ZONE2 / ZONE3 / ZONE4 / SYSTEM CALL
- TU: TUNER (FM/AM) / XM
- NET/DTU: NETWORK/USB / DIGITAL TUNER (HD Radio)
- SAT/CBL: Satellite Receiver / Cable TV
- iPod: iPod
- DVD: DVD player (recorder) / CD player (recorder)
- VCR: VCR / TAPE
- TV: TV

※ The mode switches each time **[AMP]** is pressed.



2 Operate the component.

※ For details, refer to the component's operating instructions.

[HOME] is used to return to the AMP mode (AMP, ZONE2, ZONE3, ZONE4 or SYSTEM CALL) when in any mode other than AMP.

Presetting

The included main remote control unit can be preset to operate devices of various brands.

1 Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to preset.

2 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.

The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 Press [NUMBER] and input the 5-digit number of the brand of the component to be preset. The numbers are shown in the Preset Code Table (☞End of the this manual).

When the code is registered, the signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

When the preset code is transmitted, the mode indicator for the component to which that code belongs flashes.

※ The input mode is canceled if no button is operated for 10 seconds.

Some brands have more than one preset code. If the component does not operate, try inputting a different code.

Operating Preset Components

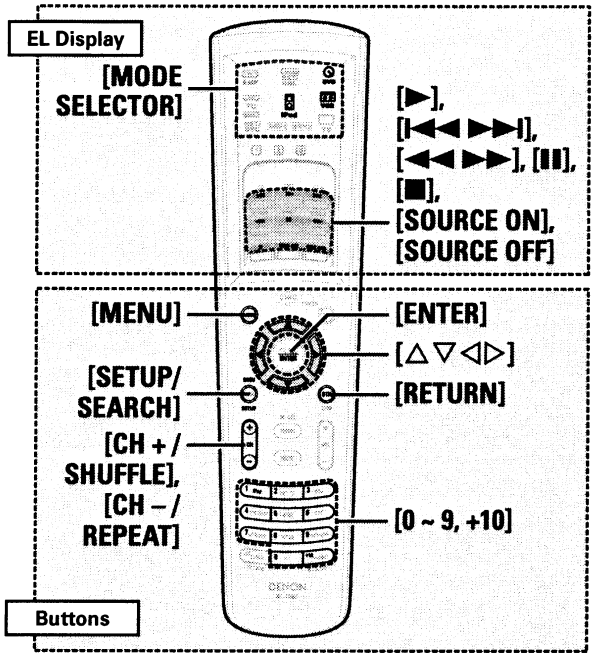
1 Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the component to be operated.

The mode indicator of the device to be operated flashes.

2 Operate the component.

※ For details, refer to the component's operating instructions.

Functions of Buttons by Component



EL Display							
MODE SELECTOR	**DVD**				**VCR**		**iPod**
Device Mode	**DEV1**		**DEV2**		**DEV1**	**DEV2**	**DEV1**
Device operated	**DVD** (Default setting)	**DVD Recorder**	**CD** (Default setting)	**CD Recorder**	**VCR**	**TAPE**	**iPod**
▶	Playback	Playback	Playback	Playback	Playback	Playback	Playback/Pause
I◀◀ ▶▶I	Auto search (cue)	Auto search (cue)	Auto search (cue)	Auto search (cue)	Auto search (cue)	Auto search (cue)	Auto search (cue)
◀◀ ▶▶	Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward)	Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward)	Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward)	Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward)	Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward)	Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward)	Manual search (fast-reverse/ fast-forward)
II	Pause	Pause	Pause	Pause	Pause	Pause	–
■	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
SOURCE ON	Power on	Power on	–	–	Power on	–	–
SOURCE OFF	Power off	Power off	–	–	Power off	–	–
Buttons							
MENU	Menu/guide	Menu/guide	–	–	Menu/guide	–	Menu
△ ▽ ◁ ▷	Cursor	Cursor	–	–	Cursor	–	Cursor
ENTER	Enter setting	Enter setting	–	–	Enter setting	–	Enter
SETUP/SEARCH	Set up	Set up	–	–	Set up	–	Page forward screen / Browse/ Remote mode switching (Press and hold)
RETURN	Return	Return	–	–	Cancel	–	Return
CH + / SHUFFLE	–	–	–	–	Switch channels	–	1-track/album shuffle play
CH - / REPEAT	–	–	–	–	Switch channels	–	1-track/All-track repeat play
0 ~ 9, +10	Select track	Select track	Select track	Select track	–	–	–
Special Remarks	①, ②		①		①	①	–

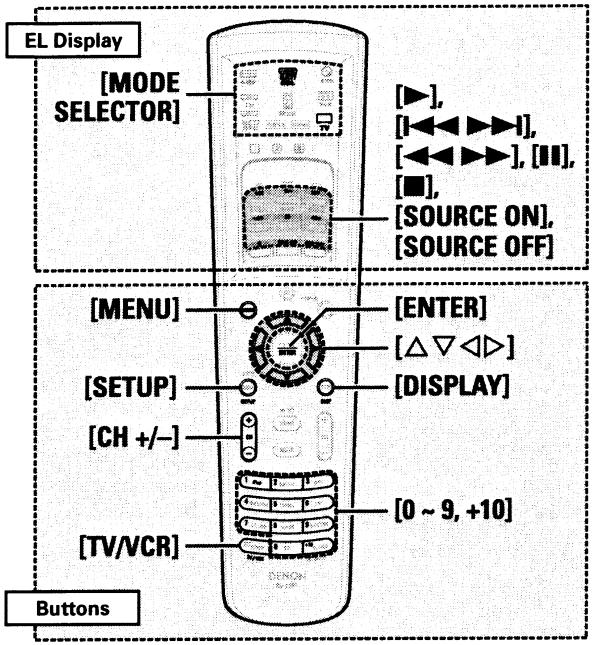
[Special Remarks]

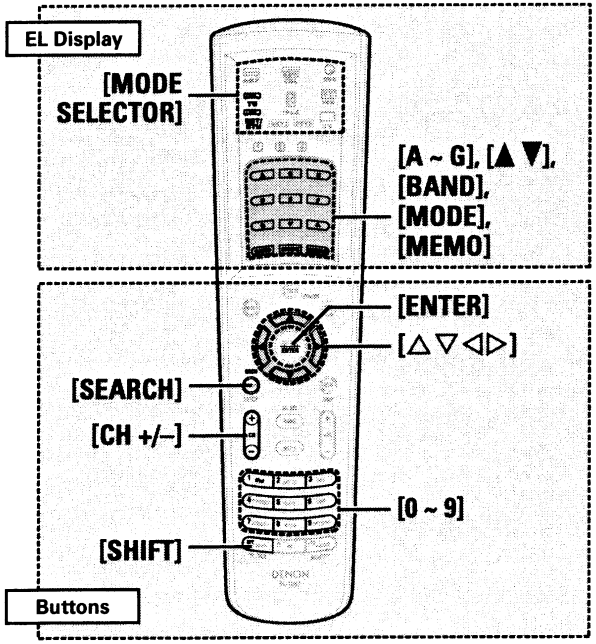
① Only one component can be preset for each mode. If a new code is preset, the previous code is automatically cleared.

② The names of the functions for the DVD remote control buttons differ from brand to brand. Check beforehand.

NOTE

- Preset a DVD player or DVD recorder for the "DVD" (DEV1) mode. Preset a CD player or CD recorder for the "DVD" (DEV2) mode.
- Preset a VCR for the "VCR" (DEV1) mode. Preset a tape deck for the "VCR" (DEV2) mode.





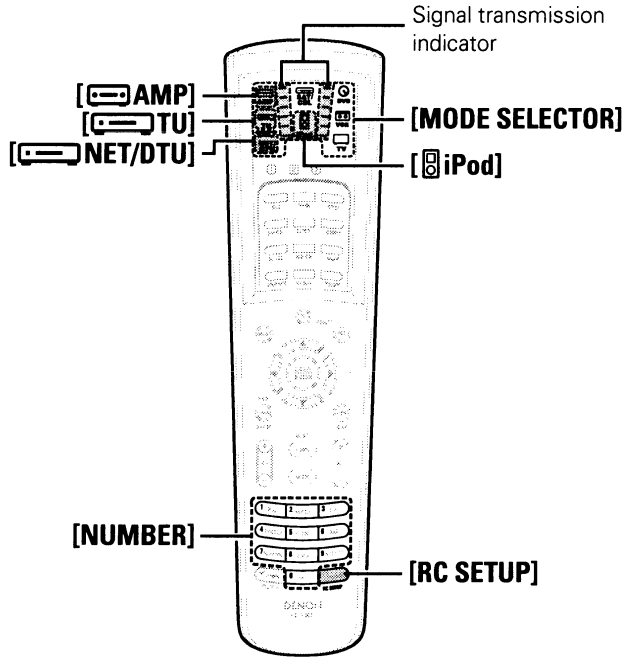
EL Display				
MODE SELECTOR	**TV**		**Satellite Receiver / Cable TV**	
Device Mode	**DEV1**	**DEV2**	**DEV1**	**DEV2**
Device operated	**TV (HITACHI)**	**TV (SONY)**	**SAT**	**SAT**
►	Punch through	Punch through	Punch through	Punch through
|◄◄ ►►|			
◄◄ ►►				
II				
■				
SOURCE ON	Power on	Power on	Power on	Power on
SOURCE OFF	Power off	Power off	Power off	Power off
Buttons				
MENU	Menu/guide	Menu/guide	Menu/guide	Menu/guide
△ ▽ ◁ ▷	Cursor	Cursor	Cursor	Cursor
ENTER	Enter setting	Enter setting	Enter setting	Enter setting
SETUP	Set up	Set up	Set up	Set up
DISPLAY	Display	Display	Display	Display
CH +/–	Switch channels	Switch channels	Switch channels	Switch channels
0 ~ 9, +10	Channel selection	Channel selection	Channel selection	Channel selection
TV/VCR	Switch inputs	Switch inputs	–	–
Special Remarks	①, ③	①, ③	①, ③	①, ③

[Special Remarks]

① Only one component can be preset for each mode. If a new code is preset, the previous code is automatically cleared.

③ The CD, VCR or DVD buttons (one only set) can be assigned to the TV, satellite receiver and cable TV mode (☞page 79 "Punch Through Function").

EL Display				
MODE SELECTOR	**TU**		**NET / DTU**	
Device Mode	**DEV1**	**DEV2**	**DEV1**	**DEV2**
Device operated	**Analog tuner**	**XM**	**NET / USB**	**HD Radio**
A ~ G	Preset memory block selection	Preset memory block selection	Preset memory block selection	Preset memory block selection
▲ ▼	Tuning + / –	Channel selection	–	Tuning + / –
BAND	AM/FM switching	–	–	AM/FM switching
MODE	Switch search modes	–	–	Switch search modes
MEMO	Preset memory registration	Preset memory registration	Preset memory registration	Preset memory registration
Buttons				
△ ▽ ◁ ▷	–	Category search	Cursor	Multicast switching (△▽)
ENTER	–	–	Enter, Playback/Pause	–
SEARCH	RDS search	Direct search	Search	Multicast switching
CH +/–	Preset channel selection	Preset channel selection	Preset channel selection	Preset channel selection
0 ~ 9	Preset channel selection (1 ~ 8)	Preset channel selection (1 ~ 8) / Direct channel search (0 ~ 9)	Preset channel selection (1 ~ 8)	Preset channel selection (1 ~ 8)
SHIFT	Switch memory block	Switch memory block	–	Switch memory block



Setting the Remote ID

When using multiple DENON AV receivers in the same room, make this setting so that only the desired AV receiver operates.

1 Press [AMP] to set the main remote control unit to the AMP mode.

2 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 Refer to the table at the right, and use [NUMBER] to input the 5-digit number corresponding to the remote ID to be changed.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

4 Press [TU], [iPod] or [NET/DTU] to select the mode to be set.

5 Repeat steps 2 to 4 to set the remote IDs for all modes.

MODE SELECTOR / Remote ID	AMP (MAIN)	TUNER		iPod	NET/DTU	
		DEV1 (Analog TUNER)	DEV2 (XM)		DEV1 (Net Audio)	DEV2 (HD Radio)
1 (Default)	81001	52863	52864	72815	62865	62840
2	82001	52795	52812	72816	62837	62841
3	83001	52800	52813	72817	62838	62842
4	84001	52805	52814	72818	62839	62843

NOTE

- When changing a setting, be sure to set the same remote ID as the AVR-5308CI's (☞page 40).
- When changing the AMP mode's remote ID, also change the "TUNER", "iPod" and "NET/DTU" remote ID at the same time.
- Set the remote ID of an analog tuner for "TUNER" (DEV1), the XM remote ID for "DEV2".

Learning Function

If your AV devices are of a brand other than DENON or if they cannot be operated with the preset memory function, their remote control signals can be transfered to stored in the AVR-5308CI's main remote control unit.

1 Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to set.

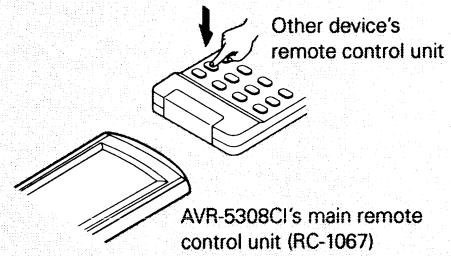
2 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 Press [9], [7] and [5], in that order.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the learning mode is set.

4 Press the button to be set.
The main remote control unit's display turns off.

※ If a button that cannot be learned is pressed, the signal transmission indicator lights but the signal is not learned.

5 Point the main remote control units directly at each other and press and hold the button on the other device's remote control unit that you want to learn.
Once learning is completed normally, the display lights and the signal transmission indicator flashes twice.



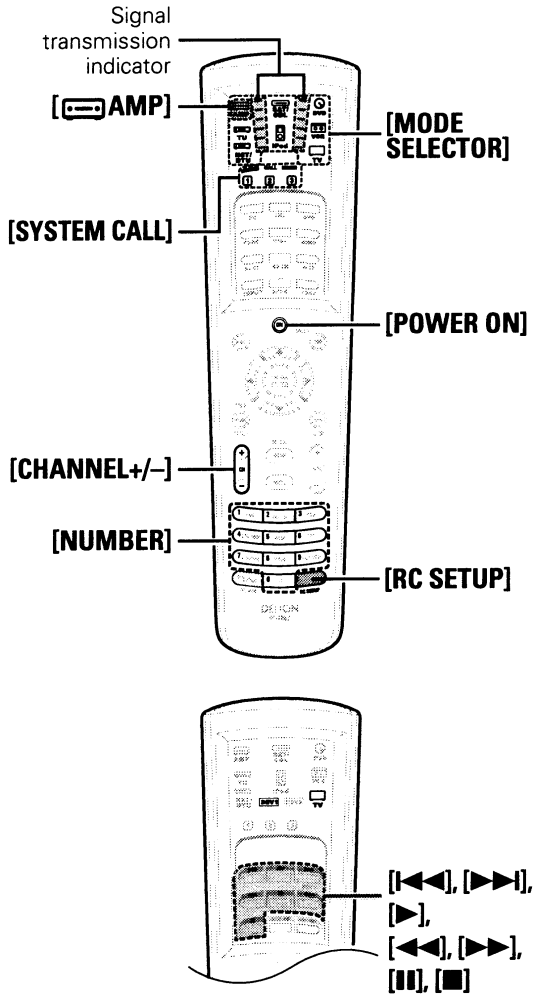
※ If you want to learn other buttons, repeat steps 4 and 5.
※ The mode can be switched by pressing **[MODE SELECTOR]**.
※ The signal transmission indicator lights once for a long time if learning was not possible

6 Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed.

- With some remote control units, the signals cannot be learned or the device will not operate properly even when the signals have been learned. In this case, use the device's own remote control unit.
- Learned buttons have priority over the preset memory. If you no longer need the learned setting, reset the learning function (☞page 80).

NOTE

- **[HOME]** cannot be learned.
- Do not learn any remote control signals at **[RC SETUP]**.
- The AMP, ZONE2, ZONE3, ZONE4 and SYSTEM CALL modes cannot be learned.



System Call Function

This function lets you register a series of operations at a single button.
For example, the amplifier can be turned on, the input source selected, the monitor's power turned on, the source device's power turned on and the play mode set all by pressing a single button.
Up to 32 signals each can be registered at **[SYSTEM CALL] (1, 2 or 3)**.

Registering

1 **Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to register.**

2 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Press [9], [7] and [8], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the system call registration mode is set.

4 **Press [SYSTEM CALL] (1, 2 or 3) at which you want to register the signals.**

5 **Press the buttons you want to register in the same sequence as the operations you want to perform.**
The signal transmission indicator lights when a button is pressed.
Example : Press **[POWER ON]**.
↓
Press **[MODE SELECTOR] – [DVD]**.
↓
Press **[►]**.
※ The mode can be switched by pressing **[MODE SELECTOR]**.
※ Perform the registration procedure for all the buttons you want to register.

6 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed.

Calling out

1 **Press [AMP], to select "SYSTEM CALL".**

2 **Press [SYSTEM CALL] (1, 2 or 3) at which the signals were registered.**
The registered signals are transmitted in the registered sequence.

Punch Through Function

CD, DVD or VCR mode buttons can be stored at unused TV or SAT/CBL mode buttons.
For example, when DVD mode buttons are assigned to the TV mode, the DVD mode operations can be performed while in the TV mode.

1 **Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to punch through (CD, DVD or VCR).**

2 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Press [9], [8] and [4], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the punch through setting mode is set.

4 **Press the button you want to punch through (►, ■, ◄◄, ►►, I◄◄, ►►I or II).**

5 **Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to punch through (TV or SAT/CBL).**

6 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the setting is completed.

Setting the Time the Backlight Stays Lit

1 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

2 **Press [9], [7] and [3], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice and the backlight on time setting mode is set.

3 **Set the light on time.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

[Settable times] : [1] : 5 sec.
[2] : 10 sec. (Default)
[3] : 15 sec.
[4] : 20 sec.
[5] : 25 sec.

Adjusting the Backlight's Brightness

The display's brightness can be adjusted in 5 steps.
(Default: Step 3)

1 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

2 **Press [CHANNEL +] or [CHANNEL –].**
The display gets one step brighter when **[+]** is pressed.
The display gets one step darker when **[–]** is pressed.

3 **Press [RC SETUP] to complete the setting.**

Resetting the Main Remote Control Unit

Learning Function

[Resetting button by button]

1 **Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset.**

2 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Press [9], [7] and [6], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

4 **Press the button you want to reset twice.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

[Resetting by device mode]

1 **Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset.**

2 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Press [9], [7] and [6], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

4 **Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset twice.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

System call function

1 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

2 **Press [9], [7] and [8], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Press [SYSTEM CALL] (1, 2 or 3) you want to reset.**

4 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

Punch-through function

1 **Press [MODE SELECTOR] for the device you want to reset (TV or SAT/CBL).**

2 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

3 **Press [9], [8] and [4], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

4 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

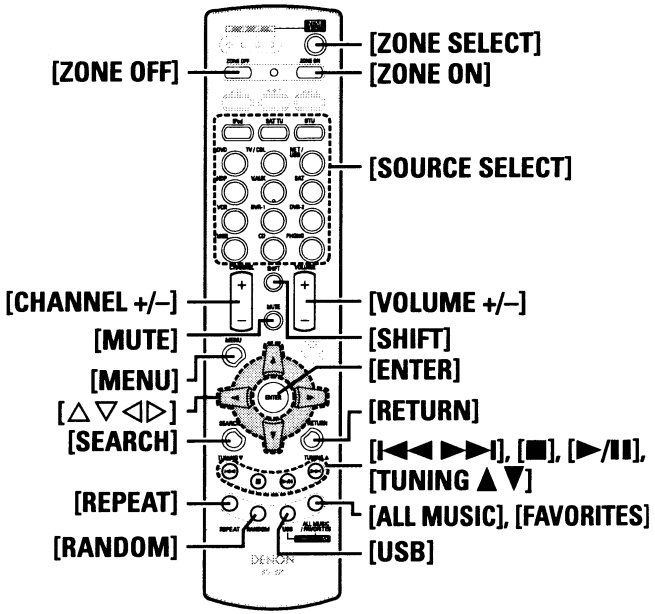
All settings

1 **Press and hold in [RC SETUP] for at least 3 seconds.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes twice.

2 **Press [9], [8] and [1], in that order.**
The signal transmission indicator flashes 4 times.
All the settings are restored to their defaults.

Sub Remote Control Unit Operations

- The sub remote control unit is equipped with frequently used buttons, so it can be used for simple remote control unit operations.
- The sub remote control unit can also be used for multi-zone, so you can use it to control the AVR-5308CI from other rooms.
- The operations listed below can be performed with the sub remote control unit.
  - Switching the input source
  - Adjusting the volume
  - Tuner (AM/FM), XM, HD Radio and iPod operations
  - NET/USB direct play
  - GUI menu and ZONE2 on-screen display operations
  - Zone power on/off
- It is not possible to operate devices other than the amplifier.



Functions of Buttons by Component

Device operated	DVD, HDP, TV / CBL, DVR-1, DVR-2, VCR, V.AUX, SAT, CD, PHONO				TUNER (AM/FM)				DTU (HD Radio)			
Zone selection	M	Z2	Z3	Z4	M	Z2	Z3	Z4	M	Z2	Z3	Z4
ZONE SELECT	Zone operation mode selection				Zone operation mode selection				Zone operation mode selection			
ZONE OFF	Power turned off (※1)				Power turned off (※1)				Power turned off (※1)			
ZONE ON	Power turned on (※1)				Power turned on (※1)				Power turned on (※1)			
SOURCE SELECT	Input source selection (※2)				Input source selection			–	Input source selection			–
CHANNEL +/–	–				Preset channel selection			–	Preset channel selection			–
SHIFT	–				Preset channel memory block selection			–	Preset channel memory block selection			–
VOLUME +/–	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–
MUTE	Muting (※1)			–	Muting (※1)			–	Muting (※1)			–
MENU	Selected zone menu			–	Selected zone menu			–	Selected zone menu			–
△ ▽ ◁ ▷	–				–				Multicast switching (△ ▽)			–
SEARCH	–				RDS search				Multicast switching			–
I◀◀ ▶▶I, TUNING ▲ ▼	–				Tuning			–	Tuning			–
USB	※3			–	※3			–	※3			–
ALL MUSIC * (Music server only)	※4			–	※4			–	※4			–
FAVORITES *	※5			–	※5			–	※5			–

※1: Affects the currently selected zone.
※2: In ZONE4, it is not possible to select "XM", "HD Radio", or sources with no digital input signals ("TUNER", "PHONO", "iPod", etc.). Network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB) can be played as long as they are not copyright-protected.
※3: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files on the USB memory device are played.
※4: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "All Music" on the music server are played.
※5: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "Favorites" are played.
*: Whether "All Music" or "Favorites" is selected depends on the "Direct Play" setting (☞page 46).

DIRECT PLAY button

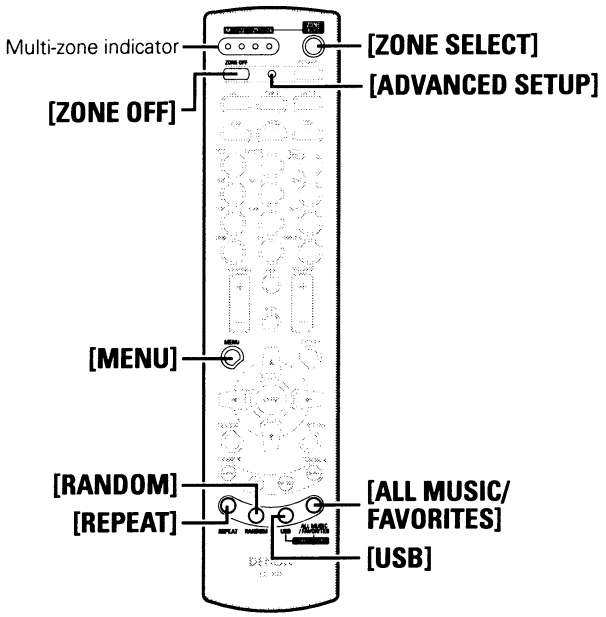
- Playback is possible in the mode selected at GUI menu "Source Select" – "NET/USB" – "Playback Mode" – "Direct Play".
  FAVORITES: Playback starts from the first track registered in the favorites.
  ALL MUSIC: Playback starts from the first track registered in the "All Music" folder.
- When **[USB]** is pressed, playback starts from the first track on the USB memory device.

NOTE

When the music server is stopped or restarted, it may no longer be possible to play tracks stored in the favorites.

Device operated	SAT TU (XM)				NET / USB				iPod			
Zone selection	**M**	**Z2**	**Z3**	**Z4**	**M**	**Z2**	**Z3**	**Z4**	**M**	**Z2**	**Z3**	**Z4**
ZONE SELECT	Zone operation mode selection				Zone operation mode selection				Zone operation mode selection			
ZONE OFF	Power turned off (※1)				Power turned off (※1)				Power turned off (※1)			
ZONE ON	Power turned on (※1)				Power turned on (※1)				Power turned on (※1)			
SOURCE SELECT	Input source selection			–	Input source selection (※2)				Input source selection			–
CHANNEL + / –	Preset channel selection			–	Preset channel selection				–			
SHIFT	Preset channel memory block selection			–	–				–			
VOLUME + / –	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–	Adjustment of volume (※1)			–
MUTE	Muting (※1)			–	Muting (※1)			–	Muting (※1)			–
MENU	Selected zone menu			–	Selected zone menu			–	Selected zone menu			–
△ ▽ ◁ ▷	Category search			–	File operations			–	File operations			–
ENTER	–				File operations			–	File operations			–
SEARCH	Direct access of channel				Page forward screen / Character search				Page forward screen / Browse/Remote mode switching (press and hold)			–
RETURN	–				File operations			–	File operations			–
I◄◄ ►►I, TUNING ▲ ▼	Channel selection			–	Track search				Track search			–
■	–				Stop				Stop			–
►/II	–				Play/pause				Play/pause			–
REPEAT	–				1-track/All-track repeat play (USB)				1-track/All-track repeat play			–
RANDOM	–				Random play (USB)				Song/album shuffle play			–
USB	※3			–	※3				※3			–
ALL MUSIC * (Music server only)	※4			–	※4				※4			–
FAVORITES *	※5			–	※5				※5			–

※1: Affects the currently selected zone.
※2: In ZONE4, it is not possible to select "XM", "HD Radio", or sources with no digital input signals ("TUNER", "PHONO", "iPod", etc.). Network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB) can be played as long as they are not copyright-protected.
※3: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files on the USB memory device are played.
※4: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "All Music" on the music server are played.
※5: The input source switches to "NET/USB" and the files in "Favorites" are played.
*: Whether "All Music" or "Favorites" is selected depends on the "Direct Play" setting (☞page 46).



Switching Zones

Use this procedure to select the zone to be operated by the sub remote control unit.

1 **Press [ZONE SELECT].**
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2 **While the multi-zone indicator is light, press [ZONE SELECT] to select the zone to be operated.**
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

Setting the Zone for Which the Sub Remote Control Unit is Used (ZONE SELECT LOCK Mode)

We recommend always using the sub remote control unit for the same room. When this is done, the unit can be set so that the zone does not switch when buttons are operated.

1 **Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].**
All the multi-zone indicators light.

2 **Select the multi-zone to be set.**
The selected multi-zone indicator lights.

①To set to "MAIN ZONE" : Press **[REPEAT]**.
②To set to "ZONE2" : Press **[RANDOM]**.
③To set to "ZONE3" : Press **[USB]**.
④To set to "ZONE4" : Press **[ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES]**.

3 **Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].**
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

To Cancel

1 **Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].**
The currently selected multi-zone indicator lights.

2 **Press [ZONE SELECT].**
All the multi-zone indicators light.

3 **Use the tip of a pen to press [ADVANCED SETUP].**
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

Setting the Remote ID

When using multiple DENON AV receivers in the same room, make this setting so that no AV receiver other than the desired one operates.

1 **While pressing [MENU], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.**
The multi-zone indicator corresponding to the currently selected remote ID flashes.

2 **Select the remote ID to be set.**

①To set to 1 : Press **[REPEAT]**.
The "M" indicator flashes.
②To set to 2 : Press **[RANDOM]**.
The "Z2" indicator flashes.
③To set to 3 : Press **[USB]**.
The "Z3" indicator flashes.
④To set to 4 : Press **[ALL MUSIC/FAVORITES]**.
The "Z4" indicator flashes.

3 **While pressing [MENU], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.**
The multi-zone indicator turns off.

NOTE

When changing a setting, be sure to set the same remote ID as the AVR-5308CI's (☞ page 40).

Resetting the Settings

While pressing [ZONE OFF], press [ADVANCED SETUP] with the tip of a pen.
All the multi-zone indicators flash 4 times, then all the settings are restored to their defaults.

Amp Assign / Multi Zone Connections and Operations

The AVR-5308CI is compatible with the following types of playback:

- **Multi-zone playback (ZONE2 & ZONE3)**
- **Bi-amp playback (front speaker)**
- **Bi-wiring playback (front speaker)**

NOTE

- For bi-amp and bi-wiring playback, use speakers compatible with that type of connection.
- When conducting bi-amp or bi-wiring playback, remove the short-circuiting boards (or wires) from the speaker terminals.

Multi-Zone Settings with the Amp Assign Function

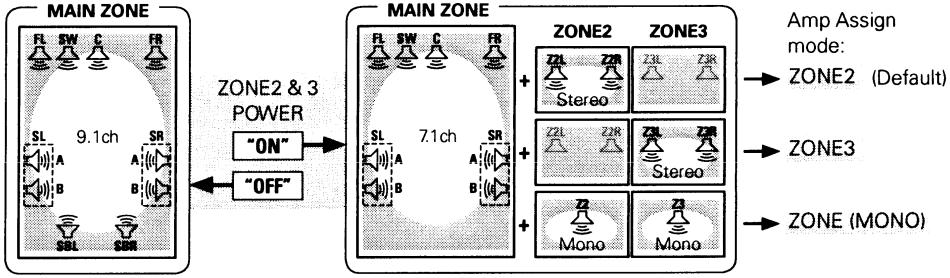
The amp assign function lets you assign the amplifiers for the different channels built into the AVR-5308CI to the speaker outputs for the different zones.
Select the desired playback environment from among "Setting 1" to "Setting 8", then set the corresponding "Amp Assign" mode at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Option Setup" – "Amp Assign" (☞page 38).
Connect the speakers as described at "Amp Assign mode settings and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals".

With "Setting 1", "Setting 2", "Setting 5", "Setting 6", it is possible to switch the Amp Assign mode between the 9.1 / 7.1-channel mode and the multi-zone mode without changing the speaker connections.

Setting 1: With this setting it is possible to switch between the following two playback modes.

- **9.1-channel playback**
- **Multi-zone playback**
  - 7.1-channel playback + ZONE2 or ZONE3 stereo playback
  - 7.1-channel playback + ZONE2 monaural playback + ZONE3 monaural playback

Switching ..... **ZONE2 ON/OFF** button, **ZONE3 ON/OFF** button



Both A and B can be installed for SR and SL.

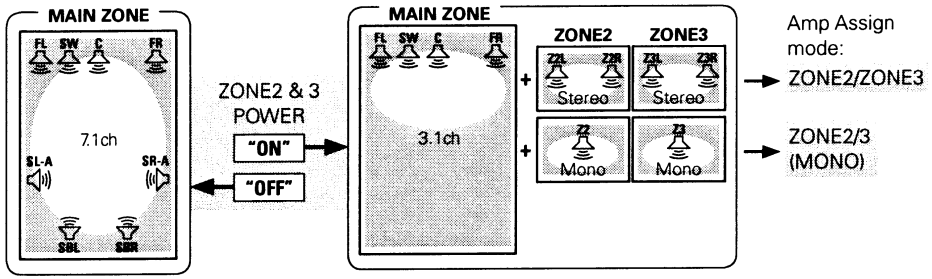
❑ Amp Assign mode setting and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals

Amp Assign mode \ Speaker terminal	FRONT		CENTER	SURR-A		SURR. BACK		SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN		AMP ASSIGN-2	
	R	L		R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L
Normal	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	SBR	SBL	SR-B	SL-B	–	–
ZONE2	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	–	–	SR-B	SL-B	Z2R	Z2L
ZONE3										Z3R	Z3L
ZONE (MONO)										Z3 (MONO)	Z2 (MONO)

Setting 2: With this setting it is possible to switch between the following two playback modes.

- **7.1-channel playback**
- **Multi-zone playback**
  - 3.1-channel playback + ZONE2 stereo playback + ZONE3 stereo playback
  - 3.1-channel playback + ZONE2 monaural playback + ZONE3 monaural playback

Switching ..... **ZONE2 ON/OFF** button, **ZONE3 ON/OFF** button



- When the **ZONE2 ON/OFF** button is set to "ON" and the **ZONE3 ON/OFF** button is set to "OFF", the MAIN ZONE is set to 5.1-channel playback.
- When the **ZONE3 ON/OFF** button is set to "ON", the MAIN ZONE is set to 3.1-channel playback.

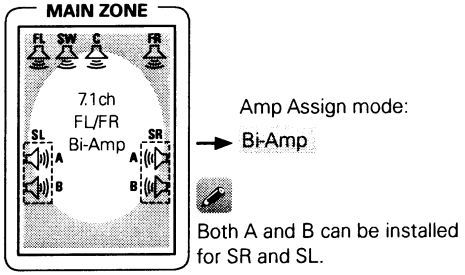
❑ Amp Assign mode setting and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals

Speaker terminal / Amp Assign mode	FRONT		CENTER	SURR-A		SURR. BACK		SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN		AMP ASSIGN-2	
	R	L		R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L
Normal	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	SBR	SBL	–	–	–	–
ZONE2/ZONE3	FR	FL	C	–	–	–	–	Z3R	Z3L	Z2R	Z2L
ZONE2/3(MONO)								Z3 (MONO)		Z2 (MONO)	

Setting 3:

- **Making bi-amp connections for the FL and FR channels in the MAIN ZONE and conducting 7.1-channel playback**

(switching with other modes not possible)

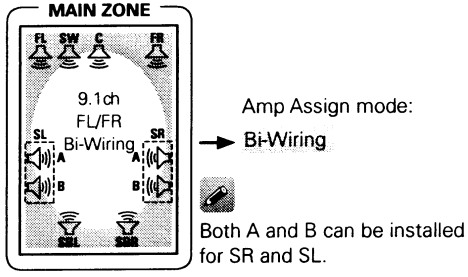


Both A and B can be installed for SR and SL.

Setting 4:

- **Making bi-wiring connections for the FL and FR channels in the MAIN ZONE and conducting 9.1-channel playback**

(switching with other modes not possible)



Both A and B can be installed for SR and SL.

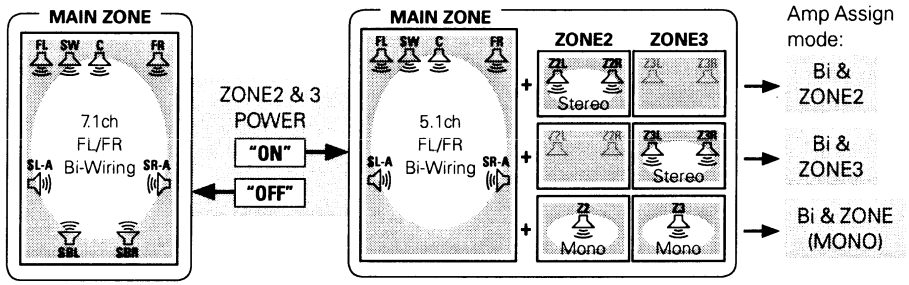
❑ Amp Assign mode setting and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals

Speaker terminal / Amp Assign mode	FRONT		CENTER	SURR-A		SURR. BACK		SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN		AMP ASSIGN -2	
	R	L		R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L
Bi-Amp	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	–	–	SR-B	SL-B	FR / FL Bi-Amp connection	
Bi-Wiring						SBR	SBL	SR-B	SL-B	FR / FL Bi-Wiring connection	

Setting 5: With this setting it is possible to switch between the following two playback modes.

- **7.1-channel playback**
- **Multi-zone playback**
  - 5.1-channel playback + ZONE2 or ZONE3 stereo playback with bi-wiring connections
  - 5.1-channel playback + ZONE2 monaural playback + ZONE3 monaural playback with bi-wiring connections

Switching ..... **ZONE2 ON/OFF** button, **ZONE3 ON/OFF** button



Both A and B can be installed for SR and SL.

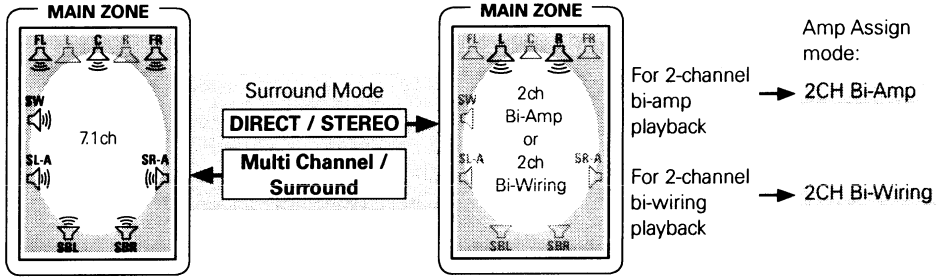
❑ Amp Assign mode setting and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals

Speaker terminal / Amp Assign mode	FRONT R	FRONT L	CENTER	SURR-A R	SURR-A L	SURR. BACK R	SURR. BACK L	SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN R	SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN L	AMP ASSIGN-2 R	AMP ASSIGN-2 L
Bi-Wiring	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	SBR	SBL	FR / FL: FL/FR Bi-Wiring connection		–	–
Bi & ZONE2	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	–	–	FR / FL: FL/FR Bi-Wiring connection		Z2R	Z2L
Bi & ZONE3										Z3R	Z3L
Bi & ZONE (MONO)										Z3 (MONO)	Z2 (MONO)

Setting 6: With this setting it is possible to switch between the following two playback modes.

- **7.1-channel playback**
- **Switching between bi-amp and bi-wiring playback using speakers exclusively for 2-channel playback**

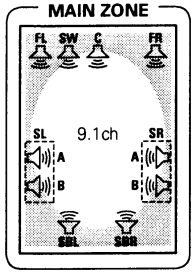
Switching ..... Surround Mode switching



❑ Amp Assign mode setting and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals

Speaker terminal / Amp Assign mode	FRONT R	FRONT L	CENTER	SURR-A R	SURR-A L	SURR. BACK R	SURR. BACK L	SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN R	SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN L	AMP ASSIGN -2 R	AMP ASSIGN -2 L
Normal	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	SBR	SBL	–	–	–	–
2CH Bi-Amp	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	SBR	SBL	R / L: 2ch L/R Bi-Amp connection			
2CH Bi-Wiring								R / L: 2ch L/R Bi-Wiring connection			

Setting 7:
●9.1-channel playback



Amp Assign mode:
→ Normal

❑ Amp Assign mode setting and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals

Speaker terminal / Amp Assign mode	FRONT		CENTER	SURR-A		SURR. BACK		SURR-B/ AMP ASSIGN		AMP ASSIGN - 2	
	R	L		R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L
Normal	FR	FL	C	SR-A	SL-A	SBR	SBL	SR-B	SL-B	–	–

Setting 8:
●Free assign

❑ Amp Assign mode setting and speakers connected to the various speaker terminals

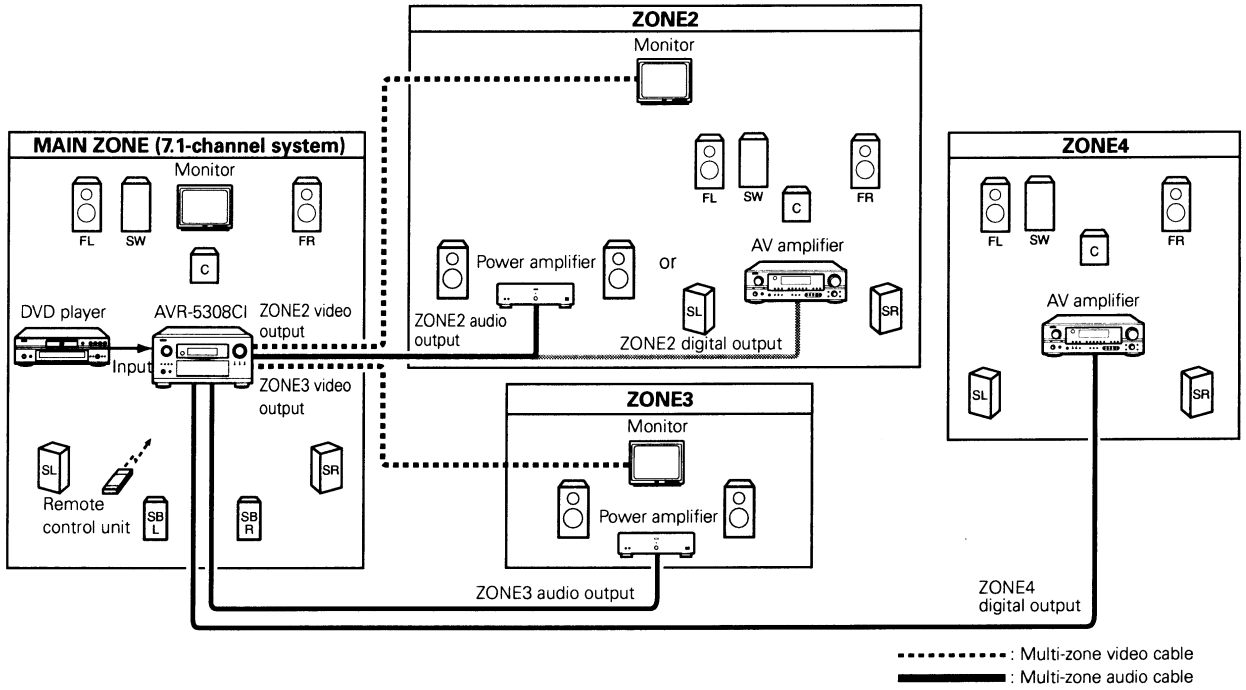
Speaker terminal / Amp Assign mode	FRONT		CENTER	SURR-A		SURR. BACK		SURR-B		AMP ASSIGN		AMP ASSIGN-2	
	R	L		R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L
Free Assign	FL	FL	FL	FL	FL	FL	FL	FL	FL	–	–	–	–
	FR	FR	FR	FR	FR	FR	FR	FR	FR	–	–	–	–
	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	–	–	–	–
	SL-A	SL-A	SL-A	SL-A	SL-A	SL-A	SL-A	SL-A	SL-A	–	–	–	–
	SR-A	SR-A	SR-A	SR-A	SR-A	SR-A	SR-A	SR-A	SR-A	–	–	–	–
	SL-B	SL-B	SL-B	SL-B	SL-B	SL-B	SL-B	SL-B	SL-B	–	–	–	–
	SR-B	SR-B	SR-B	SR-B	SR-B	SR-B	SR-B	SR-B	SR-B	–	–	–	–
	SBL	SBL	SBL	SBL	SBL	SBL	SBL	SBL	SBL	–	–	–	–
	SBR	SBR	SBR	SBR	SBR	SBR	SBR	SBR	SBR	–	–	–	–
	Z2L	Z2L	Z2L	Z2L	Z2L	Z2L	Z2L	Z2L	Z2L	–	–	–	–
	Z2R	Z2R	Z2R	Z2R	Z2R	Z2R	Z2R	Z2R	Z2R	–	–	–	–
	Z3L	Z3L	Z3L	Z3L	Z3L	Z3L	Z3L	Z3L	Z3L	–	–	–	–
	Z3R	Z3R	Z3R	Z3R	Z3R	Z3R	Z3R	Z3R	Z3R	–	–	–	–

※ The above is an example of the selectable channels when "Stereo" is set for the ZONE2 and ZONE3 channel setting.
If "Mono" is selected, "Z2M" and "Z3M" are displayed.

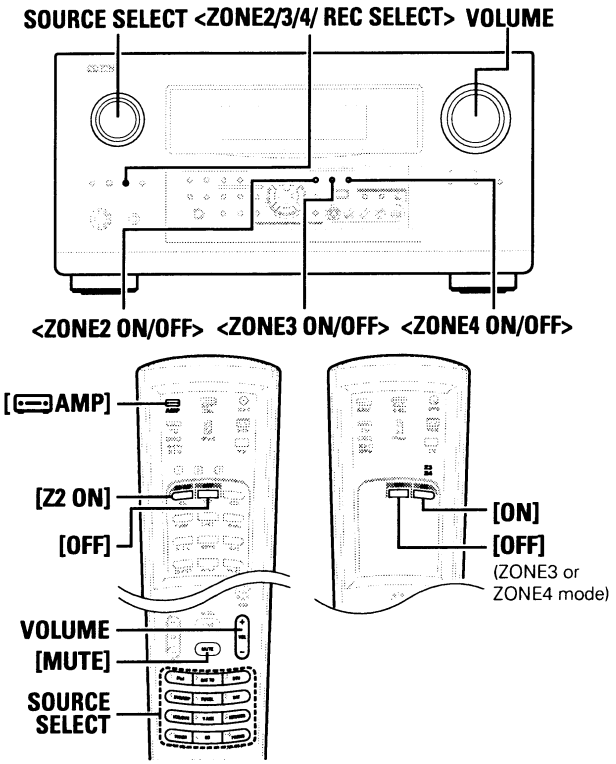
Multi-Zone Settings and Operations

- For ZONE2, it is necessary to set in sequence with the signal connected to either the power amplifier or bit stream amps. The amp should be the power amplifier in the case of ZONE3, and the bit-stream for ZONE4.
- If the signal inputted to ZONE2 is analog, change to PCM(2-channel) signal, and output it from ZONE2 optical output connectors.

	Connectors for audio output	Audio signals	Connectors for video output
ZONE2	ZONE2 PRE OUT	Stereo	ZONE2 VIDEO OUT, ZONE2 S-VIDEO OUT, ZONE2 COMPONENT VIDEO OUT
	ZONE2 OPTICAL OUT	Bit-Stream	
ZONE3	ZONE3 PRE OUT	Stereo	ZONE3 VIDEO OUT
ZONE4	ZONE4 OPTICAL4 OUT	Bit-stream	–



- When only using one speaker for ZONE2 or ZONE3, set to "Mono". In this case, the ZONE2 (ZONE3) monaural output is output from the ZONE2 (ZONE3) pre-out L and R connectors, so connect as desired.
- Separate power amplifiers are needed for ZONE2 and ZONE3.



About the button names in these explanations

< > : Buttons on the main unit

[ ] : Buttons on the remote control unit

Button name only:

Buttons on the main unit and remote control unit

Multi-Zone Operations

Turning the Power On and Off

[Operation on the main unit]

Press **<ZONE2 ON/OFF>**, **<ZONE3 ON/OFF>** or **<ZONE4 ON/OFF>** for the zone to be operated.

When the power turns on, the multi-zone indicator lights on the display.

[Operation on the remote control unit]

In the zone mode you want to operate, press **[ON]** or **[OFF]**.

Selecting the Input Source

[Operation on the main unit]

① Press **<ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT>** and select the zone to be adjusted.

② Turn **<SOURCE SELECT>**.

[Operation on the remote control unit]

In the zone mode you want to operate, press **[SOURCE SELECT]**.

Adjusting the Volume

[Operation on the main unit]

① Press **<ZONE2/3/4 / REC SELECT>** and select the zone to be adjusted.

② Turn **<VOLUME>** to adjust.

[Operation on the remote control unit]

In the zone mode whose volume you want to adjust, press **[VOLUME]**.

[Variable range] --- **-70dB** ~ **-40dB** ~ **18dB**

- The volume can be adjusted when GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Zone Setup" – "(select the zone)" – "Volume Level" is set to "Variable". The volume can be increased up to the value set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Zone Setup" – "(select the zone)" – "Volume Limit" (☞page 38).
- The volume for ZONE2 and ZONE3 can be adjusted with the remote control unit.

Turning off the Sound Temporarily

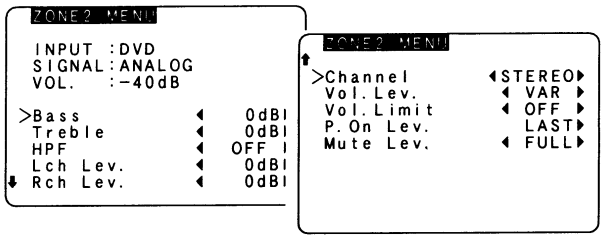
In the zone mode for which you want to mute the sound, press **[MUTE]**.

The sound is reduced to the level set at GUI menu "Manual Setup" – "Zone Setup" – "(select the zone)" – "Mute Level" (☞page 38).

To cancel, either adjust the volume or press **[MUTE]** again.

The setting is canceled when the zone's power is turned off.

- The source selected for ZONE3 is also output from the recording output connectors.
- For ZONE2, the "Zone Setup" can be made while watching the on-screen display. Also, when ZONE3 is operated, the on-screen display appears on the ZONE2 monitor, so operation can be performed watching this on-screen display.



NOTE

- When connected to the component video output connectors, the on-screen display is not displayed.
- The digital signal from the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/ COAXIAL) are output to the analog audio connectors in ZONE2 and ZONE3 in the case of PCM (2-channel) signals only.
- Digital audio signals input from the DENON LINK or HDMI connectors cannot be played in multi-zone.
- "XM" or "HD Radio" cannot be selected with digital output (OPTICAL) in ZONE2. Copyright-protected Network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB, Rhapsody) cannot be output.
- In ZONE4, it is not possible to select "XM", "HD Radio", or sources with no digital input signals ("TUNER", "PHONO", "iPod", etc.). Network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB, Rhapsody) can be played as long as they are not copyright-protected.
- When certain digital signals are being input, noise may be output from the ZONE2 and ZONE3 audio output connectors.
- When "DENON LINK" is assigned at the GUI menu "Assign" setting, the PCM signals, network audio signals (Internet radio, music server, USB and Rhapsody), XM signals and HD Radio signals input from the digital input connectors cannot be output from the ZONE2 and ZONE3 analog audio output connectors.

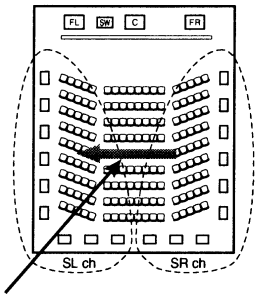
Other Information

About Speaker Installation

Surround back speakers

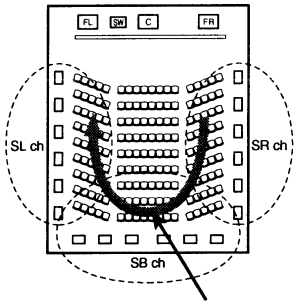
The THX Surround EX format adds new "Surround Back" (SB) channels to the conventional 5.1 channel system. This makes it easy to achieve sound positioned directly behind the listener, something that was previously difficult with sources designed for conventional multi surround speakers. In addition, the acoustic image extending between the sides and the rear is narrowed, thus greatly improving the expression of the surround signals for sounds moving from the sides to the back and from the front to the point directly behind the listening position.

Change of positioning and acoustic image with 5.1-channel systems



Movement of acoustic image from SR to SL

Change of positioning and acoustic image with 6.1-channel systems



Movement of acoustic image from SR to SB to SL

In addition to sources recorded in 6.1-channels, the surround effect of conventional 2- to 5.1-channel sources can also be enhanced.

Speaker(s) for one or two channels are required in order to achieve a THX Surround EX system with the AVR-5308CI. Adding these, however, allows you to achieve stronger surround effects not only with sources recorded in THX Surround EX, but also with conventional 2- to 5.1 channel sources. The WIDE SCREEN mode is a mode for achieving surround sound with up to 7.1 channels using surround back speakers, for sources recorded in conventional Dolby Surround as well as Dolby Digital 5.1 channel and DTS Surround 5.1 channel sources. Furthermore, all the DENON original surround modes (☞page 48) are compatible with 7.1 channel playback, so you can enjoy 7.1 channel sound with any signal source.

Number of surround back speakers

With THX Surround EX, the surround back channel consists of one channel of playback signals, but we recommend using two speakers. The modes that use the new ASA technology from THX (☞page 93) are most effective when using two monopole type surround back speakers placed close together.
Using two speakers results in a smoother blend with the sound of the surround channels and better sound positioning of the surround back channel when listening from a position other than the center.

Placement of the surround left and right channels when using surround back speakers

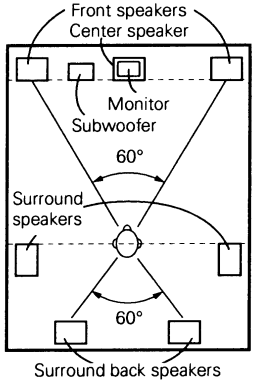
Using surround back speakers greatly improves the positioning of the sound at the rear. Because of this, the surround left and right channels play an important role in achieving a smooth transition of the acoustic image from the front to the back. As shown on the diagram above, in a movie theater the surround signals are also produced from diagonally in front of the listeners, creating an acoustic image as if the sound were floating in space.
To achieve these effects, we recommend placing the speakers for the surround left and right channels slightly more towards the front than with conventional surround systems. Doing so sometimes increases the surround effect when playing conventional 5.1 channel sources in the THX Surround EX mode. Check the surround effects of the various modes before selecting the surround mode.

Examples of speaker layouts

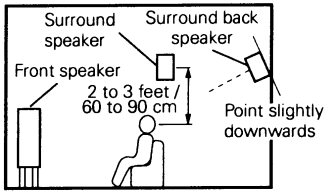
Below we introduce examples of speaker layouts. Refer to these to arrange your speakers according to their type and how you want to use them.

[1] For THX surround EX systems (Using surround back speakers)

① **When mainly playing movies**
Recommended when your surround speakers are single or 2-way speakers.



[As seen from above]

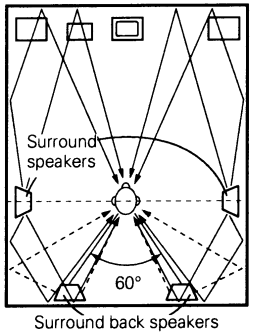


[As seen from the side]

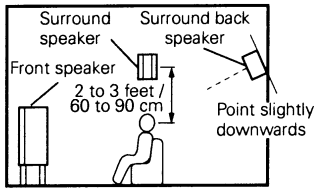
② **Setting for primarily watching movies using diffusion type speakers for the surround speakers**

For the greatest sense of surround sound envelopment, diffuse radiation speakers such as bipolar (THX) types, or dipolar types, provide a wider dispersion than is possible to obtain from a direct radiating speaker (monopolar). Place these speakers at either side of the prime listening position, mounted above ear level.

Path of the surround sound from the speakers to the listening position



[As seen from above]



[As seen from the side]

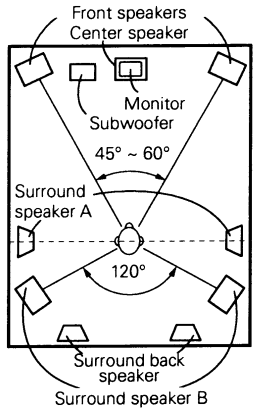
③ **When playing movies and music**

To activate the appropriate speakers for movies and music, we suggest that during setup, choose Dolby Digital/DTS with THX and Surround Speakers A (the bipolar or dipolar speakers mounted at the sides of the listening position).

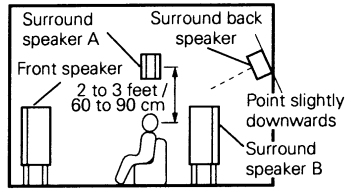
Choose Dolby Digital/DTS without THX and Surround Speakers B (the direct radiating speakers mounted at the rear corners of the listening room). Then, by simply activating the THX function (used during movie playback, the Surround A speakers are automatically activated. For multi-channel music listening (Dolby Digital or DTS music programs), turn off the THX enhancements by touching the THX button on the remote control, and the Surround B speakers will be automatically activated.

Example: Movie sources (Dolby, DTS Surround, etc.)
"THX" or "THX Cinema" mode ... Speakers A
Music sources (DVD video, DTS CD, etc.)
"Dolby/DTS Surround" ... Speakers B

The speakers can be switched at the touch of a button by turning HOME THX CINEMA on when playing movies and off when playing multi-channel music.

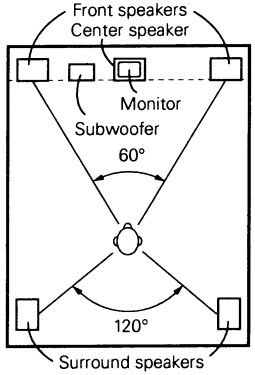


[As seen from above]

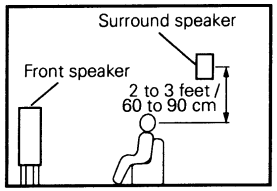


[As seen from the side]

[2] When not using surround back speakers



[As seen from above]



[As seen from the side]

Surround

The AVR-5308CI is equipped with a digital signal processing circuit that lets you play program sources in the surround mode to achieve the same sense of presence as in a movie theater.

Dolby Surround

Dolby Digital

Dolby Digital is a multichannel digital signal format developed by Dolby Laboratories.

A total of 5.1-channels are played: 3 front channels ("FL" , "FR" and "C"), 2 surround channels ("SL" and "SR") and the "LFE" channel for low frequencies.

Because of this, there is no crosstalk between channels and a realistic sound field with a "three-dimensional" feeling (sense of distance, movement and positioning) is achieved.

A real, overpowering sense of presence is achieved when playing movie sources in AV rooms as well.

Dolby Digital Plus

Dolby Digital Plus is an improved Dolby Digital signal format that is compatible with up to 7.1-channels of discrete digital sound and also improves sound quality thanks to extra data bit rate performance. It is upwardly compatible with conventional Dolby Digital, so it offers greater flexibility in response to the source signal and the conditions of the playback equipment.

Dolby TrueHD

Dolby TrueHD is a high definition audio technology developed by Dolby Laboratories, using lossless coding technology to faithfully reproduce the sound of the studio master.

This format is compatible with a maximum sampling frequency of 96 kHz and up to 7.1-channels, so it is used for applications particularly prioritizing sound quality.

Dolby Pro Logic II

Dolby Pro Logic II is a matrix decoding technology developed by Dolby Laboratories.
Regular music such as that on CDs is encoded into 5-channels to achieve an excellent surround effect.
The surround channel signals are converted into stereo and full band signals (with a frequency response of 20 Hz to 20 kHz or greater) to create a "three-dimensional" sound image offering a rich sense of presence for all stereo sources.

Dolby Pro Logic IIx

Dolby Pro Logic IIx is a further improved version of the Dolby Pro Logic II matrix decoding technology.
Audio signals recorded in 2-channels are decoded to achieve a natural sound with up to 7.1-channels.
There are 3 modes: "Music" suited for playing music, "Cinema" suited for playing movies, and "Game" which is optimized for playing games.

Dolby Headphone

This is a three-dimensional sound technology developed jointly by Dolby Laboratories and Lake Technology Ltd. of Australia for achieving surround sound using regular headphones.
Previously, when using headphones all the sounds resonated inside the head and it was uncomfortable to listen with headphones for long periods of time. Dolby Headphone simulates speaker playback in a room and places the sound at the front or the sides, outside the head, to achieve a powerful sound like the sound of movie or home theaters.
This technology is mainly for multichannel audio/video equipment with Dolby Digital or Dolby Pro Logic Surround decoding functions and works with a high performance digital signal processing (DSP) chip.
Dolby Headphone is effective not only for multichannel sources but also for stereo programs.
On the AVR-5308CI, it is possible to output signals encoded in the Dolby Headphone mode from the recording output terminal and record them on a separate recorder.

※ Sources recorded in Dolby Surround

Sources recorded in Dolby Surround are indicated with the following logo marks.
Dolby Surround support mark : DOLBY SURROUND

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.
"Dolby", "Pro Logic" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

DTS Surround

DTS Digital Surround

DTS Digital Surround is the standard digital surround format of DTS, Inc., compatible with a sampling frequency of 44.1 or 48 kHz and up to 5.1-channels of digital discrete surround sound.

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio is an improved version of the conventional DTS, DTS-ES and DTS 96/24 signals formats, compatible with sampling frequencies of 96 or 48 kHz and up to 7.1-channels of discrete digital sound. High data bit rate performance provides high quality sound. This format is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

DTS-HD Master Audio

DTS-HD Master Audio is DTS, Inc's lossless audio format compatible with up to 96 kHz/7.1-channels. The lossless audio coding technology faithfully reproduces the sound of the studio master. It is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

DTS-ES™ Discrete 6.1

DTS-ES™ Discrete 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format adding a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound. Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

DTS-ES™ Matrix 6.1

DTS-ES™ Matrix 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format inserting a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound through matrix encoding. Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

DTS NEO:6™ Surround

DTS NEO:6™ is a matrix decoding technology for achieving 6.1-channel surround playback with 2-channel sources. It includes "DTS NEO:6 CINEMA" suited for playing movies and "DTS NEO:6 MUSIC" suited for playing music.

DTS 96/24

DTS 96/24 is a digital audio format enabling high sound quality playback in 5.1-channels with a sampling frequency of 96 kHz and 24 bit quantization on DVD-Video.

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,226,616; 6,487,535 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS is a registered trademark and the DTS logos, Symbol, DTS-HD and DTS-HD Master Audio are trademarks of DTS, Inc.© 1996-2007 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Home THX Cinema Surround

THX is an exclusive set of standards and technologies established by the world-renowned film production company, Lucasfilm Ltd. THX grew from George Lucas' personal desire to make your experience of the film soundtrack, in both movie theaters and in your home theater, as faithful as possible to what the director intended.
Movie soundtracks are mixed in special movie theaters called dubbing stages and are designed to be played back in movie theaters with similar equipment and conditions. The soundtrack created for movie theaters is then transferred directly onto Laserdisc, VHS tape, DVD, etc., and is not changed for playback in a small home theater environment.
THX engineers developed patented technologies to accurately translate the sound from the movie theater environment into the home, correcting the tonal and spatial errors that occur. On the AVR-5308CI, when the Home THX Cinema mode is on, THX post-processing is automatically added after the Dolby Pro Logic, Dolby Digital or DTS decoder:

Re-EQ™ (Re-Equalization)

The tonal balance of a film soundtrack will be excessively bright and harsh when played back over audio equipment in the home because film soundtracks are designed to be played back in large movie theaters using very different professional equipment. Re-Equalization restores the correct tonal balance for listening to a movie soundtrack in a normal home environment.

Timbre Matching™

The human ear changes our perception of a sound depending on the direction from which the sound is coming. In a movie theater, there is an array of surround speakers so that the surround information is all around you. In a home theater, only two speakers located to the side of your head are used. The Timbre Matching feature filters the information going to the surround speakers so that they more closely match the tonal characteristics of the sound coming from the front speakers. This ensures seamless panning between the front and surround speakers.

Adaptive Decorrelation™

In a movie theater, a large number of surround speakers help create an enveloping surround sound experience, while in a home theater there are usually only two speakers. This can make the surround speakers sound like headphones that lack spaciousness and envelopment. The surround sounds will also collapse into the closest speaker as you move away from the middle seating position. Adaptive Decorrelation slightly changes one surround channel's time and phase relationship with respect to the other surround channel. This expands the listening position and creates—with only two speakers—the same spacious surround experience as in a movie theater.

THX Ultra2™

Before any home theater component can be THX Ultra2 certified, it must incorporate all the features above and also pass a rigorous series of quality and performance tests. Only then can a product feature the THX Ultra2 logo, which is your guarantee that the Home Theater products you purchase will give you superb performance for many years to come. THX Ultra2 requirements cover every aspect of the product including power amplifier performance, pre-amplifier performance and operation, as well as hundreds of other parameters in both the digital and analog domain.
In addition to improvements to the power amplifier with respect to previous THX Ultra standards, three surround modes have been added: the THX Ultra2 Cinema mode, THX Music Mode and THX Games Mode.

THX Ultra2 Cinema

THX Ultra2 Cinema mode plays 5.1 movies using all 8 speakers giving you the best possible movie watching experience. In this mode, new THX processing blends the side surround speakers and back surround speakers providing the optimal mix of ambient and directional surround sounds.
DTS-ES (Matrix and 6.1 Discrete) and Dolby Digital Surround EX encoded soundtracks will be automatically detected in Ultra2 Cinema mode if the appropriate flag has been encoded.
Some Dolby Digital Surround EX soundtracks are missing the digital flag that allows automatic switching. If you know that the movie that you are watching is encoded in Surround EX, you can manually select the THX Surround EX playback mode, otherwise THX Ultra2 Cinema mode will apply processing to provide optimum replay.

THX Music Mode

For the replay of 5.1 multi-channel music the THX Music Mode should be selected. In this mode new THX processing is applied to the surround channels of all 5.1 encoded music sources such as DTS and Dolby Digital to provide a wide stable rear soundstage.

THX Games Mode

For the replay of stereo and multi-channel game audio the THX Games Mode should be selected. In this mode THX ASA processing is applied to the surround channels of all 5.1 and 2.0 encoded game sources such as analog, PCM, DTS and Dolby Digital. This accurately places all game audio surround information, providing a full 360 degree playback environment. THX Games Mode is unique as it gives you a smooth transition of audio in all points of the surround field.

ASA (Advanced Speaker Array)

ASA is a proprietary THX technology which processes the sound fed to 2 side and 2 back surround speakers to provide the optimal surround sound experience. When you set up your home theater system using all eight speaker outputs (Left, Center, Right, Surround Right, Surround Back Right, Surround Back Left, Surround Left and Subwoofer) placing the two Surround Back speakers close together facing the front of the room as shown in the diagram will provide the largest sweet spot. If for practical reasons you have to place the Surround Back speakers apart, you will need to go THX Audio Set-up screen and choose the setting that most closely corresponds to the speaker spacing, which will re-optimize the surround sound-field.
ASA is used in three new modes; THX Ultra2 Cinema, THX Music Mode and THX Games Mode.

Boundary Gain Compensation

If your chosen listening room layout (for practical or aesthetic reasons) results in the most of the listeners being close to the rear wall, the resulting bass level can be sufficiently reinforced by the boundary that the overall sound quality becomes "boomy". THX Ultra2 receivers and controllers contain the BGC (Boundary Gain Compensation) feature to provide an improved bass balance. BGC can be selected by choosing "THX Ultra2 Subwoofer–Yes" from the "Boundary Gain Compensation" section of the THX Audio setup menu.

THX and Re-EQ, THX Timbre Matching, THX Adaptive Decorrelation, and THX Advanced Speaker Array are trademarks of THX Ltd. THX may be registered in some jurisdictions. All rights reserved.

THX™ Surround EX™

In 1999, a new surround system was launched simultaneously with the release of the movie "Star Wars Episode I". "Dolby Digital Surround EX" is a new movie sound track that greatly enhances the sense of spatial expression and the positioning of the surround channel sound. The result is 360 degrees of movement and moving sound effects that seem to pass right over the listener's head. This system was developed jointly by THX and Dolby Laboratories, fusing THX's idea of improving spatial expression and achieving a uniform 360 degree sound positioning with Dolby Laboratories' matrix encoding technology. Emphasis was placed on compatibility with the existing system Dolby Digital 5.1 channel, and the new "surround back (SB) channel" was added to achieve improvements over the conventional 5.1 channel system in terms of the positioning of the sound at the rear, the acoustic image of sound moving from the two sides to the back as well as sound moving from the front to the center rear with the multi surround speaker systems used in movie theaters, thereby enabling various types of surround sound. The surround back channel signal is a matrix-encoded signal inserted into both the Dolby Digital SL (surround left) and SR (surround right) channels. Upon playback, the signals are decoded by a high precision digital matrix decoder within the Dolby Digital decoder into the SL, SR and SB channels and output as 6.1 channels of signals. With the AVR-5308CI, the signals further undergo Home THX Cinema processing to achieve a THX Surround EX system. Even without the proper environment for playing the SB channel, Dolby Digital Surround EX signals are 100% compatible with existing 5.1 channel playback systems, so they can be played as such. In this case, the SB channel signal is produced as a monaural signal from both the SL and SR channels, so none of the signal components are missing. The effects specific to THX Surround EX (the sense of spatial expression and the positioning of the sound), however, are the same as with conventional 5.1 channel surround systems.

THX and Ultra2 are trademarks of THX Ltd. THX may be registered in some jurisdictions. All rights reserved. Surround EX is a trademark of Dolby Laboratories. Used with permission.

Neural Surround

Neural Surround™, a breakthrough in audio technology, will bring the excitement of surround music to more of America's listening audience. It provides the rich envelopment and discrete image detail of surround sound in a format 100 % compatible with stereo. With superior spectral resolution and channel separation, Neural Surround™ draws the brain's attention to sonic details in musical instruments, vocals, and ambience that are typically masked by other playback systems. This allows the listener to fully experience the richness and subtleties in recorded performance as never before. As the chosen format for XM Satellite Radio's new XM HD surround programming, Neural Surround will help deliver more surround music to more listeners than any other broadcast format. XM Satellite Radio will be the first radio company to broadcast surround sound on the radio 24 hours a day and will offer three channels fully dedicated to Neural Surround™ music. This alone will amount to more than 25,000 hours of Neural Surround™ music each year.

neural SURROUND

This product is manufactured under license from Neural Audio Corporation.
D&M Holdings Inc. hereby grants the user a non-exclusive, nontransferable, limited license right exercisable to use the NA SURROUND Technology and other US and World Wide Patents Pending technology.
"Neural" and "Neural Audio" and "Neural Surround" are trademarks of Neural Audio Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

Audyssey

Audyssey MultEQ® XT

Audyssey MultEQ® XT is the first technology to properly measure sound information throughout a listening area, then combine this information to accurately represent the acoustical problems in the room. Based on these measurements, MultEQ XT calculates an equalization solution that corrects for both time and frequency response problems in every seat. Audyssey MultEQ XT not only corrects frequency response problem in a large listening area but also performs a fully automated surround system setup.
For a detailed description, see page 27.

Audyssey Dynamic EQ™

Audyssey Dynamic EQ solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. Dynamic EQ selects the best possible frequency response and surround levels moment-by-moment as volume is changed. The result is bass response, tonal balance and surround impression that remain constant despite changes in volume. This is the first technology to combine information from incoming source levels with actual output sound levels in the room, a pre-requisite for delivering a loudness correction solution. Audyssey Dynamic EQ works in tandem with Audyssey MultEQ to provide well-balanced sound for every listener at any volume level.

AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT DYNAMIC EQ

Manufactured under license from Audyssey Laboratories. U.S. and foreign patents pending. Audyssey MultEQ® XT is a registered trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. Dynamic EQ™ is a trademark of Audyssey Laboratories.

For more information, visit www.audyssey.com.

HDCD® (High Definition Compatible Digital®)

HDCD® is an encoding/decoding technology that greatly reduces the distortion that occurs upon digital recording while maintaining compatibility with the conventional CD format, thus expanding the dynamic range and achieving a high resolution.
Conventional CDs and HDCD compatible CDs are identified automatically to select the optimum digital processing.

HDCD®, HDCD®, High Definition Compatible Digital® and Microsoft® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. HDCD system manufactured under license from Microsoft Corporation, Inc. This product is covered by one or more of the following: In the USA: 5,479,168, 5,638,074, 5,640,161, 5,808,574, 5,838,274, 5,854,600, 5,864,311, 5,872,531, and in Australia: 669114. Other patents pending.

DENON LINK

DENON LINK is a unique digital, balanced transfer type interface developed by DENON. It offers high speed, high quality transfer of digital audio data with low signal loss. It can be used together with DENON DVD players equipped with a special DENON LINK connector using a single cable to enable playback with high sound quality.
It allows digital transfer of the 192 kHz/24 bit 2-channel digital signals of DVD-Audio discs, PCM multi-channel signals, etc. Full-spec digital transfer of the audio contents of Super Audio CD is possible by connecting a player equipped for DENON LINK 3rd Edition.

Advanced AL24 Processing Multi channel

Equipped with "Advanced AL24 Processing" time axis region information volume expansion

In addition to the existing "AL24 Processing Plus" bit expansion technology, DENON has also developed "Advanced AL24 Processing" that dramatically improves information volume in the time axis region using high-speed signal detection and processing technology. In addition to expanding original 16-bit digital data to 24 bits, "Advanced AL24 Processing" uses data interpolation along the time axis or up-converted sampling to achieve natural interpolation without losing the original data. A digital filter is used to further expand adaptability and perform optimum filtering calculations for ringing-free pulse response, pulsive music data and attack sounds.
This results in the reproduction of such spatial information as the delicate nuances in the music, the positions of the performers, and the breadth, height, and depth of the concert hall. "Advanced AL24 Processing" is conducted for all channels and modes other than DSD DIRECT.

HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface)

HDMI is a digital interface standard for next generation TVs based on DVI (Digital Visual Interface) standards and optimized for use in consumer equipment.
Non-compressed digital video and multi-channel audio signals are transmitted with a single connection.
HDMI is also compatible with HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Contents Protection), a technology for protecting copyrights that encrypts digital video signals in the same was as with DVI.

Deep Color

Eliminates on-screen color banding, for smooth tonal transitions and subtle gradations between colors.
Enables increased contrast ratio.
Can represent many times more shades of gray between black and white.
At 30-bit pixel depth, a four times improvement would be the minimum, and the typical improvement would be eight times or more.

xvYCC

Next-generation "xvYCC" color space supports 1.8 times as many colors as existing HDTV signals.
Lets HDTVs display colors more accurately.
Enables displays with natural, vivid colors.

Lip Sync

Because consumer electronics devices are using increasingly complex digital signal processing to enhance the clarity and detail of the content, synchronization of video and audio in user devices has become a greater challenge and could potentially require complex end-user adjustments. HDMI 1.3 incorporates an automatic video/audio synching capability that allows devices to perform this synchronization automatically with total accuracy.

"HDMI", "HDMI logo" and "High-Definition Multimedia Interface" are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

Surround Modes and Parameters

Surround Mode	Signals and adjustability in the different modes									
	Channel output					Parameter (default values are shown in parentheses)				
	Front L/R	Center	Surround L/R	Surround Back L/R	Subwoofer	D. COMP *1	DRC *2	LFE *3	AFDM *1	SB CH Out	Cinema EQ.
PURE DIRECT, DIRECT	○	×	×	×	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	×	×
DSD DIRECT	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DSD MULTI DIRECT	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
MULTI CH DIRECT	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	×
STEREO	○	×	×	×	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	×	×
EXT. IN	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH IN	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	×
WIDE SCREEN	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	○ (OFF)
HOME THX CINEMA (2ch)	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	×	×	○	×
HOME THX CINEMA (5.1ch)	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE1)
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	○	◎	◎	×	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE2)
DTS NEO:6	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	×	×	○	○ (NOTE1)
DOLBY DIGITAL	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)
DTS SURROUND	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	○ (ON)	○	○ (OFF)
neural	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	×	×	×	×	○	×
7CH STEREO	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
SUPER STADIUM	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
ROCK ARENA	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
JAZZ CLUB	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
CLASSIC CONCERT	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
MONO MOVIE	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
VIDEO GAME	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
MATRIX	○	◎	◎	◎	◎	○ (OFF)	○ (Auto)	○ (0 dB)	×	○	×
DOLBY HEADPHONE	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

○ : Signal / Adjustable
× : No signal / Not adjustable
◎ : Turned on or off by speaker configuration setting
NOTE1 : This parameter is availabe when the GUI menu "Parameter" – "Audio" – "Surround Parameters" – "Mode" is set to "Cinema" (☞page 49).
NOTE2 : This parameter is availabe when the GUI menu "Parameter" – "Audio" – "Surround Parameters" – "Mode" is set to "Cinema" or "Pro Logic" (☞page 49).

NOTE:
*1 : When playing Dolby Digital and DTS signals.
*2 : When playing Dolby True HD signal.
*3 : When playing Dolby Digital, DTS, DVD-Audio and Super Audio CD.

Surround Mode	Signals and adjustability in the different modes															
	Parameter (default values are shown in parentheses)															
	Mode	Decoder	Room Size	Effect Level	Delay Time	Subwoofer	PRO LOGIC II/IIx MUSIC mode only			NEO:6 MUSIC mode only	EXT. IN only	Tone	Night Mode	Room EQ	Dynamic EQ*	RESTORER
							Panorama	Dimension	Center Width	Center Image	Subwoofer Att.					
PURE DIRECT, DIRECT	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (NOTE5)	○ (NOTE5)	○
DSD DIRECT	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DSD MULTI DIRECT	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH DIRECT	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (NOTE5)	○ (NOTE5)	×
STEREO	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
EXT. IN	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×
MULTI CH IN	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	×
WIDE SCREEN	×	×	×	○ (ON, 10)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
HOME THX CINEMA (2ch)	○ (PLIIx C)	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
HOME THX CINEMA (5.1ch)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx	○ (Cinema)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (3)	○ (3)	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	○ (Cinema)	×	×	×	×	×	○ (OFF)	○ (3)	○ (3)	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
DTS NEO:6	○ (Cinema)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0.3)	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
DOLBY DIGITAL	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	×
DTS SURROUND	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	×
neural	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
7CH STEREO	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
SUPER STADIUM	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (NOTE3)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
ROCK ARENA	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (NOTE4)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
JAZZ CLUB	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
CLASSIC CONCERT	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
MONO MOVIE	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
VIDEO GAME	×	×	○ (Medium)	○ (10)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
MATRIX	×	×	×	×	○ (30 ms)	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○
DOLBY HEADPHONE	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○ (0 dB)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○

○ : Signal / Adjustable
× : No signal / Not adjustable
NOTE3 : BASS +6 dB, TREBLE 0 dB
NOTE4 : BASS +6 dB, TREBLE +4 dB
NOTE5 : Can be used according to the "Direct Mode" setting.
✱ : Can be set when GUI menu "Parameter" – "Audio" – "Room EQ" (☞page 52) is set to "Audyssey", "Audyssey Flat", "Audyssey Byp.L/R".

Differences in Surround Mode Names Depending on the Input Signals

Button: Surround mode	Note	Input signals: ANALOG	LINEAR PCM / WAV	WMA (Windows Media Audio) / MP3 / MPEG-4 AAC / FLAC	DTS: DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS: DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS: DTS (5.1ch)	DTS: DTS 96/24	DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)	DVD-AUDIO: DVD-Audio (multi ch)	DVD-AUDIO: DVD-Audio (2ch)	Super Audio CD: DSD (multi ch)	Super Audio CD: DSD (2ch)
HOME THX CINEMA																	
ES DSCRT6.1 + THX	*1	×	×	×	◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
ES MTRX6.1 + THX	*1	×	×	×	×	◎	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
THX SURROUND EX	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	◎	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	×
THX Ultra2 Cinema	*2	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	×
THX Music Mode	*2	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	×
THX Games Mode	*2	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
THX Cinema		×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	×
PLIIx C + THX	*3	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PLII C + THX		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PL + THX		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
NEO:6 + THX		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
MULTI CH 7.1 + THX		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
MULTI CH 5.1 + THX		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
STANDARD																	
DTS SURROUND																	
DTS ES DSCRT6.1	*1	×	×	×	● ◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS ES MTRX6.1	*1	×	×	×	×	● ◎	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS SURROUND		×	×	×	○	○	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS 96/24		×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS + NEO:6	*1	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
DTS NEO:6 CINEMA		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DTS NEO:6 MUSIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○

NOTE:

*1: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "None".

*2: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "1spkr" or "None".

*3: For input signals other than 2 channel signals, this mode cannot be selected when surround back speaker is set to "1spkr" or "None".

● : Mode selectable in initial status

◎ : Mode fixed when "AFDM" is "ON"

○ : Selectable mode

× : Non-selectable mode

Button: Surround mode	Note	Input signals: ANALOG	LINEAR PCM / WAV	WMA (Windows Media Audio) / MP3 / MPEG-4 AAC / FLAC	DTS: DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)	DVD-AUDIO: DVD-Audio (multi ch)	DVD-Audio (2ch)	Super Audio CD: DSD (multi ch)	DSD (2ch)
STANDARD																	
DOLBY SURROUND																	
DOLBY DIGITAL EX	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	●	●	●	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	● ◎	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY DIGITAL + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx CINEMA		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx MUSIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx GAME		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II CINEMA		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II MUSIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II GAME		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY PRO LOGIC		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
DOLBY HEADPHONE	*4	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
neural		○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○*	×	×
MULTI CH IN																	
MULTI CH IN		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	●	×	●	×
MULTI IN + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
MULTI IN + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
MULTI CH IN 7.1		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	● ◎ (7.1)	×	×	×
DIRECT																	
DIRECT		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○
DSD DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
DSD MULTI DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
MULTI CH DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
M DIRECT + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
M DIRECT + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
M DIRECT 7.1		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×

NOTE:
*1: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "None".
*2: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "1spkr" or "None".
*4: This mode is not available when headphones are connected to the PHONE jack.

● : Mode selectable in initial status
◎ : Mode fixed when "AFDM" is "ON"
○ : Selectable mode
× : Non-selectable mode

Button: Surround mode	Note	Input signals: ANALOG	LINEAR PCM / WAV	WMA (Windows Media Audio) / MP3 / MPEG-4 AAC / FLAC	DTS: DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)	DVD-AUDIO: DVD-Audio (multi ch)	DVD-Audio (2ch)	Super Audio CD: DSD (multi ch)	DSD (2ch)
PURE DIRECT																	
PURE DIRECT		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○
DSD PURE DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
DSD MULTI PURE		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
MULTI CH PURE DIRECT		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
M PURE D + PLIIx CINEMA	*2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
M PURE D + PLIIx MUSIC	*1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
M CH PURE DIRECT 7.1		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
DSP SIMULATION																	
7CH STEREO	*5	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
WIDE SCREEN		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
SUPER STADIUM		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
ROCK ARENA		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
JAZZ CLUB		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
CLASSIC CONCERT		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
MONO MOVIE		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
VIDEO GAME		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
MATRIX		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
STEREO																	
STEREO		●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	●

NOTE :

*1: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "None".

*2: This mode is not available when the surround back speaker setup is set to "1spkr" or "None".

*5: If the surround back speaker setup is set to "None", then "5CH STEREO" is displayed.

● : Mode selectable in initial status

○ : Selectable mode

× : Non-selectable mode

About Networks

Windows Media Player Ver.11

This is a media player distributed free of charge by Microsoft Corporation.
It can be used to play playlists created with Windows Media Player Ver. 11 as well as files in such formats as WMA, DRM WMA, MP3 and WAV.

vTuner

This is a free online contents server for Internet radio. Note that usage fees are included in upgrade costs.
For inquiries about this service, visit the vTuner site below.
vTuner website: http://www.radiodenon.com

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo or an authorized subsidiary.

DLNA

- DLNA and DLNA CERTIFIED are trademarks and/or service marks of Digital Living Network Alliance.
- Some contents may not be compatible with other DLNA CERTIFIED™ products.

Windows Media DRM

A copyright-protected technology developed by Microsoft.

- Windows Vista and the Windows logo are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.
- The PlaysForSure logo, Windows Media and the Windows logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (WM-DRM) to protect the integrity of their content (Secure Content) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM software to play Secure Content (WM-DRM Software). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (Secure Content Owners) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation list onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

About Wireless LAN

Wi-Fi®

Wi-Fi Certification assures tested and proven interoperability by the Wi-Fi Alliance, a group certifying interoperability among wireless LAN devices.

IEEE 802.11b

This is one wireless LAN standard set by the 802 working group that establishes LAN technology standards at the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) of the United States. It uses the 2.4 GHz band usable freely without a radio frequency license (ISM band), enabling communications at a maximum speed of 11 Mbps.

The value indicated above is the maximum theoretical value for the wireless LAN standard, and does not indicate the actual data transfer rate.

IEEE 802.11g

This is another wireless LAN standard set by the 802 working group that establishes LAN technology standards at the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) of the United States, and is compatible with IEEE 802.11b. It also uses the 2.4 GHz band, but enables communications at a maximum speed of 54 Mbps.

The value indicated above is the maximum theoretical value for the wireless LAN standard, and does not indicate the actual data transfer rate.

Infrastructure Communications

"Infrastructure Communications" refers to networks using wireless LAN access points.
This function can be used to connect to the Internet or a wired LAN via a wireless LAN access point. Wireless LAN access points include wireless broadband routers.

Ad-hoc Communications

Signal transfer through wireless interconnection of computers is referred to as "ad hoc communications". With such ad hoc communications there is no connection to the Internet. Ad hoc communications are suited for establishing simple temporary networks.

Network Names (SSID: Security Set Identifier)

When forming wireless LAN networks, groups are formed to prevent interference, data theft, etc. This grouping is done by "SSID" or "Security Set Identifiers". For further security, a WEP key is set and signal transfer is not possible unless the SSID and WEP key match.

WEP Key (Network Key)

This is key information used for encrypting data when conducting data transfer. On the AVR-5308CI, the same WEP key is used for data encryption and decryption, so the same WEP key must be set on both devices in order for communications to be established between them.

WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access)

This is a security standard established by the Wi-Fi Alliance. In addition to the conventional SSID (network name) and WEP key (network key), it also uses a user identification function and encrypting protocol for stronger security.

WPA2 (Wi-Fi Protected Access 2)

This is a new version of the WPA established by the Wi-Fi Alliance, compatible with more secure AES encryption.

WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK (Pre-shared Key)

This is a simple authentication system for mutual authentication when a preset character string matches on the wireless LAN access point and client.

Passphrase

This refers to the code key used for WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK authentication, a WPA authentication method.

TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol)

This is a network key used for WPA. The encryption algorithm is RC4, the same as for WEP, but the security level is increased by changing the network key used for encryption for each packet.

AES (Advanced Encryption Standard)

This is a next generation standard encryption method replacing the current DES and 3DES, and because of its high security it is expected to be applied widely to wireless LANs in the future. It uses the "Rijndael" algorithm developed by two Belgian cryptographers to divide the data into blocks of fixed lengths and encrypt each block. It supports data lengths of 128, 192 and 256 bits and key lengths of 128, 192 and 256 bits as well, offering extremely high encryption security.

Relationship Between Video Signals and Monitor Output

❑ MAIN ZONE

Video Convert		Input signal				Monitor output				Monitor output (when GUI menu displayed)			
		HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO
ON	With HDMI monitor	×	×	×	×	※				※ *3	*3	*3	*3
		×	×	×	○	※ VIDEO*1	VIDEO*1	VIDEO*1 *4	VIDEO*1 *4	※ VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2
		×	×	○	×	※ S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	※ S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2
		×	×	○	○	※ S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	※ S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2
		×	○ (1080p)	×	×	×	COMPONENT	×	×	※ *3	*3	*3	*3
		×	○ (480p ~ 720p)	×	×	※ COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	×	×	※ COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	×	×
		×	○ (480i/576i)	×	×	※ COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	※ COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2
		×	○ (1080p)	×	○	※ VIDEO*1	COMPONENT	VIDEO *1 *4	VIDEO *1 *4	※ VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2
		×	○ (480p ~ 720p)	×	○	※ COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	×	VIDEO	※ COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	×	VIDEO
		×	○ (480i/576i)	×	○	※ COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	※ COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2
		×	○ (1080p)	○	×	※ S-VIDEO*1	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	※ S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2
		×	○ (480p ~ 720p)	○	×	※ COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	※ COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		×	○ (480i/576i)	○	×	※ COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	※ COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2
		×	○ (1080p)	○	○	※ S-VIDEO*1	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	※ S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2
		×	○ (480p ~ 720p)	○	○	※ COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	※ COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		×	○ (480i/576i)	○	○	※ COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	※ COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2
		○	×	×	×	HDMI	×	×	×	HDMI*2	×	×	×
		○	×	×	○	HDMI	VIDEO*1	VIDEO *1 *4	VIDEO *1 *4	HDMI*2	VIDEO	VIDEO	VIDEO
		○	×	○	×	HDMI	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	HDMI*2	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		○	×	○	○	HDMI	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	HDMI*2	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		○	○ (1080p)	×	×	HDMI	COMPONENT	×	×	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	×	×
		○	○ (480p ~ 720p)	×	×	HDMI	COMPONENT*1	×	×	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	×	×
		○	○ (480i/576i)	×	×	HDMI	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	COMPONENT	COMPONENT
		○	○ (1080p)	×	○	HDMI	COMPONENT	VIDEO *1 *4	VIDEO *1 *4	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	VIDEO	VIDEO
		○	○ (480p ~ 720p)	×	○	HDMI	COMPONENT*1	×	VIDEO	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	×	VIDEO
		○	○ (480i/576i)	×	○	HDMI	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	COMPONENT	COMPONENT
		○	○ (1080p)	○	×	HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		○	○ (480p ~ 720p)	○	×	HDMI	COMPONENT*1	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		○	○ (480i/576i)	○	×	HDMI	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	COMPONENT	COMPONENT
		○	○ (1080p)	○	○	HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		○	○ (480p ~ 720p)	○	○	HDMI	COMPONENT*1	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		○	○ (480i/576i)	○	○	HDMI	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	HDMI*2	COMPONENT	COMPONENT	COMPONENT
	Without HDMI monitor or with HDMI monitor off	○	×	×	×	×				×	*3	*3	*3
		○	×	×	○	×	VIDEO*1	VIDEO*1 *4	VIDEO*1 *4	×	VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2
		○	×	○	×	×	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	×	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2
		○	×	○	○	×	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	×	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2
		○	○ (1080p)	×	×	×	COMPONENT	×	×	×	*3	*3	*3
		○	○ (480p ~ 720p)	×	×	×	COMPONENT*1	×	×	×	COMPONENT*2	×	×
		○	○ (480i/576i)	×	×	×	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	×	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2
		○	○ (1080p)	×	○	×	COMPONENT	VIDEO*1 *4	VIDEO *1 *4	×	VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2	VIDEO*2
		○	○ (480p ~ 720p)	×	○	×	COMPONENT*1	×	VIDEO	×	COMPONENT*2	×	VIDEO
		○	○ (480i/576i)	×	○	×	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	×	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2
		○	○ (1080p)	○	×	×	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	×	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2
		○	○ (480p ~ 720p)	○	×	×	COMPONENT*1	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	×	COMPONENT*2	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		○	○ (480i/576i)	○	×	×	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	×	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2
		○	○ (1080p)	○	○	×	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO*1	S-VIDEO*1	×	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2	S-VIDEO*2
		○	○ (480p ~ 720p)	○	○	×	COMPONENT*1	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	×	COMPONENT*2	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO
		○	○ (480i/576i)	○	○	×	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	COMPONENT*1	×	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2	COMPONENT*2

○ : Signal present
× : No signal
480p ~ 720p : 480p / 576p / 1080i / 720p

× : No output
*1 : The "Picture Adjust" setting can be made.
*2 : Superimposed over video signal
*3 : Only displayed when the **MENU** button is pressed
*4 : If the input signal is in SECAM format, it is converted to PAL for output

※ : Output according to "Resolution" setting (i/p Scaler : When "A to H" is set) (☞page 44).
■ : Wallpaper or set background color displayed
■ : Output according to "Resolution" setting (i/p Scaler : When "H to H" is set) (☞page 44).
: GUI menu not displayed

- The MAIN ZONE video conversion function is compatible with the following formats: NTSC, PAL, SECAM, NTSC4,43, PAL -N, PAL -M and PAL -60.
- When SECAM signals of video input are up-converted, the signals are output in PAL format from the S-Video connector.
- If the input signal is a component 1080p signal, up-converting to HDMI is not possible.
- The GUI menu display cannot be superimposed when xvYCC signals and component 1080p signal, computer's resolution (e.g. VGA) are input.

Video Convert	SIGNAL IN				MONITOR OUT (Normally)				MONITOR OUT (when GUI menu displayed)			
	HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO
OFF	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○
	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	○ (VIDEO)	○	○	○	○
	×	×	○	×	×	×	○ (S-VIDEO)	×	○	○	○	○
	×	×	○	○	×	×	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)	○	○	○	○
	×	○	×	×	×	○ (COMPONENT)	×	×	○	○	○	○
	×	○	×	○	×	○ (COMPONENT)	×	○ (VIDEO)	○	○	○	○
	×	○	○	×	×	○ (COMPONENT)	○ (S-VIDEO)	×	○	○	○	○
	×	○	○	○	×	○ (COMPONENT)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)	○	○	○	○
	○	×	×	×	○ (HDMI)	×	×	×	○ (HDMI)*	×	×	×
	○	×	×	○	○ (HDMI)	×	×	○ (VIDEO)	○ (HDMI)*	×	×	×
	○	×	○	×	○ (HDMI)	×	○ (S-VIDEO)	×	○ (HDMI)*	×	×	×
	○	×	○	○	○ (HDMI)	×	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)	○ (HDMI)*	×	×	×
	○	○	×	×	○ (HDMI)	○ (COMPONENT)	×	×	○ (HDMI)*	×	×	×
	○	○	×	○	○ (HDMI)	○ (COMPONENT)	×	○ (VIDEO)	○ (HDMI)*	×	×	×
	○	○	○	×	○ (HDMI)	○ (COMPONENT)	○ (S-VIDEO)	×	○ (HDMI)*	×	×	×
	○	○	○	○	○ (HDMI)	○ (COMPONENT)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (VIDEO)	○ (HDMI)*	×	×	×

○ : Signal present
× : No signal

○ : Output present
× : No output
* : Superimposed over video signal

To display the GUI menu on an HDMI monitor, output with a resolution of 480p/576p.

❑ ZONE2 / ZONE3

Input			MONITOR OUT		
COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	COMPONENT (ZONE2 only)	S-VIDEO (ZONE2 only)	VIDEO
×	×	×	×	×	×
×	×	○	×	×	○ (VIDEO)
×	○	×	×	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)
×	○	○	×	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)
○	×	×	○ (COMPONENT)	×	×
○	×	○	○ (COMPONENT)	×	○ (VIDEO)
○	○	×	○ (COMPONENT)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)
○	○	○	○ (COMPONENT)	○ (S-VIDEO)	○ (S-VIDEO)

○ : Signal present
× : No signal

○ : Output present
× : No output
: On-screen display not displayed

Relationship Between Amp Assign Setting and Speaker Output

STEREO or DIRECT (2ch) Mode

Setting	Status	Speaker terminal			
	Surround mode	SURROUND A	SURROUND BACK	SURROUND B/ ASSIGN	ASSIGN-2
2CH Bi-Wiring	STEREO/DIRECT	–	–	FL/FR	FL/FR
	Other	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	–	–
2CH Bi-Amp	STEREO/DIRECT	–	–	FL/FR	FL/FR
	Other	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	–	–

Multi-Zone Power On/Off

Setting	Status		Speaker terminal			
	ZONE2	ZONE3	SURROUND A	SURROUND BACK	SURROUND B/ ASSIGN	ASSIGN-2
ZONE2	ON	ON	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z2 L/R
		OFF	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z2 L/R
	OFF	ON	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	SLB/SRB	–
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	SLB/SRB	–
ZONE3	ON	ON	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z3 L/R
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	SLB/SRB	–
	OFF	ON	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z3 L/R
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	SLB/SRB	–
ZONE (MONO)	ON	ON	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z2/Z3
		OFF	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z2/Z3
	OFF	ON	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z2/Z3
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	SLB/SRB	–
Bi & ZONE2	ON	ON	SLA/SRA	–	FL/FR	Z2 L/R
		OFF	SLA/SRA	–	FL/FR	Z2 L/R
	OFF	ON	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	FL/FR	–
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	FL/FR	–
Bi & ZONE3	ON	ON	SLA/SRA	–	FL/FR	Z3 L/R
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	FL/FR	–
	OFF	ON	SLA/SRA	–	FL/FR	Z3 L/R
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	FL/FR	–
Bi & ZONE(MONO)	ON	ON	SLA/SRA	–	FL/FR	Z2/Z3
		OFF	SLA/SRA	–	FL/FR	Z2/Z3
	OFF	ON	SLA/SRA	–	FL/FR	Z2/Z3
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	FL/FR	–
ZONE2/ ZONE3	ON	ON	–	–	Z3 L/R	Z2 L/R
		OFF	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z2 L/R
	OFF	ON	–	–	Z3 L/R	Z2 L/R
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	SLB/SRB	–
ZONE2/3 (MONO)	ON	ON	–	–	Z3(MONO)	Z2(MONO)
		OFF	SLA/SRA	–	SLB/SRB	Z2(MONO)
	OFF	ON	–	–	Z3(MONO)	–
		OFF	SLA/SRA	SBL/SBR	SLB/SRB	–

Troubleshooting

If a problem should arise, first check the following:
1. Are the connections correct?
2. Is the set being operated as described in the owner's manual?
3. Are the other components operating properly?
If this unit does not operate properly, check the items listed in the table below. Should the problem persist, there may be a malfunction.
In this case, disconnect the power immediately and contact your store of purchase.

[General]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
Power does not turn on, or turns off directly after it was turned on.	• Connection of the power cord is faulty.	• Check that the power plugs are securely inserted into the AVR-5308CI's AC inlets and the wall power outlet.	24
No sound is produced from speakers.	• Connection with the input devices or connection of the speaker cables is faulty.	• Check the connections.	10
	• Device you want to play and set input source do not match.	• Select an appropriate input source.	42, 43
	• Master volume is turned too low.	• Adjust the master volume to an appropriate level.	55
	• Mute mode is set.	• Cancel the mute mode.	55
	• Headphones are connected.	• Disconnect the headphones.	55
	• No digital signals are being input.	• Select an input source for which the digital input setting has been made.	45
	• The connectors to which the digital inputs are assigned and the settable input modes do not match.	• Set the input mode.	44
Display is off.	• The "Dimmer" setting is set to "OFF".	• Set to something other than "OFF".	40
	• The PURE DIRECT mode is set.	• Set a surround mode other than the PURE DIRECT mode.	49
"DOLBY DIGITAL" indicator does not appear on display.	• DVD player's digital audio output setting is not proper.	• Check the DVD player's audio output setting. For details, read the DVD player's operating instructions.	–
Power turns off suddenly and power indicator flashes red.	• Protection circuit activated due to rise of internal temperature.	• Turn off the power, wait for the set to fully cool down, then turn the power back on.	11
		• Place the set in a well-ventilated place.	11
	• Core wires of two speakers are touching each other or a core wire is sticking out of the terminal and touching the set's rear panel, activating the protection circuit.	• First unplug the power cord, then twist the core wires tightly or terminate the speaker cables, then reconnect.	11
	• Speakers with an impedance other than specified are being used.	• Use speakers with the specified impedance.	11
	• Set is damaged.	• Turn off the power and contact a DENON service center.	–

[Remote Control Unit]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
Set does not work properly when remote control unit operated.	• Batteries are worn.	• Replace with new batteries.	3
	• You are operating outside of the specified range.	• Operate within the specified range.	4
	• Obstacle between main unit and remote control unit.	• Remove the obstacle.	4
	• The batteries are not inserted in the proper direction, as indicated by the polarity marks in the battery compartment.	• Insert the batteries in the proper direction, following the polarity marks in the battery compartment.	3, 4
	• The set's remote control sensor is exposed to strong light (direct sunlight, inverter type fluorescent bulb light, etc.).	• Move the set to a place in which the remote control sensor will not be exposed to strong light.	4
	• The remote ID of the main unit and remote control unit do not match.	• Set the same remote IDs for the main unit and remote control unit.	40, 78

[Audio]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
No sound is produced from center speaker.	• You are playing a monaural source (TV, AM radio broadcast, etc.) in the "STANDARD" (Dolby/ DTS Surround) or "HOME THX CINEMA" mode.	• The mode is set to something other than "STANDARD" (Dolby/ DTS Surround) or "HOME THX CINEMA" .	47, 48
No sound is produced from surround speakers.	• The surround mode is set to "STEREO", "DIRECT" or "PURE DIRECT".	• Set to a surround playback mode.	47 ~ 49
	• The surround speaker's power amplifier is assigned to a different channel.	• Check the setting and change it as necessary.	38
No sound is produced from surround back speaker.	• Surround back speaker setting is set to "None".	• Set to something other than "None".	30
	• Surround mode not set to a mode for 6.1- or 7.1-channel playback.	• Select a surround playback mode.	47 ~ 49
	• The surround back speaker's power amplifier is assigned to a different channel.	• Check the setting and change it as necessary.	38
No sound is produced from subwoofer.	• Subwoofer's power not turned on.	• Turn on the subwoofer's power.	–
	• The "Subwoofer" setting at "Speaker configuration" is set to "No".	• Set to "Yes".	30
	• The subwoofer is not properly connected.	• Check the connections.	10
	• The subwoofer's volume is turned off.	• Adjust the subwoofer's volume to an appropriate level.	73
No test tones are produced when main remote control unit's **TEST TONE** button is pressed.	• Surround mode not set to "STANDARD" (Dolby/DTS Surround) or "HOME THX CINEMA" mode.	• Set to the "STANDARD" (Dolby/ DTS Surround) or "HOME THX CINEMA" mode.	47, 48
DTS sound is not output.	• DVD player's audio output setting is not set to bitstream.	• Set the DVD player. For details, refer to the DVD player's operating instructions.	–
	• DVD player is not compatible with DTS sound playback.	• Use a DTS-compatible player.	–
	• The AVR-5308CI's "Decode Mode" setting is set to "PCM".	• Set to the "Auto" or "DTS" mode.	45
HDMI audio signals are not output from speakers.	• The "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "Audio" setting is set to "TV".	• Set to "Amp".	33
No sound is output from the monitor connected with HDMI connections.	• The "Manual Setup" – "HDMI Setup" – "Audio" setting is set to "Amp".	• Set to "TV".	33

[Video]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
The on-screen display does not appear.	• The format of the GUI and TV (NTSC or PAL) do not match.	• Match the format of the GUI and TV.	39
No picture appears.	• The connections between the AVR-5308CI and monitor are faulty.	• Check the connections.	10 ~ 24
	• The monitor's input setting is wrong.	• Set properly.	–
	• PURE DIRECT mode is set.	• Cancel the PURE DIRECT mode.	49
	• The player is connected using the component input connectors, the monitor is connected using the video (yellow) or S-Video output connectors.	• High definition (1080i/720p) and progressive (480p/576p) video signals are not down-converted. Set the player to interlace (480i/576i) signals.	–
No picture appears with HDMI connections.	• The connections to the HDMI connectors are faulty.	• Check the connections.	12
	• HDMI input setting is improper.	• Check the HDMI input setting.	44, 45
	• The monitor is not compatible with copyright protection (HDCP).	• Connect a monitor that is compatible with copyright protection (HDCP).	12
	• The HDMI format of the player and monitor do not match.	• Match the HDMI format of the player and monitor.	12
Picture cannot be recorded.	• Input source does not match recorder's video connection connector (video or S-Video).	• The video conversion function does not work for the REC OUT connectors. Match the input source and recorder connections.	16, 17
DVDs cannot be copied on a VCR.	–	• This is not a malfunction. Most movie software includes copy prevention signals and cannot be copied.	–

[iPod]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
iPod cannot be played.	• The input source assigned to "iPod dock" is not selected. • Cable is not properly connected. • Control Dock for iPod's AC adapter is not connected to power outlet.	• Switch to the input source assigned at "iPod dock". • Reconnect. • Plug the Control Dock for iPod's AC adapter into a power outlet.	42, 46 14 –

[NET/USB/Rhapsody]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
When a USB memory device is connected, "USB" is not displayed on the GUI menu.	• The set cannot recognize a USB memory device. • A USB memory device not conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards is connected. • The set port and the connected port do not match. • A USB memory device that the set cannot recognize is connected. • USB memory device is connected via USB hub.	• Check the connection. • Connect a USB memory device conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards. • Connect to the port set at "USB Select". • This is not a malfunction. DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. • Connect the USB memory device directly to the USB port.	19 – 46 – –
Files on a USB memory device cannot be played.	• USB memory device is in format other than FAT16 or FAT32. • USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions. • Files are stored in a non-compatible format. • You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected.	• Set the format to FAT16 or FAT32. For details, refer to the USB memory device's operating instructions. • When divided into multiple partitions, only files stored in the top partition can be played. • Record the files in a compatible format. • Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set.	– – 64 64
The file names are not displayed properly ("..." etc.).	• Characters that cannot be displayed are used.	• This is not a malfunction. On this set, characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with a " . (period)".	–

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
Internet radio cannot be played.	• Ethernet cable is not properly connected or network is disconnected. • Program is being broadcast in non-compatible format. • The computer's or router's firewall is activated. • Radio station is not currently broadcasting. • IP address is wrong.	• Check the connection status. • Only Internet radio programs in MP3 and WMA can be played on this set. • Check the computer's or router's firewall settings. • Choose a radio station that is currently broadcasting. • Check the set's IP address.	22 63, 64 – 66 37
Files stored on a computer cannot be played.	• Files are stored in a non-compatible format. • You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. • Set and computer are connected by USB cable.	• Record in a compatible format. • Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set. • The set's USB port cannot be used for connection to a computer.	63, 64 63, 64 –
Server is not found, or it is not possible to connect to the server.	• The computer's or router's firewall is activated. • Computer's power is not turned on. • Server is not running. • Set's IP address is wrong.	• Check the computer's or router's firewall settings. • Turn on the power. • Launch the server. • Check the set's IP address.	– – – 37
Cannot connect to preset or favorite radio stations.	• Radio station is not currently broadcasting. • Radio station is not currently in service.	• Wait a while before trying again. • It is not possible to connect to radio stations that are no longer in service.	– –
For some radio stations, "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed and station cannot be connected to.	• Station is congested or not currently broadcasting.	• Wait a while before trying again.	–
Sound is broken during playback.	• Network's signal transfer speed is slow or communications lines or radio station is congested.	• This is not a malfunction. When playing broadcast data with a high bit rate, the sound may be broken, depending on the communications conditions.	–
Sound quality is poor or played sound is noisy.	• File being played has a low bit rate.	• This is not a malfunction.	–

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
Cannot login to Rhapsody. ("Username or Password is incorrect" is displayed)	• Login information is incorrect.	• Check if the Username for Rhapsody has been properly entered. • Re-enter the Password. (Password is not displayed.)	37 37
	• Trial period has expired.	• Get a full account. www.rhapsody.com/denon/signup	64, 68
Cannnot play.	• When the trial period has finished, there is a limit to the playing time and number of tracks that can be played.	• Get a full account. www.rhapsody.com/denon/signup	64, 68
Stops in the middle of playing.	• When the trial period has finished, there is a limit to the playing time and number of tracks that can be played.	• Get a full account.	64, 68
Cannot compile Playlist.	• The AVR-5308CI does not respond to playlist compilation.	• When the playlist is compiled in "PC Application", it is registered to "My Library". In this way, the playlist can be played in AVR-5308CI. ※ Need full account.	–
Cannot delete Rhapsody Channel registered in "My Channels".	• Cannot be done with AVR-5308CI.	• Delete from "PC Application".	–
Cannot delete Tracks, Playlists, Channels registered in "My Library".	• Cannot be done with AVR-5308CI.	• Delete from "PC Application". ※ Need full account.	–

[Wireless LAN]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
Cannot connect to network.	• The settings of the SSID and network key (WEP) are incorrect.	• Match the network settings with the AVR-5308CI's settings.	36
	• The reception is poor and the signals cannot be received.	• Shorten the distance from the wireless LAN's access point, remove any obstacles and otherwise improve visibility, then try reconnecting. Also install away from microwave ovens and the access points of other networks.	–
	• There are multiple networks and the usable channels overlap.	• Set the access point's channel settings away from the channels used for other networks. Alternatively, connect using a network cable.	–
Played sound is interrupted or sound cannot be played.	• There are multiple networks and the usable channels overlap.	• Set the access point's channel settings away from the channels used for other networks. Alternatively, connect using a network cable.	–
Noise in sound or picture when viewing TV or listening to radio.	• The wireless LAN waves are causing interference.	Try one of the following methods: • Try changing the product's place of installation and the direction of the antenna. • Increase the separation between the equipment and AVR-5308CI. • Connect the product into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the AVR-5308CI is connected.	– – –

[XM Satellite Radio]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
"CHECK XM TUNER" is displayed in the XM mode.	• The XM Mini-Tuner is not installed or not fully seated in the XM Mini-Tuner Dock or the XM Mini-Tuner dock is not connected to the AVR-5308CI.	• Confirm the XM Mini-Tuner is fully seated in the dock and check the XM Mini-Tuner dock cable is connected to the AVR-5308CI.	20
"CHECK ANTENNA" is displayed in the XM mode.	• The XM antenna is not connected to the XM Mini-Tuner Dock or the XM antenna cable is damaged.	• Check that the XM antenna is securely connected to the XM Mini-Tuner Dock and check the antenna cable for damage. Replace the XM antenna if the cable is damaged.	20

[XM Satellite Radio]

Symptom	Cause	Countermeasure	Page
"LOADING" is displayed in the XM mode.	• The XM Mini-Tuner is acquiring audio or program information from the XM satellite signal. This message can also occur in weak XM signal conditions. (Note that the AVR-5308CI may not respond to some buttons for XM while this message is displayed.)	• This message should disappear in a few seconds in good signal conditions. If you see this message often, reposition the XM antenna for better signal reception.	60
"NO SIGNAL" is displayed in the XM mode.	• The XM Mini-Tuner is not receiving the XM satellite signal. Something may be blocking the XM antenna's view of the satellites or the antenna is not properly aimed.	• Check for antenna obstructions and reposition the XM antenna to get better signal reception. See instructions supplied with the XM Mini-Tuner and Dock for antenna installation information.	60
"OFF AIR" is displayed in the XM mode.	• You selected an XM channel is not currently broadcasting.	• Check back later; in the mean time, select another channel.	59, 60
"UP DATING" is displayed in the XM mode.	• You selected an XM channel that is blocked or cannot be receive with your XM subscription package.	• Consult the latest channel guide at www.xmradio.com for the current list of channels. For information on receiving this channel, visit www.xmradio.com or contact XM Satellite Radio at 1-800-967-2346.	–
"XM - - - " is displayed in the XM mode.	• The selected channel is not available. The channel may have been reassigned to a different channel number. This message may occur initially with a new radio or a radio that has not received XM's signal for an extended period.	• Consult the latest channel guide at www.xmradio.com for the current list of channels. For cases of a new radio or a radio that has not received XM's signal for an extended period, allow the radio to receive the XM satellite signal for at least 5 minutes and then try to select the channel again.	–

Specifications

❑ Audio section

- **Power amplifier**

Rated output:
Front:
150 W + 150 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.)
170 W + 170 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)
Center:
150 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.)
170 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)
Surround (A + B):
150 W + 150 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.)
170 W + 170 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)
Surround back:
150 W + 150 W (8 Ω/ohms, 20 Hz ~ 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.)
170 W + 170 W (6 Ω/ohms, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)

Dynamic power: 150 W x 2ch (8 Ω/ohms)
220 W x 2ch (4 Ω/ohms)

Output connectors: Front, Center, Surround back 6 ~ 16 Ω/ohms
Surround: A or B 6 ~ 16 Ω/ohms
A + B 8 ~ 16 Ω/ohms

- **Analog**

Input sensitivity / Input impedance: 200 mV / 47 kΩ/kohms
Frequency response: 10 Hz ~ 100 kHz +1, –3 dB (DIRECT mode)
S/N: 102 dB (IHF–A weighted, DIRECT mode)
Distortion: 0.005 % (20 Hz ~ 20 kHz, DIRECT mode)
Rated output: 1.2 V

- **Digital**

D/A output:
Rated output — 2 V (at 0 dB playback)
Total harmonic distortion — 0.005 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB)
Dynamic range — 110 dB

Digital input: Format — Digital audio interface

- **Phono equalizer (PHONO input — REC OUT)**

Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV
RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz)
S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input)
Rated output: 150 mV
Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V)

❑ Video section

- **Standard video connectors**

Input / output level and impedance:	1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 10 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")

- **S-Video connectors**

Input / output level and impedance:	Y (brightness) signal — 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
	C (color) signal — 0.286 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 10 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")

- **Color component video connector**

Input / output level and impedance:	Y (brightness) signal — 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
	P_B / C_B signal — 0.7 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
	P_R / C_R signal — 0.7 Vp-p, 75 Ω/ohms
Frequency response:	5 Hz ~ 100 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when video convert set to "OFF")

❑ Tuner section

	[FM]		[AM]
	(note: µV at 75 Ω/ohms, 0 dBf = 1 x 10^{-15} W)		
Receiving Range:	87.5 MHz ~ 107.9 MHz		520 kHz ~ 1710 kHz
Usable Sensitivity:	1.0 µV (11.2 dBf)		19 µV
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	MONO	1.6 µV (15.3 dBf)	
	STEREO	23 µV (38.5 dBf)	
S/N (IHF-A):	MONO	77 dB	
	STEREO	72 dB	
Total harmonic Distortion (at 1 kHz):	MONO	0.2 %	
	STEREO	0.3 %	

❑ HD Radio section

	[FM]		[AM]
	(note: µV at 75 Ω/ohms, 0 dBf = 1 x 10^{-15} W)		
Receiving Range:	87.5 MHz ~ 107.9 MHz		530 kHz ~ 1710 kHz
Usable Sensitivity:	1.0 µV (11.2 dBf)		20 µV
50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:	MONO	1.6 µV (15.3 dBf)	
	STEREO	23 µV (38.5 dBf)	
S/N (IHF-A):	MONO	77 dB	
	STEREO	72 dB	
	HD	85 dB	85 dB
Total harmonic Distortion (at 1 kHz):	MONO	0.2 %	
	STEREO	0.3 %	
	HD	0.01 %	0.01 %

❑ Wireless LAN

Network type (wireless LAN standards) :	Conforming to IEEE 802.11b
	Conforming to IEEE 802.11g
	(Conforming to Wi-Fi®) *
Transfer rate:	DS-SS: 11 / 5.5 / 2 / 1 Mbps (Automatic switching)
	OFDM: 54 / 48 / 36 / 24 / 18 / 12 / 9 / 6 Mbps (Automatic switching)
Security:	SSID (Network name)
	WEP key (network key) (64/128 bits)
	WPA-PSK (TKIP/AES)
	WPA2-PSK (TKIP/AES)
Used frequency range:	2,412 MHz ~ 2,462 MHz
No. of channels:	Conforming to IEEE 802.11b : 11ch (DS-SS) (Of which 1 channel used)
	Conforming to IEEE 802.11g : 11ch (OFDM) (Of which 1 channel used)

❑ General

Power supply:	AC 120 V, 60 Hz
Power consumption:	11 A
	0.3 W (Standby)
Maximum external dimensions:	434 (W) x 217 (H) x 500 (D) mm (17-3/32" x 8-35/64" x 19-11/16")
Weight:	28.5 kg

❑ Main remote control unit (RC-1067)

Batteries:	LR6/AA Type (two batteries)
Maximum external dimensions:	63 (W) x 238 (H) x 31 (D) mm (2-31/64" x 9-3/8" x 1-7/32")
Weight:	190 g (Approx 6.7 oz) (including batteries)

❑ Sub remote control unit (RC-1070)

Batteries:	R03/AAA Type (two batteries)
Maximum external dimensions:	49 (W) x 220 (H) x 24.5 (D) mm (1-59/64" x 8-21/32" x 31/32")
Weight:	114 g (Approx 4 oz) (including batteries)

*: Wi-Fi® conformity indicates tested and proven interoperability by the "Wi-Fi Alliance", a group certifying interoperability among wireless LAN devices.

※ For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice.

List of preset codes

Denon Amp

D	Denon	81001, 82001, 83001, 84001

Denon Tuner

D	Denon (Analog)	52863, 52795, 52800, 52805
	Denon (XM Radio)	52864, 52812, 52813, 52814

Denon Digital Tuner

D	Denon (NET)	62865, 62837, 62838, 62839
	Denon (HD Radio)	62840, 62841, 62842, 62843

Denon iPod

D	Denon	72815, 72816, 72817, 72818

Cable

A	A-Mark	00008, 00144
	ABC	00237, 00003, 00008
	Accuphase	00003
	Acorn	00237
	Action	00237
	Active	00237
	ADB	01230
	Aichi Denshi	01512
	Americast	00899
	Amstrad	01222
	Archer	00237
	Auna	01230
	Austar	00276
B	BCC	00276
	Bell South	00899
	Bestlink	00303
	Birmingham Cable Communications	00276
	British Telecom	00003
C	Cable & Wireless	01068
	Century	00008
	Coship	01462
D	Daehan	00778
	Daeryung	01877, 00877, 00477, 00008
	Digeo	01187
	Director	00476
	DX Antenna	01500
E	Emerson	00303
	Encon	00008
F	Fosgate	00276
	Foxtel	01222
	France Telecom	00817
	Freebox	01482
	Fujitsu	01497
G	Galaxi	00008
	GE	00237, 00144
	Gehua	00476
	General Instrument	00476, 00810, 00276, 00003
	Gibralter	00003
	GNI	01466
	GoldStar	00144
H	Hitachi	00003, 00008
	Hongtian Jiangsu	01462
	Hwalin	00303
I	Insight	00476, 00810
J	Jerrold	00476, 00810, 00276, 00003
	Jiuzhou	01445
K	KNC	00008
L	LG	00144
M	Macab	00817
	Madritel	01230
	Maspro	01510
	Matav	01082
	Memorex	00000
	Mitsubishi	00003
	Motorola	01376, 00476, 00810, 00276, 01187
	MS	00303
N	NEC	01496
	Noos	00817
	Nova Vision	00008
	Novaplex	00008
	NTL	00276, 00003, 01060, 01068
O	Oak	00303
	Ono	01068
	Optus	00276, 01060
P	Pace	01877, 00877, 00237, 00008, 01060, 01068, 01577
	Panasonic	00000, 00008, 00144, 01488
	Paragon	00000, 00008, 00525
	Penney	00000
	Philips	01305, 00317, 00817
	Pioneer	01877, 00877, 00144, 00533, 01500
	Pulsar	00000
	PVP Stereo Visual Matrix	00003
Q	Quasar	00000
R	RadioShack	00303
	Regal	00276
	Runco	00000
S	Sagem	00817
	Salora	00000
	Samsung	00003, 00000, 00144, 00778, 00840, 01060, 01666
	Scientific Atlanta	01877, 00877, 00477, 00237, 00003, 00000, 00008, 01510
	Skyworth	01464
	Sony	01006, 01460
	Sprucer	00144
	Starcom	00003
	StarHub	00276
	Sumitomo	01500, 01504
	Supercable	00276
T	Taihan	00778
	TCL	01445
	Telewest	01068
	Time Warner cable	01877
	TongKook	00840
	Torx	00003
	Toshiba	00000, 01509
	Trans PX	00276, 00303
	TS	00003, 00303
U	United Cable	00276, 00003
	US Electronics	00276, 00003, 00008
V	Videoway	00000
	Visiopass	00817
Z	Zenith	00000, 00525, 00899

Cable/PVR Combination ※1

A	Americast	00899
D	Digeo	01187
F	Freebox	01482
G	General Instrument	00810
J	Jerrold	00810
M	Motorola	01376, 00810, 01187
P	Pace	01877, 00237
	Pioneer	01877, 00877
S	Scientific Atlanta	01877, 00877
	Sony	01006
	Supercable	00276
T	Time Warner cable	01877
Z	Zenith	00899

CD Player

A	Acoustic Research	40420
	Advantage	40032
	Aiwa	40157
	Arcam	40157
	Audio Research	40157
	Audiolab	40157
	Audiomeca	40157
	Audioton	40157
	AVI	40157
B	Balanced Audio Technology	40157
	Burmester	40420
	Bush	40388
C	Cairn	40157
	California Audio Labs	40029, 40303
	Cambridge	40157
	Cambridge Audio	40157
	Cambridge Soundworks	40157
	Carver	40157, 40179
	CDC	40420
	CEC	40420
	Copland	40393
	Curtis Mathes	40032
	Cyrus	40157
D	Denon	40873, 40003, 40766, [42867]*, 42868
	DKK	40000
	DMX Electronics	40157
	Dual	40003
	Dynaco	40157
	Dynamic Bass	40179
F	Fisher	40000, 40179
G	Garrard	40393, 40420
	Genexxa	40000, 40032, 40037, 40179
	Goldmund	40157
	Grundig	40157
H	Hafler	40173
	Harman/Kardon	40100, 40157, 40173
	Hitachi	40032
I	Inkel	40157
	Integra	40101
J	Jerrold	40003
	JVC	40032, 40072
K	Kenwood	40681, 40000, 40029, 40157, 40028, 40037, 40036, 40190
	KLH	41318
	Krell	40157
L	Linn	40157
	Loewe	40157
	Luxman	40393
	LXI	40179
M	Magnavox	40157
	Marantz	40029, 40157
	Matsui	40157
	MCS	40029
	Memorex	40000, 40032, 40179, 40420, 40468
	Meridian	40157
	Micromega	40157
	Miro	40000
	Mission	40157
	Modulaire	40000, 40032, 40087, 40179, 40420, 40468
	MTC	40420
	Musical Fidelity	40393
	Myryad	40157
N	NAD	40000, 40721
	Naim	40157
	NSM	40157
O	Onkyo	40868, 40101
	Optimus	40000, 40032, 40037, 40087, 40179, 40393, 40420, 40468
	Orion	40393
P	Panasonic	40029, 40303, 40388, 40752
	Parasound	40420
	Penney	40029
	Philips	40157
	Pioneer	40032, 40101, 40468
	Polk Audio	40157
	Proceed	40420
	Proton	40157
Q	QED	40157
	Quad	40157
	Quasar	40029
R	Radiola	40157
	RadioShack	40000, 40032, 40179, 40420, 40468
	RCA	40032, 40053, 40179, 40420, 40468
	Realistic	40000, 40032, 40087, 40179, 40420, 40468
	Restek	40157
	Revox	40157
	Roksan	40420
	Rotel	40157, 40420
	Royal	40420
S	SAE	40157
	Saisho	40000
	Sansui	40000, 40157
	Sanyo	40000, 40087, 40179
	SAST	40157
	Sears	40179
	Sharp	40037
	Siemens	40157
	Silsonic	40036
	Simaudio	40157
	Sonic Frontiers	40157
	Sony	40490, 40000, 40100, 41364, 40185
	Sugden	40157
	Sylvania	40157
T	TAG McLaren	40157
	Tandy	40032
	Tascam	40393, 40420

	Teac	40490, 40393, 40420
	Technics	40029, 40303
	Techwood	40303
	Thomson	40053
	Thorens	40157
	Thule Audio	40157
	Tokai	40420
U	Universum	40157, 40053
V	Victor	40072
W	Wadia	40393
	Wards	40000, 40032, 40157, 40053, 40087, 40179
Y	Yamaha	40490, 40868, 40032, 40036
	Yorx	40000

CD Recorder

D	Denon	40766, 42868
J	JVC	40072
R	RCA	40053, 40420
S	Sony	40000, 40100, 41364
T	Teac	40420
	Thomson	40053

Tape Deck

A	Aiwa	20029, 20197, 20200, 21315
	Akai	20283, 20439
	Arcam	20076
	Audiolab	20029
C	Carver	20029
D	Denon	20076, 20371, 21311, [22471]*
F	Fisher	20074
G	Garrard	20308, 20309, 20375, 20439
	Genexxa	20439
	GoldStar	20375
	Grundig	20029, 20375
H	Harman/Kardon	20182, 20029, 21314
I	Inkel	20070, 20071, 20337
J	JVC	20244, 20273, 20274, 20303, 20304, 20310, 21309
K	Kenwood	20070, 20071, 20092, 20233, 20234, 21364
L	LG	20375
	Luxman	20308, 20309
M	Magnavox	20029
	Marantz	20029, 20009
	Memorex	20099
	Mitsubishi	20283, 20439
	Myryad	20029
O	Onkyo	20135, 20136, 20282
	Optimus	20027, 20220, 20337, 20439
	Orion	20308, 20309
P	Palladium	20375
	Panasonic	20229
	Philips	20029, 20229
	Phonotrend	20337
	Pioneer	20027, 20220, 20099, 20109, 21306, 21312
	Polk Audio	20029
R	Radiola	20029
	RCA	20027, 20220
	Revox	20029
S	Sansui	20029, 20009
	Sanyo	20074
	Sharp	20231, 20371
	Sherwood	20337
	Sonic	20375
	Sony	20243, 20170, 20291, 20234, 21313
T	TaeKwang	20439
	Tandberg	20109
	Teac	20280, 20283, 20289, 20308, 20309
	Technics	20229
	Technovox	20229
	Thorens	20029
U	Universum	20375, 20439
V	Victor	20244, 20273, 20274
W	Wards	20027, 20029
	Wharfedale	20439
Y	Yamaha	20097, 20094

HDTV Tuner ※1

A	ABS	01272
	Accurian	01653
	Alienware	01272
C	CyberPower	01272
D	D-Link	01554
	Dgtec	01363
E	Epson	01563
G	Gateway	01272
H	Hewlett Packard	01272, 01267
	Howard Computers	01272
	HP	01272, 01267
	Hush	01272
I	iBUYPOWER	01272
L	LG	01415
	Linksys	01272, 01365
M	Media Center PC	01272
	Microsoft	01272, 01805
	Mind	01272
	Motorola	01363
N	Niveus Media	01272
	Northgate	01272
P	Packard Bell	01272
	Panasonic	01120
	Pioneer	01010
R	Ricavision	01272
S	Samsung	01190, 01490
	Sensory Science	01126
	Sharp	01010
	SMC	01456
	Sony	01272, 01324, 01364
	Stack 9	01272
	Sylvania	01563
	Systemax	01272
T	Tagar Systems	01272
	Toshiba	01272
	Touch	01272
V	Viewsonic	01272, 01329
	Vizio	01126
	Voodoo	01272
X	Xbox	01805
Z	ZT Group	01272

Satellite Receiver

A	@sat	01300
	@Sky	01334
	A-Mark	00345
	ABsat	00123, 00713
	ADB	00642, 01259, 01367, 01418, 01473, 01491
	AGS	00710
	Aiwa	01514
	Akai	00200
	Alba	00455, 00713, 01284, 01659, 01811
	Allsat	00200, 01043
	Alltech	00713
	Allvision	01232, 01334, 01412
	AlphaStar	00772
	Amitronica	00713
	Amstrad	00345, 00713, 00795, 00847, 00863, 00882, 01113, 01175, 01693, 01801
	Anglo	00713
	Ankaro	00713
	AntSat	01083
	Apollo	00455
	Arcon	01043, 01075
	Armstrong	00200
	Arnion	01300
	Asat	00200
	ASCI	01334
	ASLF	00713
	AssCom	00853
	Astacom	00710
	Aston	00142
	Astra	00713
	Astratec	01743
	Astro	00173, 00658, 01099, 01100, 01113
	Atlantic Telephone	01333
	Atsat	01300
	AtSky	01334
	Audioline	01672
	Aurora	00642, 00879, 01333, 01433
	Austar	00497, 00642, 00863, 00879, 01176, 01259
	Axiel	00710
	Axil	01457, 01659
	Axis	01111
B	B@ytronic	01412
	Beko	00455
	Bell ExpressVu	00775
	Big Sat	01457
	Black Diamond	01284
	Blaupunkt	00173
	Blue Sky	00713
	Boca	00713, 01232, 01366
	Boston	00710, 01251
	Brainwave	00658, 01672
	British Sky Broadcasting	00847, 01175, 01662, 01847
	Broco	00713
	BskyB	00847, 01175, 01662
	BT	00710, 01296
	Bubu Sat	00713
	Bush	01284, 01645, 01672, 01743, 01811
C	Canal	00853
	Canal Digital	00853, 01622
	Canal Satellite	00853, 01339, 01853
	Canal+	00853
	Centrex	01457
	CGV	01413, 01567
	Chaparral	00216
	Cherokee	00123, 00710
	Chess	00713, 01085, 01334, 01626
	Chili	01718
	CityCom	00299, 00394, 00818, 01075, 01176, 01232
	Classic	01672
	Clatronic	01413
	CNS	01367
	Comag	01232, 01366, 01412, 01413
	Condor	01700
	Conia	01695
	Contec	00394
	Continental Edison	01695
	Coship	01457
	Crossdigital	01109
	Crown	01284
	Cryptovision	00455, 00795
	Cyfra+	01076
	Cyrus	00200
D	D-box	00723, 00873, 01114
	Daewoo	00713, 01111, 01296, 01743
	Delfa	00863
	Deltasat	01075
	Dgtec	01542, 01631, 01242
	Digenius	00299
	Digiality	01685
	Digifusion	01645, 01743
	DigiLogic	01284
	DigiQuest	00863, 01300, 01457, 01473
	DigiSat	01232
	Digisky	01457
	DigitAll World	01227
	Digiturk	01076
	Digiwave	01631
	Dijam	01296
	DiPro	01367, 01543
	DirecTV	01377, 00392, 00566, 00639, 01639, 01142, 00247, 00749, 01749, 00724, 00819, 01856, 01076, 01108, 00099, 01109, 01414, 01442, 01609, 01392, 01640
	Discovery	00710
	Dish Network System	01505, 01005, 00775, 01775
	Dishpro	01505, 01005, 00775, 01775
	Distratel	01283, 01704
	DMT	01075
	DNT	00200
	Dream Multimedia	01237
	DSE	01375
	DSTV	00642, 00879, 01433
	Durabrand	01284
	DX Antenna	01530
E	Echostar	01505, 01005, 00775, 00455, 00610, 00713, 00853, 00871, 01086, 01200, 01323, 01409, 01418, 01473, 01775
	Einhell	00713
	Elap	00713, 01567
	Elsat	00713
	Elta	00200, 01659
	Emme Esse	00871
	Energy Sistem	01631
	Engel	00713, 01251
	EP Sat	00455
	Esat	00879
	Eurieult	00882

Eurocrypt	00455
EuroLine	01251
Europa	00863
Europhon	00299
Eurosky	00262, 00299
Eurostar	00818
Eutelsat	00713
Expressvu	00775, 01775
F Fenner	00713
Ferguson	00455, 01291, 01743
Finlandia	00455
Finlux	00455
Flair Mate	00713
FMD	01251, 01413, 01457
Force	01101
Fortec Star	01083
Foxtel	00455, 00497, 00795, 00879, 01162, 01176, 01356
Fracapro Planet	00871
Fracarro	00125, 00871
France Telecom	00871
Freesat	00882
FTE	00863
FTEmaximal	00713, 00863
Fuba	00173, 00262, 00299, 00394, 01214, 01251, 01801
Fugionkyo	00125
Funai	01377
G Galaxis	00853, 00863, 01101, 01111, 01557
Gardiner	00818
Garnet	01075
GbSAT	01214
GE	00392, 00566
Gecco	01412
General Instrument	00869
General Satellite	01176
GF Good Friends	01043
GF Star	01043
Globo	01251, 01334, 01412, 01429, 01626
GOD Digital	00200
GOI	00775, 01775
Gold Box	00853
Gold Vision	01631
Golden Interstar	01283
GoldStar	00394
Goodmans	00455, 01284, 01291
Gradiente	00887
Granada	00455
Grundig	00173, 00345, 00847, 00853, 00879, 01291
H Handan	01622
Hanseatic	01099, 01100
Hauppauge	01672
HB	01214, 01801
HDT	01159
Hills	01232
Hirschmann	00125, 00173, 00299, 00710, 00882, 01085, 01111, 01232, 01412
Hisense	01535
Hitachi	00749, 00819, 00455, 01250, 01284, 01518, 01523, 01525
Homecast	01214, 01680, 01700
Hornet	01300
Houston	00775
HTS	00775, 01775
Hughes Network Systems	01142, 00749, 01749, 01442
Humax	00863, 01176, 01225, 01406, 01427, 01675, 01743, 01790, 01915
Huth	01075
Hyundai	01075, 01159
I iCan	01367
ID Digital	01176
ILLUSION sat	01557, 01631
iLo	01535
Imperial	01334, 01429, 01672
Indovision	00887
Ingelen	00882
Innova	00099
Interstar	01214
InVideo	00871
ISkyB	00887
Italtel	00871
ITT Nokia	00455, 00723, 00873
J Jadeworld	00642
Jaeger	01334
Jerrold	00869
Jiuzhou	01450
JOK	00710
JVC	00775, 01507, 01531, 01775
K K-SAT	00713
Kamm	00713
Kaon	01300
KaTelco	01111
Kathrein	00123, 00173, 00200, 00249, 00394, 00442, 00480, 00504, 00658, 00713, 00818, 01221, 01416, 01561, 01567
Kennex	00125
Kenwood	00853
Kiap	00710
Kocmoc TB	01333
Koscom	01043
Kosmos	00442, 01333
Kreiling	00249, 00658
Kreiselmeyer	00173
Kross	01695
L L&S Electronic	01043, 01334
Labgear	01296
LaSAT	00173, 00299
Lava	01631
Legend	01718
Legrand	01718
Lemon	01334
Lenco	00713
Lenoxx	01611
LG	01075, 01414
Lifesat	00299, 00713, 01043
Lodos	01284
Logik	01284
Logix	01075
Lorenzen	00299
Luxor	00345, 00873
M M Electronic	00818
M vision	01557
Magnavox	00724, 00722
Manata	00710, 00713
Manhattan	00455, 00710, 01083
Marantz	00200
Maspro	00173, 00713, 01530
Master's	00394
Matsui	00173, 00710, 01284, 01743
Maximum	01075, 01334, 01685
McIntosh	00869
MDS	01225
Mediabox	00853
Mediacom	01206
MediaSa	00853
Medion	00299, 00713, 01043, 01075, 01232, 01334, 01412, 01626
Medison	00713
Mega	00200
Memorex	00724
Metronic	00713, 00818, 01283, 01334, 01375, 01704
Metz	00173
MiCO	01811
Micro	00713
Micro Elektronic	00713
Micro Technology	00713
Micromaxx	00299
Microstar	01075
Microtec	00713
Mitsubishi	00749, 00455
Morgan's	00200, 00713, 01232, 01412
Motorola	00869, 00856, 01473
MTEC	01214
Muller	01695
Multibroadcast	00642, 00879
Multichoice	00642, 00879, 01333, 01433, 01559, 01560
Mx Onda	01659
Myryad	00200
Mysat	00713
MySky	01693, 01848, 01850
N NEC	01519
NEOTION	01334
Netgem	01322
Netsat	00099, 00887
Neuf TV	01322
Neuhaus	00713
Neuling	01232
Neusat	00713
Nevir	01659
Next Level	00869
Nikko	00200, 00713, 00723
Noda Electronic	01704
Nokia	00455, 00723, 00751, 00853, 00873, 01023, 01223, 01723
Nordmende	00455, 01611
O OctalTV	01505
Okano	00442
Omega	00887
Opentel	01232, 01412
Optex	00394, 00713, 01043, 01283, 01611
Optimus	00724
Optus	00879
Orbis	01232, 01334, 01412
Orbitech	01099, 01100
Origo	00497
OSAT	00345
P P/Sat	01232
Pace	00200, 00329, 00455, 00497, 00795, 00847, 00853, 00887, 01175, 01323, 01356, 01423, 01693, 01717, 01848, 01850
Pacific	01284, 01375
Packard Bell	01111
Packsat	00710
Palcom	00299, 01409
Panarex	01159
Panasat	00615, 00879, 01333, 01433
Panasonic	00247, 00701, 00455, 00847, 01304, 01404, 01508, 01526, 01527
Panda	00173, 00455
Pansat	01159
Patriot	00710
Paysat	00724
peeKTon	01457
Philips	01142, 00749, 01749, 00775, 00724, 00819, 01076, 00722, 00099, 00710, 00455, 00818, 00200, 00847, 00853, 00173, 01114, 00133, 01442, 01543, 01672
Phonotrend	00863, 01200
Pilotime	01339
Pino	01334
Pioneer	01142, 00329, 00853, 01308, 01442
Planet	00871
Plasmatic	00442
PMB	00713, 01611
Polytron	00394
Portland	01296
Preisner	00262, 01101, 01113, 01366
Premier	00723, 00853, 00873, 01429
Prima	00795
Primacom	01111
Primestar	00869
Profile	00710
Promax	00455
Proscan	00392, 00566
Proton	01535
Q QNS	01367, 01402, 01404
Quadral	00710
Quelle	00299
R Radiola	00200
RadioShack	00566, 00775, 00869
Radix	00394, 00882, 01113, 01317
RCA	00392, 00566, 01142, 00775, 00855, 00143, 01291, 01392, 01442
Rebox	01214
Regal	01251
RFT	00200
Roadstar	00713, 00853
Rollmaster	01413
Rover	00713
Rownsonic	01567
S SAB	01251
Saba	00710, 00820
Sabre	00455
Sagem	00820, 01114, 01253, 01307, 01690
Samsung	01377, 01142, 01276, 01108, 01109, 00853, 00863, 01206, 01442, 01458, 01570, 01609, 01700, 01916
Sat Control	01300
Sat Team	00713
SAT+	01409
Satec	00713
Satelco	01232
Satplus	01100

	Satstation	01083
	Schaub Lorenz	01214
	Schneider	00710, 01206, 01251
	Schwaiger	00394, 00504, 00863, 01075, 01083, 01111, 01317, 01334, 01412, 01457
	SCS	00299
	Sedea Electronique	00125, 01206, 01283, 01626
	SEG	01075, 01087, 01251, 01626
	Seleco	00871
	Septimo	01375
	Serd	01412
	Serino	00610
	Servimat	01611
	ServiSat	00713, 01251
	Sharp	01517
	Siemens	00173, 01334, 01429
	Silva	00299
	Skantin	00713
	SKR	00713
	SKY	00856, 00099, 00847, 00887, 01014, 01175, 01662, 01693, 01847, 01848, 01850
	SKY Italia	00853, 01693, 01847, 01848
	Sky Television	01014
	Sky XL	01251, 01412
	Sky+	01175
	Skymaster	00713, 01075, 01085, 01200, 01334, 01409, 01567, 01611
	Skymax	00200
	Skyplus	01232, 01334, 01412
	SkySat	00713
	Skyvision	01334
	SL	00299, 01672
	SM Electronic	00713, 01200, 01409
	Smart	00713, 00882, 01101, 01113, 01232, 01404, 01413
	Sony	00639, 01639, 00455, 00847, 00853, 01524, 01558, 01640
	Star	00887
	Star Choice	00869
	Star Trak	00772, 00869
	Starland	00713
	Starlite	00200
	Stream	01847, 01848
	Strong	00125, 00713, 00820, 00853, 00879, 01159, 01284, 01300, 01409, 01626
	Sunkai	00123
	Sunny	01300
	Sunsat	00713
	Sunstar	00642
	Supernova	00887
	SVA	01455
	Systec	01334
T	Tantec	00455
	Tarbs	01225
	Tatung	00455
	TBoston	01659
	Teac	01225, 01227, 01251, 01322
	Tecatel	01200
	TechniSat	00262, 00455, 00863, 01099, 01100, 01195, 01197, 01322
	Technomate	01283, 01610
	Technosonic	01672
	Technotrend	01429
	Techwood	01284, 01626
	Tele System Electronic	01251, 01409, 01611, 01801
	Teleciel	01043
	TeleClub	01367
	Telefunken	00710
	Teleka	00262, 00442
	Telestar	01099, 01100, 01251, 01334, 01610, 01626
	Telesystem	01801
	Televes	00455, 01214, 01300, 01334
	Televisa	00887
	Telewire	01232
	Tevion	00713, 01409, 01622, 01672
	Thomson	00392, 00566, 00455, 00710, 00713, 00820, 00847, 00853, 01046, 01175, 01291, 01534, 01543, 01662
	Thorn	00455
	Tiny	01672
	Tioko	00394
	Tivo	01142, 01442
	Tokai	00200
	Tonna	00455, 00713, 01611
	Topfield	01206, 01208, 01545, 01783
	Toshiba	00749, 01749, 00790, 00819, 00455, 01285, 01501, 01516, 01530
	TPS	00820, 01253, 01307
	Triax	00200, 00713, 00853, 01113, 01227, 01251, 01291, 01296, 01626
	Trio	01075
	TT-micro	01429
	Turnsat	00713
	Twinner	00713, 01611
U	UEC	00879, 01162, 01333, 01356
	UltimateTV	01392, 01640
	Uniden	00724, 00722
	Unisat	00200
	United	01251
	Universum	00173, 00299, 01087, 01099, 01251
	US Digital	01535
	USDTV	01535
V	Variosat	00173
	Ventana	00200
	Vestel	01251
	VH Sat	00299
	Viasat	01682
	ViewSat	01232
	Visionic	00125, 01283
	VisionNet	01557
	Visiosat	00142, 00710, 00713, 01413, 01457, 01718
	Viva	00856
	Vivid	01162
	Voom	00869
	VTech	00818
W	Wavelength	01232, 01413
	Wewa	00455
	Wharfedale	01284
	Winbox	01801
	Wintel	00299
	Wisi	00173, 00299, 00455
	Worldsat	00123, 00710, 01214, 01251, 01543
X	Xcom	00123
	XMS	01075
	Xsat	00123, 00713, 00847, 01214, 01323
	Xtreme	01300
Y	Yakumo	01413
	Yamada	01718
	Yes	00887
Z	Zehnder	00394, 00504, 00818, 01075, 01232, 01251, 01334, 01412, 01413
	Zenith	00856, 01856
	Zeta Technology	00200
	Zodiac	01801

Satellite Receiver/ PVR Combination ※1 ※3

※1

A	@sat	01300
	Allvision	01412
	Amstrad	01175
	Atsat	01300
B	B@ytronic	01412
	British Sky Broadcasting	01175
	BskyB	01175, 01662
	Bush	01645
C	Canal Satellite	01339
	Comag	01412
D	Digifusion	01645
	DigiQuest	01300
	Digiturk	01076
	DirecTV	01377, 00392, 00639, 01142, 01076, 00099, 01392, 01442, 01640
	Dish Network System	01505, 00775
	Dishpro	01505, 00775
	DMT	01075
	Dream Multimedia	01237
E	Echostar	01505, 00775, 00610
	Expressvu	00775
F	Foxtel	01356
G	GbSAT	01214
	Gecco	01412
	Globo	01412
H	HDT	01159
	Hirschmann	01412
	Homecast	01680
	Hughes Network Systems	01142, 01442
	Humax	01176, 01427, 01675
	Huth	01075
	Hyundai	01075, 01159
K	Kaon	01300
	Kathrein	00249, 00658, 01221, 01561
L	LG	01075
M	Maximum	01334
	Mediacom	01206
	Medion	01412
	Microstar	01075
	Morgan's	01412
	Motorola	00869
	MTEC	01214
	Multichoice	01333, 01559, 01560
	MySky	01693, 01848, 01850
N	NEOTION	01334
	Nokia	01023
O	Opentel	01412
	Orbis	01412
P	Pace	01175, 01356, 01423, 01850
	Panasonic	01304
	Philips	01142, 00099, 01442
	Pilotime	01339
	Proscan	00392
R	Radix	01317
	RCA	01392
	Rebox	01214
S	Sagem	01253, 01307
	Samsung	01206, 01442, 01570, 01609
	Sat Control	01300
	Schneider	01206
	Schwaiger	01075, 01412
	Sedea Electronique	01206
	Serd	01412
	SKY	01175, 01693, 01848, 01850
	SKY Italia	01848
	Sky XL	01412
	Skymaster	01075
	Skyplus	01412
	Sony	00639, 01640
	Star Choice	00869
	Strong	01300
	Sunny	01300
T	TechniSat	01195, 01197
	Thomson	01175, 01534, 01662
	Topfield	01206, 01545, 01783
	TPS	01253, 01307
X	Xtreme	01300
Z	Zehnder	01075, 01412

※3

H	Hughes Network Systems	20739
P	Philips	20739
S	Samsung	20739

Television

1	888	10264
A	A-Mark	10047, 10054, 10009
	A.R. Systems	10037, 10352, 10374, 10455, 10556
	Accent	10009, 10037
	Accuscan	10047
	Accuscreen	10001
	Acoustic Research	11269
	Action	10030, 10650
	Acura	10009
	Addison	10092, 10108, 10653
	ADL	11217
	Admiral	10047, 10054, 10017, 10051, 10093, 10463, 10180, 10163, 10264, 10418
	Advent	10761, 10783, 10815, 10817, 10842, 10876, 11933
	Adventuri	10000
	Adyson	10217
	AEG	11163, 11556
	Agashi	10217, 10264
	Agna	10150
	Aiko	10092, 10009, 10035, 10037, 10217, 10264, 10361, 10371, 10433
	Aim	10706, 10037, 10455, 10805
	Aiwa	10264, 10701, 11904, 11911
	Akai	10000, 10060, 10812, 10702, 10178, 10030, 10145, 10602, 10606, 10631, 10648, 10672, 10714, 10715, 11207, 11537, 11675, 11676, 11903, 10556, 10548, 10480, 10433, 10371, 10361, 10264, 10218, 10217, 10208, 10163, 10037, 10035, 10009

Akashi	10009, 10860
Akiba	10037, 10218, 10455
Akira	10418
Akito	10037
Akura	10171, 10009, 10037, 10163, 10218, 10264, 10668, 10714, 11037, 11498, 11556, 11982
Alaron	10170
Alba	10009, 10036, 10037, 10073, 10163, 10218, 10352, 10370, 10371, 10418, 10443, 10487, 10668, 10714, 11037
Albatron	10700, 10843
Alfide	10672
All-Tel	10865, 11269
Alleron	10030, 10170
Allorgan	10217
Allstar	10037
Ambassador	10150
America Action	10180
American High	10000, 10060
Amplivision	10217, 10370
Amstrad	10000, 10171, 10009, 10011, 10037, 10163, 10218, 10264, 10362, 10371, 10433, 10648, 11037, 11982
Amtron	10000, 10180
Anam	10250, 10180, 10009, 10037, 10700, 10861
Anam National	10250, 10037, 10650
Andersson	11149, 11163
Anglo	10009, 10264
Anhua	10051
Anitech	10009, 10037, 10264
Ansonic	10009, 10037, 10163, 10370, 10374, 10668
AOC	10451, 10093, 10180, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10092, 10009, 10108
Aolinpike	10264
Apex Digital	10156, 10748, 10879, 10765, 10767, 11217, 11943
AR	10352, 10556
Arc En Ciel	10109
Arcam	10217
Ardem	10037, 10714
Aristocrat	10163
Aristona	10037, 10556
ART	11037
Arthur Martin	10163
ASA	10070
Asberg	10037
Asora	10009
Astra	10037
Asuka	10217, 10218, 10264
ATD	10698
Atlantic	10001, 10037
Atori	10009
Auchan	10163
Audinac	10180
Audiosonic	10009, 10037, 10109, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10370, 10374, 10486, 10714, 10715, 10820
Audioton	10217, 10264, 10370, 10486
Audiovox	10451, 10180, 10092, 10623, 10802, 10875, 11937, 11951, 11952
Audioworld	10698
Aumark	10060
Autovox	10217
Aventura	10171
AVP	10000
Awa	10451, 10009, 10011, 10036, 10108, 10217, 10264, 10374, 10606
Axion	11937, 11958
Axxent	10009
B	
Baier	10876
Baihe	10009, 10264
Baile	10001, 10009, 10374, 10661
Baird	10037, 10073, 10109, 10208, 10217, 10343, 11196
Bang & Olufsen	10565
Baohuashi	10264
Baosheng	10009, 10817
Barco	10163, 10556
Basic Line	10009, 10037, 10163, 10217, 10218, 10374, 10455, 10556, 10668, 11037, 11163
Bastide	10217
Bauer	10805
Baur	10037, 10195, 10361, 10455, 10512
Baysonic	10180
Bazin	10217
Beaumark	10017, 10178, 10030
Beijing	10812, 10001, 10009, 10208, 10226, 10264, 10374, 10661, 10817, 10821
Beko	10037, 10195, 10370, 10418, 10486, 10606, 10714, 10715, 10808, 11037
Belcor	10030
Bell & Howell	10054, 10017, 10154, 10093
Belson	10698, 11191
Belstar	11037
BenQ	11032, 11756
Beon	10037, 10163, 10218, 10418
Berthen	10668
Best	10370
Bestar	10037, 10370, 10374
Bestar-Daewoo	10374
Binatone	10217
Black Diamond	10614, 10820, 10821, 11037, 11163, 11909
Blackway	10218
Blaupunkt	10036, 10170, 10195, 10200, 10327, 10455
Blue Sky	10037, 10218, 10455, 10487, 10499, 10556, 10668, 10714, 10715, 11037, 11191, 11363
Boots	10009, 10217
BPL	10037, 10208
Bradford	10180
Brandt	10109, 10287, 10335, 10560, 10625, 10714
Brinkmann	10037, 10418, 10486, 10668
Brionvega	10037, 10362
Britannia	10217
Brockwood	10178, 10030
Broksonic	10236, 10463, 10180, 11911, 11938
Brother	10264
BSR	10163
BTC	10218
Bush	11900, 11556, 11037, 10778, 10714, 10698, 10668, 10661, 10614, 10556, 10487, 10374, 10371, 10361, 10335, 10264, 10218, 10217, 10208, 10163, 10037, 10036, 10009
C	
Caihong	10009, 10817
Cailing	10748
Candle	10030
Canton	10218
Capehart	10017, 10178, 10030, 10092, 10036
Capetronic	10030
Capsonic	10264
Carad	10610, 10668, 11037
Carena	10037, 10455
Carnivale	10030
Carrefour	10036, 10037, 10070
Carver	10054, 10170
Cascade	10009, 10037
Casio	10037
Cathay	10037, 10218
CCE	10037, 10217
Celebrity	10000
Celera	10765
Celestial	10767, 10819, 10820, 10821
Centrex	10780
Centrum	11037
Centurion	10037
CGE	10074, 10163, 10370, 10418
Changcheng	10051, 10001, 10009, 10264, 10374, 10661, 10817
Changfei	10009, 10374, 10817
Changfeng	10264, 10817
Changhai	10009, 10817
Changhong	10156, 10765, 10009, 10264, 10508, 10767, 10783, 10817, 10819, 10820, 10821, 11008, 11156
Chengdu	10009, 10817
Ching Tai	10092, 10009
Chun Yun	10000, 10180, 10092, 10009, 10700, 10843
Chunfeng	10009, 10264
Chung Hsin	10180, 10053, 10036, 10108
Chunsun	10009, 10817
Cimline	10009, 10218
Cinema	10672
Cineral	10451, 10092
Cinex	10648, 11556
Citek	10047
Citizen	10054, 10000, 10451, 10463, 10180, 10060, 10030, 10171, 10092, 10001, 10035
City	10009
Clarion	10180
Clarivox	10037, 10070, 10418
Classic	10030, 10092, 10499
Clatronic	10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10370, 10371, 10714
Clayton	11037
CMS Hightec	10217
Colortyme	10047, 10054, 10017, 10060, 10178, 10030
Commercial Solutions	11447, 10047
Concorde	10009
Condor	10009, 10037, 10264, 10370, 10418
Conia	10820, 10821, 11498
Conic	10178
Conrac	10808
Conrowa	10156, 10145, 10009, 10264, 10698, 11156, 11170
Contec	10180, 10009, 10036, 10037
Continental Edison	10109, 10287, 10487
Cosmel	10009, 10037
Craig	10180, 10171
Crosley	10054, 10000, 10180, 10030, 10171, 10074, 10163, 10370
Crown	10093, 10180, 10053, 10009, 10037, 10208, 10370, 10418, 10486, 10487, 10606, 10672, 10712, 10714, 10715, 11037
Crown Mustang	10672
CS Electronics	10218
CTX	11756
Curtis Mathes	10047, 10054, 10154, 10000, 10051, 10451, 10093, 10180, 10060, 10702, 10178, 10030, 10145, 10166, 10037, 10035, 11147, 11347
CXC	10180
Cybertron	10218
Cytronix	11298
D	
D-Vision	10037, 10556, 11982
Daewoo	10154, 10451, 10180, 10178, 10030, 10092, 11661, 10634, 10661, 10672, 10700, 10860, 10865, 10876, 10880, 11755, 11756, 11909, 10623, 10556, 10499, 10374, 10264, 10218, 10217, 10170, 10109, 10108, 10037, 10036, 10009
Dainichi	10218
Dansai	10009, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10208, 10217
Dantax	10370, 10486, 10714, 10715
Datsura	10208
Dawa	10009, 10037
Daytek	10672, 11207
Dayton	10092, 10009, 11207
Daytron	10180, 10178, 10030, 10092, 10009, 10036, 10037, 10374
Dayu	10374, 10661
De Graaf	10163, 10208, 10548
Decca	10037, 10217
Degraff	10163, 10208
Deitron	10374
Dell	11080, 11178
Denko	10264
Denon	10145, 10511
Denver	10037, 10587
Desmet	10009, 10037
Diamant	10037
Diamond	10706, 10009, 10371, 10672, 10698, 10820, 10860
Digatron	10037
Digiline	10037, 10668
Digital Life	10872
Digitex	10820
Digitor	10037
Digix Media	10880
Dixi	10009, 10037, 10217
DL	10587, 10780, 10872
Domeos	10668
Domland	10394
Dongda	10009
Donghai	10009
Dream Vision	11164, 11704
DSE	10698, 10820, 11556
DTS	10009
Dual	10037, 10217, 10343, 10352, 10394, 11037, 11137
Dual Tec	10217
Dumont	10017, 10180, 10178, 10070, 10217
Durabrand	10463, 10180, 10178, 10171, 11034, 11463
Dux	10037
Dwin	10093
Dynatech	10217
Dynatron	10037

E	Easy Living	11248
	Eaton	10060
	Ecco	10773
	ECE	10037
	Edison-Minerva	10487
	Elbe	10037, 10217, 10218, 10362, 10610
	Elcit	10163
	Electroband	10000
	Electrograph	11755
	Electrohome	10154, 10000, 10463, 10150, 10178, 10030, 10073
	Elekta	10009, 10264
	Elfunk	11037, 11208
	ELG	10037
	Elin	10009, 10037, 10361, 10548
	Elite	10037, 10218
	Elta	10009, 10264
	Emerald	10178
	Emerson	10047, 10017, 10154, 10451, 10236, 10463, 10180, 10150, 10178, 10171, 11944, 11911, 11909, 10714, 10668, 10623, 10486, 10036, 10371, 10370, 10361, 10037, 10195, 10170, 10070, 10073
	Envision	10030, 10813
	Enzer	10860
	Erae	11371
	Erres	10037
	ESA	10812, 10171, 11944
	ESC	10037, 10217
	Ether	10030, 10009
	Etron	10001, 10009, 10163, 10820
	Eurofeel	10217, 10264
	Euroman	10037, 10217, 10264, 10370
	Europa	10037
	Europhon	10037, 10109, 10217
	Evesham Technology	11248
	Evolution	11756
	Expert	10163
	Exquisit	10037
F	Feilang	10009
	Feilu	10009, 10817
	Feiyan	10264
	Feiyue	10009, 10817
	Fenner	10009, 10374
	Fer0	10335
	Ferguson	10053, 10037, 10073, 10109, 10195, 10287, 10335, 10343, 10443, 10548, 10560, 10625, 11037
	Fidelity	10171, 10037, 10163, 10217, 10264, 10361, 10371, 10512
	Filsai	10217
	Finlandia	10163, 10208, 10346, 10361, 10548
	Finlux	10037, 10070, 10163, 10217, 10346, 10480, 10556, 10631, 10714, 10715, 10808, 11556
	Firstar	10236, 10009
	Firstline	10009, 10037, 10208, 10217, 10361, 10374, 10556, 10668, 10714, 10808, 11037, 11191, 11363, 11371
	Fisher	10047, 10054, 10154, 10000, 10036, 10208, 10217, 10361, 10370
	Flint	10037, 10218, 10264, 10455, 10610
	Force	11149
	Formenti	10037, 10163
	Fortress	10093
	Fraba	10037, 10370
	Friac	10009, 10037, 10370, 10499, 10610
	Frontech	10009, 10163, 10217, 10264
	Fujimaro	10865, 11498
	Fujitsu	10009, 10217, 10352, 10683, 10809, 10853
	Fujitsu General	10009, 10217, 10683
	Fujitsu Siemens	10808, 10809, 11163, 11298
	Funai	10000, 10180, 10171, 10264, 10668, 11271, 11904
	Furi	10145, 10264, 10817
	Furichi	10860
	Futronic	10264, 10860
	Futuretech	10180
G	Galaxi	10037
	Galaxis	10037, 10370
	Ganxin	10817
	Gateway	11755, 11756
	GBC	10009, 10163, 10218, 10374
	GE	11447, 10047, 11454, 10000, 10051, 10451, 10093, 10180, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10092, 11922, 11917, 11347, 11147, 10625, 10560, 10335, 10035
	GEC	10037, 10163, 10217, 10361
	Geloso	10009, 10163, 10374
	Gemini	10047
	General	10109, 10287
	General Technic	10009
	Genesis	10009, 10037
	Genexxa	10009, 10037, 10163, 10218
	Gericom	10808, 10865, 10880, 11217, 11298
	Gevalt	11371
	Giant	10009, 10217
	Gibralter	10017, 10000, 10030
	Go Video	10060, 10886
	Go Vision	11937
	Goldfunk	10668
	GoldStar	10047, 10054, 10154, 10178, 10030, 10715, 10714, 10606, 10455, 10361, 10217, 10163, 10109, 10073, 10037, 10036, 10009, 10001
	Gooding	10487
	Goodmans	10000, 11909, 11900, 11163, 11037, 10880, 10808, 10714, 10668, 10661, 10634, 10625, 10587, 10560, 10556, 10499, 10487, 10480, 10374, 10371, 10343, 10335, 10264, 10218, 10217, 10037, 10036, 10035, 10011, 10009
	Gorenje	10370
	GPM	10218
	Gradiente	10053, 10037, 10170
	Graetz	10163, 10361, 10371, 10487, 10714, 11163
	Gran Prix	10648
	Granada	10036, 10037, 10108, 10163, 10208, 10217, 10226, 10343, 10548, 10560
	Grandin	10009, 10037, 10163, 10218, 10374, 10455, 10610, 10668, 10714, 10715, 10865, 10880, 11037, 11191
	Gronic	10217
	Grundig	10706, 10009, 10036, 10037, 10070, 10163, 10195, 10443, 10487, 10556, 10587, 10672, 10683, 11371
	Grundy	10180, 10195
	Grunkel	11163
	Grunpy	10180
H	H & B	10808
	Haaz	10706
	Haier	11034, 10037, 10508, 10587, 10698, 11017
	Haihong	10009
	Haiyan	10264, 10817
	Halifax	10217, 10264
	Hallmark	10236, 10180, 10178
	Hampton	10217
	Hanimex	10218
	Hankook	10180, 10178, 10030
	Hanseatic	10009, 10037, 10217, 10361, 10370, 10394, 10499, 10556, 10634, 10661, 10714, 10808
	Hantarex	10009, 10037, 10865
	Hantor	10037
	Harley Davidson	10000, 10180, 10060, 10178, 10030, 11904
	Harman/Kardon	10054
	Harsper	10865
	Harvard	10180
	Harwa	10773, 11196, 11269
	Harwood	10009, 10037, 10487
	Hauppauge	10037
	Havermy	10093
	HCM	10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10418
	Heathkit	10017
	Helios	10865
	Hello Kitty	10451
	Hema	10009, 10217
	Hewlett Packard	11494, 11502
	Hifivox	10109
	Highline	10037, 10264
	Hikona	10218
	Hikone	10218
	Hinari	10009, 10036, 10037, 10163, 10208, 10218, 10264, 10352, 10443
	Hisawa	10218, 10455, 10610, 10714
	Hisense	10156, 10748, 10145, 10009, 10208, 10508, 10556, 10780, 10821, 10860, 11022, 11156, 11170, 11208, 11363
	Hitachi	10047, 10054, 10017, 10000, 11256, 10156, 10051, 10150, 10178, 10030, 11145, 10145, 10092, 10744, 10877, 10634, 11037, 11137, 11149, 11156, 11170, 11225, 11576, 11904, 11960, 10578, 10548, 10508, 10499, 10481, 10480, 10343, 10217, 10163, 10109, 10108, 10037, 10036, 10035, 10009
	Hitachi Fujian	10150, 10108, 10860
	Hitec	10698
	Hitsu	10009, 10218, 10455, 10610
	Hoeher	10714, 10865, 11163, 11556
	Home Electronics	10606
	Hongmei	10093, 10009, 10264, 10817
	Hongyan	10264, 10817
	Hornyphon	10037
	Hoshai	10218, 10455
	HP	11494, 11502
	Hua Tun	10009
	Huafa	10145, 10009
	Huanghaimei	10009
	Huanghe	10009, 10817
	Huanglong	10009
	Huangshan	10009, 10264, 10817
	Huanyu	10217, 10264, 10374, 10817
	Huaqiang	10264
	Huari	10145, 10264
	Hugoson	11217
	Huodateji	10051
	Hygashi	10217
	Hyper	10009, 10217
	Hypersonic	10361
	Hypson	10037, 10217, 10264, 10455, 10486, 10556, 10668, 10714, 10715, 11037
	Hyundai	10849, 10860, 10865, 10876, 11556
I	Iberia	10037
	ICE	10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10371
	ICeS	10218
	Iiyama	10877, 11217
	Ima	10236, 10180, 10178
	Imperial	10037, 10074, 10370, 10418
	Imperial Crown	10001, 10009, 10264, 10374, 10661
	Indiana	10037
	Infinity	10054
	InFocus	11164
	Ingelen	10163, 10487, 10610, 10714
	Ingersol	10009
	Inno Hit	10009, 10217, 10218, 11163
	Innova	10037
	Innowert	10865, 11298
	Inotech	10773, 10820
	Insignia	10171, 11517
	Inteq	10017, 10145
	Interbuy	10009, 10037, 10264
	Interfunk	10037, 10109, 10163, 10200, 10327, 10361, 10512
	Intemal	10037, 11909
	Intervision	10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10394, 10455, 10486, 10487
	Inradio	10009, 10037, 10218, 10371
	Isukai	10037, 10218, 10455
	ITC	10217
	ITS	10037, 10218, 10264, 10371
	ITT	10163, 10208, 10346, 10361, 10480, 10548, 10610
	ITT Nokia	10070, 10163, 10195, 10208, 10346, 10361, 10480, 10548, 10606, 10610
	ITV	10037, 10264, 10374
	IX	10877
J	JBL	10054
	JCB	10000
	JDV	11982
	Jean	10156, 10051, 10236, 10092, 10009, 10036
	JEC	10035
	Jensen	10761, 10815, 10817, 11933
	Jiahua	10051
	JiaLiCai	10009, 10264
	JIL	10030
	Jinfeng	10051, 10208, 10226, 10817
	Jinque	10009, 10264, 10817
	Jinta	10009, 10264
	Jinxing	10054, 10156, 10145, 10009, 10037, 10264, 10556, 10698, 10817, 10821, 11011
	JMB	10443, 10499, 10556, 10634
	JNC	10876
	Jocel	10712
	Johnson	10455
	Jubilee	10556
	Juhua	10264, 10817
	Jutan	10030

	JVC	10054, 10093, 10463, 10053, 10030, 10070, 10036, 10218, 10371, 10418, 10508, 10606, 10650, 10653, 10683, 10731, 11253, 11923
K	Kaige	10009, 10264, 10817
	Kaisui	10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10455
	Kambrook	10217
	Kamp	10017, 10180, 10217
	Kangli	10001, 10009, 10264, 10374, 10661, 10817
	Kangyi	10009, 10264
	Kapsch	10163, 10361
	Karcher	10264, 10370, 10606, 10610, 10714, 10778, 11556
	Kathrein	10556
	Kawa	10371
	Kawasho	10030
	KB Aristocrat	10163
	KDS	11498
	KEC	10180, 10060
	Kendo	10037, 10362, 10370, 10610, 10648, 11037
	Kennedy	10163
	Kennex	10668, 11037
	Kenwood	10180, 10030
	Khind	10706
	KIC	10217
	Kiota	10001, 10371, 10455
	Kioto	10706, 10556
	Kiton	10037, 10668
	KLH	10156, 10180, 10765, 10767, 11962
	KLL	10037
	Kloss	10030
	Kneissel	10037, 10362, 10370, 10374, 10499, 10556, 10610
	Kolin	10180, 10150, 10053, 10036, 10108, 11331
	Kolster	10037, 10218
	Kongque	10009, 10264, 10817
	Konichi	10009
	Konig	10037
	Konka	10180, 10037, 10218, 10371, 10418, 10587, 10641, 10714, 10817, 11084
	Kontakt	10487
	Korpel	10037
	Korting	10370
	Kosmos	10037
	Koyoda	10009
	Kreisen	10876
	KTV	10463, 10180, 10030, 10217
	Kuaile	10009, 10264
	Kulun	10009
	Kunlun	10051, 10208, 10226, 10264, 10374, 10661, 10817
	Kyoshu	10418
	Kyoto	10163, 10217
L	L&S Electronic	10714, 10808, 10865
	Lark	10154
	LaSAT	10486
	Lavis	11037
	Leader	10009
	Lecson	10037
	Legend	10009
	Lenco	10037, 10374, 10587
	Lenoir	10009
	Lexsor	11196
	Leyco	10037, 10264
	LG	10054, 11265, 10060, 10178, 10030, 11758, 11637, 11191, 11178, 10856, 10715, 10714, 10700, 10698, 10556, 10370, 10361, 10217, 10163, 10109, 10108, 10037, 10009, 10001
	Liesenk & Tter	10037
	Liesenkotter	10037, 10327
	Lifetec	10009, 10037, 10218, 10374, 10668, 10683, 10714, 11037, 11137
	Lihua	10817
	Lloyd's	10236, 10180, 10030, 10001, 10009, 11904
	Local India TV	10009, 10208, 10602
	Local Malaysia TV	10698
	Lodos	11037
	Loewe	10037, 10370, 10512, 10633, 10790
	Logik	10236, 10180, 10060, 10001, 10009, 10011, 10371, 10698, 10773, 10880, 11037, 11217
	Logix	10668
	Longjiang	10264, 10817
	Luker	11982
	Luma	10009, 10163, 10362, 10374, 11037
	Lumatron	10037, 10073, 10163, 10217, 10264, 10361, 10556
	Lux May	10009, 10037
	Luxor	10163, 10208, 10217, 10346, 10361, 10480, 10548, 10631, 11037, 11163
	LXI	10047, 10054, 10017, 10154, 10000, 10156, 10051, 10093, 10060, 10053, 10178, 10030, 10171, 10166, 10037, 10036, 10035, 10001, 10208
M	M Electronic	10009, 10037, 10109, 10163, 10195, 10217, 10287, 10343, 10346, 10374, 10480, 10512, 10634, 10661, 10714
	Madison	10037
	MAG	11498
	Magnadyne	10054, 10163
	Magnafon	10073
	Magnasonic	10054, 10000, 10156, 10093, 10030, 10092, 10109
	Magnavox	10047, 11454, 10054, 10154, 10000, 10250, 10051, 10180, 10060, 10030, 10171, 10092, 10706, 11944, 11904, 11755, 11254, 10802, 10780, 10011, 10035, 10037, 10036
	Magnum	10037, 10648, 10714, 10715
	Majestic	10017
	Mandor	10264
	Manesth	10035, 10037, 10217, 10264
	Manhattan	10037, 10668, 10778, 10876, 11037, 11267
	Marantz	11454, 10054, 10030, 10037, 10556, 10704, 10855
	Mark	10009, 10037, 10217, 10374, 10714, 10715
	Master's	10499
	Mastro	10053, 10706, 10698, 10780
	Masuda	10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10371
	Matsui	11037, 10744, 10714, 10556, 10487, 10455, 10443, 10433, 10371, 10352, 10335, 10217, 10208, 10195, 10163, 10037, 10036, 10035, 10011, 10009
	Matsushita	10250, 10051, 10650
	Maxdorf	10773
	Maxent	11755, 11756
	Maxim	11556, 11982
	MCE	10009
	Meck	10698
	Mediator	10037, 10556
	Medion	10037, 10512, 10556, 10668, 10698, 10714, 10808, 10880, 11037, 11137, 11248, 11900
	Megapower	10700
	Megas	10610
	Megatron	10047, 10178, 10145, 10009
	MEI	11037
	Meile	10264, 10817
	Memorex	10154, 10250, 10463, 10180, 10150, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10009, 10035, 10037, 10195, 10877, 11037, 11911
	Memphis	10009
	Mercury	10060, 10001, 10009, 10037
	Mermaid	10037
	Metronic	10625
	Metz	10037, 10195, 10367, 10388, 10447, 10587, 10668, 10746, 11163
	MGA	10150, 10178, 10030, 10218, 10374
	MGN Technology	10178
	Micro Genius	10150
	Micromaxx	10037, 10668, 10714, 10808, 11037
	Microstar	10808
	MicroTEK	10820, 10860
	Midland	10047, 10017, 10051
	Mikomi	11037, 11149
	Minato	10037, 10556
	Minerva	10070, 10108, 10195, 10487
	Minoka	10037
	Mirror	11900
	Mitsubishi	10154, 10250, 10093, 10236, 10180, 11250, 10150, 10178, 10030, 11917, 11037, 10836, 10817, 10556, 10512, 10195, 10108, 10037, 10036, 10011
	Mivar	10217
	Monaco	10009
	Monivision	10700, 10843
	Morgan's	10037
	Motorola	10054, 10051, 10093, 10150
	MTC	10180, 10060, 10030, 10092, 10011, 10370, 10512
	MTlogic	10714
	Mudan	10051, 10009, 10208, 10226, 10264, 10817
	Multitec	10037, 10486, 10668, 11037, 11556
	Multitech	10180, 10009, 10037, 10217, 10264, 10370, 10486
	Murphy	10163
	Musikland	10218
	Mx Onda	11498
	Myryad	10556
N	NAD	10156, 10178, 10166, 10037, 10361, 10866, 11156
	Naiko	10037, 10606, 11982
	Nakimura	10037, 10374
	Nanbao	10009, 10264
	Nansheng	10264, 10817
	Narita	11982
	NAT	10226
	National	10051, 10208, 10226, 10508
	NEC	10047, 10154, 10156, 10051, 10053, 10178, 10030, 11704, 11270, 11170, 10817, 10704, 10661, 10653, 10508, 10499, 10455, 10374, 10264, 10217, 10170, 10036, 10011, 10009
	Neckermann	10037, 10200, 10327, 10370, 10418, 10556
	NEI	10037, 10163, 10371
	Neovia	10865, 10876, 11371
	Netsat	10037
	NetTV	11755
	Neufunk	10009, 10037, 10218, 10556, 10610, 10714
	New Tech	10009, 10037, 10217, 10343, 10556
	New World	10218
	Newave	10093, 10178, 10092, 10009
	Nikkai	10009, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10163, 10217, 10218, 10264
	Nikkei	10714
	Nikko	10178, 10030, 10092
	Nikkodo	10178, 10030, 10092
	Nishi	10030
	Nobliko	10070
	Nogamatic	10109
	Nokia	10163, 10208, 10346, 10361, 10374, 10480, 10548, 10606, 10610, 10631
	Norcent	10748, 10824
	Nordic	10217
	Nordmende	10037, 10109, 10195, 10287, 10343, 10560, 10714
	Normerel	10037
	Novatronic	10037, 10374
	NTC	10092
	Nu-Tec	10455, 10698, 10820
	Nyon	10000
O	Oceanic	10163, 10208, 10361, 10548
	Odeon	10264
	Okano	10009, 10037, 10264, 10370
	Olevia	11144, 11240, 11331, 11610
	Omega	10264
	Omni	10748, 10698, 10780, 10872
	Onida	10053, 11253
	Onimax	10714
	Onwa	10180, 10218, 10371, 10433, 10602
	Opera	10037
	Optimus	10154, 10250, 10093, 10180, 10150, 10178, 10030, 10166, 10650
	Optoma	10887
	Optonica	10093
	Orbit	10037
	Orcom	11504
	Orion	10017, 10236, 10463, 10180, 10178, 11463, 10011, 10037, 10264, 10443, 10556, 10714, 10880, 11196, 11911
	Orline	10037, 10218
	Ormond	10668, 11037
	Osaki	10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10374, 10556
	Osio	10037
	Oso	10218
	Osume	10036, 10037, 10218
	Otic	11498
	Otto Versand	10093, 10036, 10037, 10109, 10195, 10217, 10226, 10343, 10361, 10512, 10556
P	Pace	10092
	Pacific	10037, 10443, 10556, 10714, 11037, 11137
	Palladium	10037, 10163, 10200, 10217, 10327, 10370, 10418, 10556, 10714, 11137
	Palsonic	10001, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10418, 10698, 10773, 10778, 11196, 11269, 11904
	Panama	10009, 10037, 10217, 10264
	Panashiba	10001

Panasonic	10054, 10000, 10156, 10250, 10051, 10236, 10030, 11947, 11946, 11941, 11480, 11310, 11291, 11271, 10853, 10650, 10548, 10508, 10367, 10361, 10226, 10208, 10163, 10108, 10037, 10035
Panavision	10037
Panda	10051, 10706, 10009, 10208, 10226, 10264, 10508, 10698, 10780, 10817, 10821
Pathe Cinema	10163
Pathe Marconi	10109
Pausa	10009
Paxonic	10060, 10030
PCE	10156, 10060
Penney	10047, 10000, 10156, 10250, 10051, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10070, 10108, 11347
Perdio	10037, 10163
Perfekt	10037
Petters	11523
Philco	10054, 10451, 10463, 10180, 10178, 10030, 10145, 11661, 10037, 10074, 10163, 10370, 10418
Philharmonic	10217
Philips	11454, 10054, 10017, 10000, 10051, 10178, 10030, 10171, 10092, 11961, 11756, 11254, 10690, 10556, 10512, 10374, 10361, 10343, 10200, 10108, 10037, 10009
Phocus	10714
Phoenix	10037, 10163, 10370, 10486
Phonola	10037, 10556
Pilot	10051, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10706, 10011
Pioneer	10166, 10011, 10037, 10109, 10163, 10170, 10287, 10361, 10370, 10486, 10512, 10679, 10760, 10866, 11260
Pionier	10370, 10486, 11556
Plantron	10009, 10037, 10264
Playsonic	10037, 10217, 10714, 10715
Polaroid	10765, 10865, 11276, 11316, 11341, 11498, 11523
Poppy	10009
Portland	10451, 10092, 10374
Powerpoint	10037, 10487, 10698
Prandoni-Prince	10361
Precision	10236, 10180, 10217
Premier	10009, 10264
President	10860
Prima	10761, 10009, 10264, 10783, 10815, 10817, 11269, 11933
Princeton	10700
Prinston	11037
Prinz	10361
Prism	10250, 10051
Profex	10009, 10163, 10361
Profi	10009
Profilo	11556
Profitronic	10037
Proline	10037, 10073, 10625, 10634, 11037
Proscan	11447, 10047, 11347, 11922
Prosco	10156
Prosonic	10037, 10217, 10370, 10371, 10374, 10668, 10714
Protec	10009, 10037, 10217, 10264
Protech	10009, 10037, 10217, 10264, 10418, 10486, 10668, 11037
Proton	10178, 10030, 10001, 10009
Proview	11498
ProVision	10037, 10556, 10714, 11037
Pulsar	10017, 10092
Pulser	10178, 10092
Pvision	10876, 11191
Pye	10037, 10374, 10556
Pymi	10009

Q

Qingdao	10051, 10208, 10226, 10264, 10817
Quadral	10051, 10218
Quartz	10150, 10178
Quasar	10250, 10051, 10009, 10035, 10650, 10865
Quelle	10011, 10037, 10070, 10074, 10109, 10195, 10200, 10327, 10361, 10512, 10668, 11037
Questa	10036
Questar	10036

R

R-Line	10037
Rabbit	10047
Radialva	10163, 10218
Radiola	10037, 10217, 10556
Radiomarelli	10037
RadioShack	10047, 10154, 10180, 10150, 10178, 10030, 10037, 11904
Radiotone	10009, 10037, 10264, 10370, 10418, 10648, 10668, 11037
Rank	10070
Rank Arena	10036, 10602
RBM	10070
RCA	11447, 10047, 11454, 10054, 10000, 10051, 10093, 10178, 10030, 10092, 11958, 11953, 11948, 11922, 11917, 11547, 11347, 11247, 11147, 11047, 10679, 10625, 10560, 10090
Realistic	10047, 10154, 10180, 10150, 10178, 10030
Recor	10037, 10418
Rectiligne	10037
Rediffusion	10036, 10163, 10346, 10361, 10548
Redstar	10037
Reflex	10037, 10668, 11037
Relisys	10865, 10876, 10877, 11207, 11298
Remotec	10250, 10093, 10145, 10171, 10037
Reoc	10714
Revox	10037
Rex	10163, 10264
RFT	10037, 10264
Rinex	10773
Roadstar	10009, 10037, 10218, 10264, 10418, 10668, 10714, 11037, 11900
Rolson	11371
Rover	10036, 10877
Rowa	10748, 10009, 10037, 10264, 10587, 10698, 10712, 10817
Royal Lux	10335, 10370
Runco	10017, 10060, 10030
Ruyi	10817

S

Saba	10250, 10109, 10163, 10287, 10335, 10343, 10361, 10498, 10548, 10560, 10625, 10714
Sagem	10455, 10610, 10618
Saige	10009, 10817
Saisho	10009, 10011, 10163, 10217, 10264
Saivod	10037, 10668, 10712, 11037, 11163, 11556, 11982
Sakai	10163
Sakyno	10455
Salora	10163, 10208, 10361, 10480, 10548, 10631
Salsa	10335
Sampo	10047, 10154, 10093, 10178, 10030, 10171, 10092, 10009, 10036, 10650, 10700, 11755, 11756
Samsung	10047, 10054, 10017, 10154, 10156, 10093, 10060, 10812, 10702, 10178, 10030, 10092, 10814, 10766, 10718, 10618, 10587, 10817, 10821, 11060, 11249, 11312, 11903, 11959, 10556, 10371, 10370, 10362, 10264, 10226, 10217, 10208, 10163, 10090, 10037, 10036, 10035, 10009
Sandra	10217
Sanjian	10264
Sanky	10060, 10030
Sansui	10463, 10060, 10030, 10706, 10037, 10371, 10455, 10602, 10714, 10861, 11371, 11537, 11904, 11911
Santon	10009
Sanyo	10047, 10054, 10154, 10000, 10156, 10463, 10180, 10145, 10171, 11755, 11208, 10704, 10508, 10370, 10264, 10217, 10208, 10170, 10163, 10108, 10088, 10037, 10036, 10011, 10009
Sanyong	10037
Sanyuan	10093, 10009, 10817
Saville	10060
SBR	10037, 10556
Sceptre	11217
Schaub Lorenz	10361, 10374, 10486, 10548, 10606, 10714, 11191
Schneider	11982, 11904, 11137, 11037, 10714, 10668, 10648, 10556, 10394, 10371, 10361, 10352, 10343, 10218, 10217, 10163, 10070, 10037
Scotch	10178
Scotland	10163
Scott	10236, 10180, 10178, 10030
Sears	10047, 10054, 10017, 10154, 10000, 10156, 10051, 10093, 10060, 10053, 10178, 10030, 10171, 10166, 10035, 10036, 10037, 10001, 10208, 11904
Seaway	10634
Seelver	11037
SEG	10009, 10036, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10362, 10487, 10668, 11037, 11163
SEI	10037, 10163
Sei-Sinudyne	10037
Seleco	10163, 10264, 10346, 10362, 10371
Semivox	10180
Semp	10156
Sencora	10009
Sentra	10035
Serino	10093, 10455, 10610
Shancha	10264, 10817
Shanghai	10009, 10208, 10226, 10264, 10817
Shaofeng	10145, 10817
Sharp	10054, 10093, 10180, 10053, 10030, 10009, 10036, 10200, 10650, 10653, 10668, 11193, 11393, 11917
Shen Ying	10092, 10009
Shencai	10145, 10009, 10264
Sheng Chia	10093, 10236, 10009
Shenyang	10009, 10264, 10817
Sherwood	10009
Shintoshi	10037
Shivaki	10178, 10037, 10374, 10443, 10556
Show	10009, 10418
Siarem	10163
Siemens	10145, 10037, 10195, 10200, 10327
Siera	10037, 10556
Siesta	10370
Signature	10047, 10093, 10030
Silva	10037, 10361, 10648
Silva Schneider	10037, 11556
Silvano	10587
Silver	10036, 10361, 10455, 10715
SilverCrest	11037
Simpson	10178, 10030, 10011
Singer	10060, 10092, 10009, 10037, 10335, 10371, 10433, 11537
Sinotec	10773
Sinudyne	10037, 10163, 10361
Skantic	10163
SKY	10037, 10880, 11504
Sky Brazil	10880
Sky-North	10037
Skygiant	10180
Skyworth	10748, 10009, 10037, 10264, 10698, 10805, 10817, 11115
Sliding	10865, 10880
SLX	10668
Smaragd	10487
Soemtron	10865, 11298
Solar Drape	10000
Solavox	10037, 10163, 10361, 10548
Sole	10813
Sonawa	10218
Songba	10009
Soniko	10037
Sonitron	10208, 10217, 10370
Sonneclair	10037
Sonoko	10009, 10037, 10217, 10264
Sonolor	10163, 10208, 10361, 10548
Sontec	10009, 10037, 10370
Sony	10017, 10154, 11100, 10000, 10150, 10053, 10011, 10036, 10037, 10074, 10353, 10650, 11505, 11651, 11751, 11904
Sound & Vision	10218, 10374
Soundesign	10180, 10178
Soundwave	10037, 10418, 10715
Sova	11952
Sowa	10156, 10051, 10060, 10178, 10092, 10036, 10226
Soyea	10773
Spectra	10009
Spectravision	10156, 10178
Spectroniq	11498
Squareview	10171
SR2000	10154, 10171
Ssangyong	10009
SSS	10180
Staksonic	10009
Standard	10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10374, 11037
Standard Components	10009, 10218
Starlite	10236, 10180, 10009, 10037, 10163, 10264
Stenway	10218
Stern	10163, 10264
Stevison	11982
Strato	10009, 10037, 10264

Strong	11149, 11163
Studio Experience	10843
Stylandia	10217
Sunkai	10218, 10455, 10487, 10610, 10865
Sunstar	10009, 10037, 10264, 10371
Sunwatt	10455
Sunwood	10037
Superla	10217
Superscan	10093, 10864, 11944
Supersonic	10009, 10208, 10455, 10805
SuperTech	10009, 10037, 10218, 10556
Supra	10178, 10009, 10374
Supreme	10000
Susumu	10218, 10287, 10335
Sutron	10009
SV2000	10054
SVA	10748, 10587, 10865, 10870, 10871, 10872
Svasa	10455
Swisstec	10880, 11504
Sydney	10217
Sylvania	10047, 10054, 10154, 10000, 10051, 10178, 10030, 10171, 10092, 10036, 10037, 10876, 11271, 11904, 11944
Symphonic	10000, 10180, 10178, 10171, 11904, 11944
Synco	10000, 10451, 10093, 10060, 10178, 10092, 10036
Syntax	11144, 11240, 11331
Sysline	10037

T

T+A	10447
Tacico	10178, 10092, 10009
Tai Yi	10009
Taishan	10009, 10374, 10817
Tandberg	10109, 10361, 10367
Tandy	10093, 10163, 10217, 10218
Targa	11371
Tashiko	10092, 10036, 10163, 10170, 10217, 10660
Tatung	10054, 10154, 10000, 10156, 10051, 10060, 10037, 10036, 10011, 10009, 10217, 11156, 11191, 11248, 11254, 11371, 11556, 11756
TCL	10706, 10698, 11027, 11537
TCM	10714, 10808
Teac	10154, 10178, 10171, 10706, 11755, 11149, 11037, 10714, 10712, 10698, 10668, 10512, 10455, 10418, 10264, 10217, 10170, 10037, 10009
Tec	10009, 10037, 10163, 10217, 10335
Tech Line	10037, 10668, 11163
Techica	10218
Technica	11982
Technics	10054, 10250, 10051, 10226, 10556, 10650
TechniSat	10556, 11267
Technisson	10714
Technosonic	10499, 10556
Technovox	10030, 10217
Techview	10847
Techwood	10250, 10051, 10060, 11163
Tecnimagen	10556
Teco	10051, 10093, 10178, 10092, 10009, 10036, 10218, 10264, 10653, 11040
Tedelex	10009, 10208, 10217, 10418, 10606, 10698, 11537
Teiron	10009
Tek	10820
Teknika	10054, 10463, 10180, 10150, 10060, 10178, 10092
Tele System Electronic	10876
Teleavia	10287, 10343
Telecolor	10017
Telecor	10037, 10163, 10217, 10218, 10394
Telefunken	10702, 11504, 10821, 10820, 10819, 10714, 10712, 10698, 10625, 10587, 10560, 10498, 10486, 10346, 10343, 10335, 10287, 10109, 10074, 10073, 10037
Telefusion	10037
Telegazi	10037, 10163, 10218, 10264
Telemeister	10037
Telesonic	10037
Telestar	10009, 10037, 10556
Teletech	10009, 10037, 10668, 11037
Teleton	10036, 10217
Televideon	10163
Teleview	10037
Tempest	10009, 10264, 10455
Tennessee	10037
Tensai	10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10371, 10374, 10715, 11037
Tenson	10009
Tera	10030, 10092
Tevion	10037, 10556, 10648, 10668, 10714, 10808, 11037, 11137, 11248, 11298, 11498, 11556
Texet	10009, 10217, 10218, 10374
Texla	10780
ThemeScene	10887
Thomas	10047, 10178, 10001, 11904
Thomson	11447, 10047, 10037, 10109, 10287, 10335, 10343, 10560, 10625
Thorn	10035, 10036, 10037, 10073, 10074, 10109, 10163, 10264, 10335, 10343, 10361, 10499, 10512
Thorn-Ferguson	10073, 10335, 10343, 10499
Tiane	10093, 10817
Tiny	11269
TMK	10236, 10180, 10178
TML	11756
TNCi	10017
Tobishi	10218
Tobo	10748, 10009, 10264
Tocom	10156
Tokai	10009, 10037, 10163, 10217, 10374, 10668, 11037
Tokaido	11037
Tokyo	10035
Tomashi	10218
Tongguang	10264
Tongtel	10587, 10780
Topline	10668, 11037
Toshiba	10154, 11256, 10156, 10150, 11265, 10060, 11145, 10145, 10166, 11037, 11156, 11163, 11164, 11356, 11508, 11556, 11656, 11704, 11945, 11971, 10845, 10821, 10718, 10650, 10618, 10508, 10264, 10217, 10195, 10109, 10070, 10036, 10035, 10011, 10009
Totevision	10051
Towada	10217
Toyoda	10009, 10264, 10371
Toyomenka	10178
Trakton	10217, 10264
Trans Continens	10037, 10217, 10668, 11037
TRANS-continents	10556, 10865
Transonic	10009, 10037, 10264, 10418, 10455, 10512, 10587, 10698, 10712, 10780
Triad	10218, 10556
Trident	10217
Trio	11498
Tristar	10218, 10264
Triumph	10037, 10346, 10556
Truetone	10250, 10051
Tuntex	10030, 10092, 10009
TVS	10463
TVTEXT 95	10556

U

Uher	10037, 10370, 10374, 10418, 10480, 10486
Ultra	10092
Ultravox	10037, 10163, 10374
Unic Line	10037, 10455
United	10037, 10587, 10714, 10715, 11037, 11982
Universal	10047, 10037
Universum	11163, 11037, 10668, 10631, 10618, 10512, 10480, 10418, 10370, 10362, 10361, 10346, 10327, 10264, 10217, 10200, 10195, 10170, 10109, 10074, 10070, 10037, 10036, 10011, 10009
Univox	10037, 10163

V

V	10864, 10885, 11755, 11756
V2max	10865
V7 Videoseven	10880, 11217, 11755
Vector Research	10030
Vestel	10037, 10217, 10668, 11037, 11163
Vexa	10009, 10037
Victor	10250, 10053, 10036, 10650, 10653
Videocon	10508
Videologic	10218
Videologique	10217, 10218
Videomac	10009
VideoSystem	10037
Videotechnic	10217, 10374
Videoton	10163
Vidikron	10054
Vidtech	10178, 10036
Viewpia	10876
Viewsonic	10857, 10864, 10885, 11330, 11578, 11627, 11755
Viking	10060
Viore	11207
Vision	10037, 10217, 10264
Vizio	10864, 10885, 11755, 11756, 11758
Vortec	10037
Voxson	10178, 10037, 10163, 10418

W

Waltham	10037, 10109, 10217, 10418, 10443, 10668, 11037
Wards	10047, 10054, 10017, 10154, 10000, 10156, 10051, 10093, 10236, 10180, 10060, 10178, 10030, 10166, 11347, 11156, 11147, 10866, 10195, 10001, 10037, 10035
Warumaia	10374, 10661
Watson	10009, 10037, 10163, 10218, 10394, 10668, 10714, 11037
Watt Radio	10163
Waycon	10156
Wega	10036, 10037
Wegavox	10009
Weipai	10009
Welltech	10714
Weltblick	10217
Welton	10178
Weltstar	11037
Westinghouse	10000, 10451, 10885, 10889, 11282, 11577
Wharfedale	10037, 10556, 10860, 11556
White Westinghouse	10451, 10236, 10463, 10037, 10623, 10889, 11909
Windsor	10668, 11037
Windy Sam	10556
Wintel	10714
World	10451, 10236, 10463, 10180
World-of-Vision	10865, 10877, 10880, 11217, 11298
Worldview	10455

X

X-View	11191
Xenius	10634, 10661
Xiahua	10009, 10264, 10698, 10773, 10817
Xianghai	10009
Xiangyang	10264
Xiangyu	10009
Xihu	10264, 10817
Xingfu	10009
Xinghai	10264
XLogic	10698, 10860
Xoceco	11064
Xoro	11196, 11217
XR-1000	10154, 10180, 10171
Xrypton	10037

Y

Yamaha	10030, 10650, 11576
Yamishi	10037, 10217, 10218, 10455
Yapshe	10250
Yingge	10009
Yokan	10037
Yoko	10009, 10037, 10217, 10218, 10264, 10370
Yonggu	10009
Yorx	10030, 10218
Youlanasi	10817
Yousida	10009
Yuhang	10009

Z

Zanussi	10163, 10217, 10264
Zenith	10047, 10017, 10000, 10093, 10463, 11265, 10812, 10178, 10030, 11145, 10145, 10171, 10092, 10037, 11904, 11909, 11911
ZhuHai	10009, 10374

TV/DVD Combination ※2 ※1

※2

A

Advent	11933
Akai	11675
Akura	11982
Alba	11037
Amstrad	11982
Apex Digital	11943
Audiovox	11937, 11951, 11952
Axion	11937, 11958

B

Black Diamond	11037
Bush	10698, 11037, 11900

C

Centrum	11037
Crown	11037

D

D-Vision	11982
Denver	10587

E	Elfunk	11037
F	Ferguson	11037
	Finlux	11556
G	Goodmans	10587, 11037, 11900
H	Hitachi	11960
J	JDV	11982
	Jensen	11933
K	KLH	11962
L	Lenco	10587
	Logik	11037
	Luker	11982
	Luxor	11037
M	Matsui	11037
	Maxim	11982
	Medion	11900
	Mirror	11900
N	Naiko	11982
	Narita	11982
P	Panasonic	11941
	Philips	11454, 10556, 11961
	Powerpoint	10698
	Prima	11933
R	RCA	11948, 11958
	Roadstar	11900
S	Saivod	11982
	Samsung	11903
	Schneider	11982
	SEG	11037
	Sova	11952
	Stevison	11982
	Sylvania	10171
T	Teac	10698
	Technica	11982
	Telefunken	10698
	Thomson	10625
	Transonic	10587
U	United	10587, 11037, 11982
V	Vestel	11037

※4

A	Akai	30695
	Akura	31367
	Alba	30695, 30884
	Amstrad	31367
	Apex Digital	30830
B	Black Diamond	30713, 30884
	Broksonic	30695
	Bush	30713, 30884
C	Centrum	30713
	Citizen	30695
	Crown	30713
D	D-Vision	31367
	DMTech	31271
E	Elfunk	30713, 30884
	Emerson	30675, 31268
	ESA	31268
F	Ferguson	30695, 30713, 30884
	Funai	31268
G	Goodmans	30713
	Grandin	30713
	Grundig	30539, 30695
H	Hitachi	31247
I	Insignia	31268
J	JDV	31367
	JNC	31271
K	Konka	31192
L	Logik	30713, 30884
	Luker	31367
	Luxor	30713
M	Magnavox	31268
	Matsui	30713, 30884
	Maxim	31367
N	Naiko	31367
	Narita	31367
	Neovia	31271
O	Orion	30695
P	Pacific	30695
	Panasonic	31490
	Philips	30539, 30854, 31260
R	RCA	31022
S	Saivod	31367
	Samsung	30899
	Sansui	30695
	Schneider	31367
	SEG	30713, 30884
	Sliding	31115
	Stevison	31367
	Sylvania	30630, 30675, 31268
T	Technica	31367
	Thomson	30551
	Toshiba	30695
U	United	30713, 30884, 31367
	Universum	30713
V	Vestel	30884

TV/VCR Combination ※2, ※3, ※4

※2

A	Aiwa	11904, 11911
	America Action	10180
	Amstrad	10171
	Audiovox	10180
B	Beko	10486
	Black Diamond	11909
	Broksonic	10463, 11911
	Bush	11556
C	Curtis Mathes	10051
D	Daewoo	11909
E	Emerson	10236, 10463, 11909, 11911
F	Ferguson	10073, 10625
	Fidelity	10171
	Funai	11904
G	GE	10047, 10051, 10093, 11917, 11922
	GoldStar	10037
	Goodmans	10374, 11909
	Grundig	10037, 10195, 10556
H	Harley Davidson	11904
	Hinari	10036
	Hitachi	11904
I	Internal	11909
J	JVC	11923
L	LG	10178
	Lloyd's	11904
M	Magnavox	10054, 11904
	Memorex	10250
	Mitsubishi	10093, 10556, 11917
O	Orion	10463, 11911
P	Palsonic	11904
	Panasonic	10250, 10051
	Penney	10051
	Philips	10037, 10556
Q	Quasar	10250, 10051
R	Radiola	10556
	RadioShack	11904
	RCA	10047, 10051, 10093, 11917, 11922
S	Saba	10625
	Samsung	11959
	Sansui	10463, 11904, 11911
	Schneider	10037, 10556, 11904
	Sears	11904
	Sharp	10093, 11917
	Siemens	10037
	Sony	10000, 11505, 11904
	Sylvania	10054
	Symphonic	11904
T	Teac	10178, 10171
	Technics	10556
	Thomas	11904
	Thomson	10625
	Toshiba	11971
W	White Westinghouse	11909
Z	Zenith	11904, 11909, 11911

※3

A	Aiwa	20000, 20352, 20479, 20742, 21137
	Akai	20352
	Alba	20352
	America Action	20278
	Amstrad	20000
	Audiovox	20278
B	Beko	20104
	Bestar	20278
	Blue Sky	20278, 20352, 20742
	BPL	20046
	Broksonic	20002, 20479, 21479
	Bush	20352, 20742
C	Citizen	20278, 21278
	Curtis Mathes	20035, 21035
D	Daewoo	20278, 20637, 21278
	Dantax	20352
E	Emerson	20002, 20278, 20479, 20637, 21278, 21479
F	Ferguson	20000, 20278
	Fidelity	20000
	Firstline	20278
	Funai	20000
G	GE	20060, 20035, 20048, 20240, 20807, 21035, 21060
	GoldStar	20037, 20480, 21237
	Goodmans	20278, 20352, 20637
	Grandin	20278, 20742
	Grundig	20081, 20347, 20352, 20742
H	Hanimex	20352
	Harley Davidson	20000
	Hinari	20352
	Hitachi	20000
	Hypson	20037
I	Internal	20278, 20637
J	JBL	20278
	JMB	20352
K	Kambrook	20037
	Kneissel	20278, 20352
L	LG	20037, 20480, 21237
	Lloyd's	20000
	Loewe	20037
M	Magnasonic	20278, 21278
	Magnavox	20081, 20000, 21781
	Magnin	20240
	Matsui	20352, 20742
	Medion	20352
	Memorex	20162, 20037, 21162, 21237, 21262
	MGA	20240
	Mitsubishi	20048, 20081, 20043, 20807
O	Optimus	20162, 21162, 21262
	Orion	20002, 20352, 20479, 20742, 21479
P	Pace	20352
	Pacific	20742
	Palsonic	20000
	Panasonic	20035, 20162, 21035, 21162, 21262
	Penney	20035, 20037, 20240, 21035, 21237
	Philips	20081
	Portland	20637
Q	Quasar	20035, 20162, 21035, 21162
R	Radiola	20081
	RadioShack	20000
	RCA	20060, 20035, 20048, 20240, 20807, 21035, 21060
S	Saba	20320
	Samsung	20240, 20432, 21014
	Sansui	20000, 20479, 21479
	Sanyo	20240
	Saville	20352
	Schneider	20081, 20000
	Sears	20037, 20000, 21237
	SEG	20637
	Sharp	20037, 20048, 20807
	Shivaki	20037
	Siemens	20081
	Sinudyne	20352
	Sony	20032, 20000, 21232
	Supra	20348
	Sylvania	20081, 21781
	Symphonic	20000
T	Tatung	20352
	Teac	20037, 20000, 20637, 20642
	Technics	20081
	Technosonic	20352
	Telefunken	20278
	Thomas	20000
	Thomson	20278
	Toshiba	20352, 20432, 20845, 21145
U	United	20742
W	White Westinghouse	20278, 20637
Z	Zenith	20000, 20479, 20637, 21479

※4

T	Thomson	30551

TV/VCR/DVD Combination ※2 ※3 ※1

※2

A	Akai	11903
B	Broksonic	11938
E	Emerson	11944
	ESA	11944
M	Magnavox	11944
P	Panasonic	11946, 11947
R	RCA	11953

S	Sharp	11917
	Sylvania	11944
	Symphonic	11944
T	Toshiba	11945

※3

S	Sharp	20807

※4

A	Akai	30899
E	Emerson	30821
	ESA	30821
M	Magnavox	30821
P	Panasonic	31362, 31462
R	RCA	31132
S	Sharp	30630
	Superscan	30821
	Sylvania	30821
	Symphonic	30821
T	Toshiba	31045

VCR

A	A-Mark	20037, 20240, 20000, 20278, 20046
	ABS	21972
	Admiral	20060, 20048, 20039, 20047, 20104, 20121, 20209, 20479
	Adventura	20037, 20240, 20000
	Aiko	20278
	Aim	20278, 20348, 20642
	Aiwa	20037, 20032, 20000, 20209, 20041, 20348, 20352, 20479, 20742, 21137
	Akai	20037, 20240, 20041, 20106, 20315, 20348, 20352, 20642
	Akura	20041
	Alba	20081, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20315, 20348, 20352
	Alienware	21972
	Allegro	20039, 21137
	Allorgan	20240
	Allstar	20081
	America Action	20278
	American High	20035, 20081
	Amoisonic	20479
	Amstrad	20000, 20278
	Anam	20162, 20037, 20240, 20278, 20226, 20480
	Anam National	20162, 20226, 21162, 21562
	Ansonic	20000
	Aristona	20081
	ASA	20037, 20081
	Asha	20240
	Astra	20035, 20240
	Asuka	20037, 20081, 20000, 20038
	Audiolab	20081
	Audiosonic	20278
	Audiovox	20037, 20278, 20038
	Avis	20000
	AVP	20000, 20352
	Awa	20037, 20043, 20278, 20642
B	Baird	20000, 20104, 20041, 20278, 20046, 20106
	Basic Line	20104, 20278, 20046
	Beaumark	20240
	Beko	20104
	Bell & Howell	20035, 20048, 20039, 20000, 20104, 20046, 20479
	Bestar	20278
	Black Diamond	20642
	Black Panther	20278
	Blaupunkt	20162, 20081, 20226
	Blue Sky	20037, 20209, 20278, 20348, 20352, 20480, 20642, 20742, 21137
	BPL	20046
	Brandt	20041, 20320
	Brandt Electronique	20041
	Brinkmann	20209, 20348
	Broksonic	20184, 20121, 20209, 20002, 20348, 20479, 21479
	Bush	20081, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20315, 20348, 20352, 20642, 20742
C	Calix	20037
	Candle	20037, 20038
	Canon	20035
	Capehart	20002
	Carena	20081, 20209
	Carrefour	20045
	Carrera	20240
	Carver	20035, 20081
	Casio	20000
	Cathay	20278
	CCE	20278
	CGE	20000, 20041
	Changhong	20048, 20081
	Cimline	20209
	Cineral	20278
	CineVision	21137
	Citizen	20035, 20037, 20240, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20479, 21278
	Classic	20037
	Clatronic	20000, 21593
	Colortyme	20060, 20035, 20045, 20278
	Colt	20000
	Combitech	20352
	Condor	20278
	Craig	20037, 20047, 20240
	Criterion	20000
	Crosley	20035, 20081, 20000
	Crown	20037, 20278, 20480
	Curtis Mathes	20060, 20035, 20162, 20240, 20000, 20041, 20278, 20432, 21035
	Cybernex	20240
	CyberPower	21972
	Cyrus	20081
D	Daewoo	20037, 20045, 20104, 20209, 20278, 20046, 20352, 20637, 20642, 21137, 21278
	Dansai	20278
	Dantax	20352
	Daytron	20037, 20278
	De Graaf	20048, 20081, 20042, 20104, 20046
	Decca	20081, 20000, 20067, 20209, 20041, 20352
	Degraff	20048, 20081, 20042, 20104
	Deitron	20278
	Dell	21972
	Denon	20081, 20042
	Derwent	20041
	Diamant	20037
	Diamond	20348
	Digitor	20642
	DirecTV	20739
	Domland	20209
	DSE	20642
	Dual	20081, 20000, 20041, 20278, 20348
	Dumont	20081, 20000, 20104
	Durabrand	20039, 20038, 20642
	Dynatech	20240, 20000
E	Elbe	20278, 20038
	Electrohome	20060, 20037, 20240, 20000, 20043, 20209
	Electrophonic	20037
	Elin	20240
	Elta	20278
	Emerald	20184, 20121
	Emerex	20032
	Emerson	20035, 20037, 20184, 20039, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20121, 20043, 20209, 20002, 20278, 20348, 20479, 20637, 21278, 21479, 21593
	ESA	21137
	ESC	20240, 20278
	EuroLine	21593
F	Ferguson	20000, 20041, 20278, 20320, 20348
	Fidelity	20240, 20000, 20352, 20432
	Finlandia	20037, 20048, 20081, 20000, 20042, 20104, 20043, 20046, 20106, 20226
	Finlux	20081, 20000, 20042, 20104
	Firstline	20037, 20045, 20042, 20043, 20209, 20278, 20348, 20480, 21137
	Fisher	20039, 20047, 20000, 20104, 20046
	Flint	20209, 20348
	Fuji	20035, 20033
	Fujitsu	20037, 20045, 20000
	Fujitsu General	20037
	Funai	20037, 20000, 20278, 21593
G	Galaxi	20000
	Galaxis	20278
	Garrard	20000
	Gateway	21972
	GE	20060, 20035, 20048, 20240, 20000, 20226, 20320, 20807, 21035, 21060
	GEC	20081
	Gemini	20060
	General	20045
	General Technic	20348
	Genexxa	20037, 20000, 20104, 20278
	Go Video	20240, 20432, 20614, 21137
	GoldStar	20035, 20037, 20039, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20038, 20225, 20226, 20480, 21137, 21237
	Goodmans	20037, 20081, 20240, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20348, 20352, 20637, 20642, 20742
	GPX	20037
	Gradiente	20000
	Graetz	20240, 20104, 20041
	Granada	20035, 20037, 20048, 20081, 20240, 20000, 20042, 20104, 20046, 20226
	Grandin	20037, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20742
	Grundig	20081, 20226, 20320, 20347, 20348, 20352, 20742
H	Haaz	20348
	Hanimex	20352
	Hanseatic	20037, 20081, 20209, 20038
	Haojie	20240
	Harley Davidson	20000
	Harman/Kardon	20081, 20038
	Headquarter	20046
	Hewlett Packard	21972
	HI-Q	20035, 20047, 20000
	Hinari	20240, 20209, 20041, 20278, 20352
	Hisawa	20209, 2035
	Hischito	20045
	Hitachi	20035, 20037, 20081, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20042, 20041, 20046, 20089
	Hoeher	20278, 20642
	Hornyphon	20081
	Howard Computers	21972
	HP	21972
	Hughes Network Systems	20042, 20739
	Humax	20739
	Hush	21972
	Hypson	20037, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20352, 20480
	Hytek	20047, 20000
I	iBUYPOWER	21972
	Imperial	20000
	Ingersol	20240, 20209
	Interbuy	20037
	Interfunk	20081, 20104
	Internal	20278, 20637
	International	20037, 20278, 20642
	Intervision	20037, 20000, 20209, 20278, 20348
	Irradio	20037, 20081, 21137
	ITT	20240, 20104, 20041, 20046, 20106
	ITT Nokia	20240, 20104, 20041, 20106
	ITV	20037, 20278
J	Janeil	20240
	JBL	20278
	Jensen	20067, 20041
	JMB	20209, 20348, 20352, 20742
	Joyce	20000
	JVC	20184, 20081, 20045, 20067, 20041, 21162
K	Kambrook	20037
	Karcher	20081, 20278, 20642
	KEC	20037, 20278
	Kendo	20037, 20209, 20278, 20106, 20315, 20348, 20642
	Kenwood	20067, 20041, 20038, 20046
	KIC	20000
	Kimari	20047
	Kneissel	20037, 20209, 20278, 20348, 20352
	Kodak	20035, 20037
	Kolin	20043, 20041
	Kolster	20209
	KTV	20000
	Kuba	20047
	Kuba Electronic	20047
L	Lenco	20278
	LG	20037, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20042, 20209, 20278, 20038, 20225, 20480, 21137, 21237
	Lifetec	20209, 20348
	Linksys	21972
	Lloyd's	20240, 20000, 20038
	Loewe	21062, 20162, 20037, 20081, 21262, 21562
	Logik	20240, 20000, 20209, 20106
	Lumatron	20278, 21137
	Lunatron	21137

Luxor	20048, 20047, 20104, 20043, 20046, 20106, 20315
LXI	20037, 20000, 20042, 20067
M M Electronic	20037, 20240, 20000, 20038
Magnadyne	20081
Magnasonic	20037, 20240, 20000, 20278, 21278
Magnavox	20035, 20037, 20048, 20039, 20081, 20240, 20000, 20226, 20618, 20642, 21593, 21781
Magnin	20240
Magnum	20642
Manesth	20081, 20045, 20209
Marantz	20035, 20081, 20209, 20038
Mark	20000, 20278
Marta	20037
Mastec	20642
Master's	20278
Matsui	20037, 20240, 20209, 20278, 20348, 20352, 20742
Matsushita	20035, 20162, 20081, 20226, 21162
Media Center PC	21972
Mediator	20081
Medion	20209, 20348, 20352, 20642
MEI	20035
Memorex	20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, 20039, 20047, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20209, 20278, 20046, 20348, 20479, 21162, 21237, 21262
Metronic	20081
Metz	21062, 20162, 20037, 20081, 20226, 20347, 20836, 21162, 21262, 21562
MGA	20060, 20240, 20043
MGN Technology	20240
Micormay	20348
Micromaxx	20209
Microsoft	21972
Midland	20240
Migros	20000
Mind	21972
Minolta	20042
Mitsubishi	20060, 20048, 20047, 20081, 20000, 20042, 20067, 20043, 20041, 20480, 20642, 20807
Motorola	20035, 20048
MTC	20240, 20000
MTX	20000
Multitec	20037
Multitech	20039, 20000
Murphy	20000
Myryad	20081
N NAD	20240, 20104
Naiko	20348, 20642
NAP	20039
National	20226
Nebula Electronics	20033
NEC	20035, 20037, 20048, 20104, 20067, 20041, 20278, 20038, 21137
Neckermann	20081, 20041
Nesco	20000
Neufunk	20209
Newave	20037
Nikkai	20278
Nikko	20037, 20278
Nikkodo	20037, 20278
Nishi	20240
Niveus Media	21972
Noblex	20240
Nokia	20048, 20081, 20240, 20042, 20104, 20041, 20278, 20046, 20106, 20315
Nordmende	20067, 20041, 20320
Northgate	21972
Nu-Tec	20209
O Oceanic	20048, 20081, 20000, 20104, 20041, 20046, 20106
Okano	20209, 20278, 20315, 20348
Olympus	20035, 20162, 20104, 20226
Onimax	20642
Onkyo	20222
Optimus	21062, 20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, 20047, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20432, 21162, 21262
Orion	20184, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20121, 20209, 20002, 20278, 20348, 20352, 20479, 20742, 21479
Orson	20000
Osaki	20037, 20000
Otake	20209
Otto Versand	20081
P Pace	20352
Pacific	20000, 20348, 20642, 20742
Packard Bell	21972
Palladium	20037, 20209, 20041, 20348
Palsonic	20000, 20642
Panama	20035
Panasonic	21062, 20035, 20162, 20000, 20225, 20226, 20614, 20616, 20836, 21035, 21162, 21262, 21562
Pathe Cinema	20043
Pathe Marconi	20041
Penney	20035, 20162, 20037, 20047, 20081, 20240, 20000, 20042, 20067, 20038, 21035, 21237
Pentax	20042
Perdio	20000, 20209
Philco	20035, 20081, 20000, 20209, 20038, 20226, 20479
Philips	20035, 20162, 20048, 20081, 20045, 20000, 20209, 20226, 20616, 20618, 20739, 21081, 21181
Phoenix	20278
Phonola	20081
Pilot	20037
Pioneer	20162, 20081, 20042, 20067
Polk Audio	20081
Portland	20278, 20637
Presidian	21593
Prinz	20000
Profitronic	20081, 20240
Proline	20000, 20278, 20320, 20642
Proscan	20060, 21060
Prosco	20278
Prosonic	20209, 20278
Protec	20000
Protech	20081
ProVision	20278
Pulsar	20039, 20240, 20278
Pulser	20240
Pye	20081, 20000
Q Qisheng	20060
Quarter	20046
Quartz	20035, 20047, 20046
Quasar	20035, 20162, 20002, 20278, 20226, 21035, 21162
Quelle	20081
R Radialva	20037, 20048, 20081
Radiola	20081
Radionette	20037, 21137
RadioShack	20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, 20047, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20046, 21162
Radix	20037
Randex	20037
Rank	20041
Rank Arena	20041
RCA	20060, 20035, 20048, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20042, 20106, 20226, 20320, 20807, 20880, 21035, 21060
Realistic	20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, 20047, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20121, 20278, 20046, 21162
Reoc	20348
ReplayTV	20614, 20616
Rex	20041
Ricavision	21972
Rio	21137
Roadstar	20037, 20081, 20240, 20278, 20038, 20742
Runco	20039
S Saba	20041, 20278, 20320
Saisho	20209, 20348
Salora	20104, 20043, 20046, 20106
Sampo	20037, 20048
Samsung	20060, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20038, 20432, 20739, 21014
Samtron	20240
Sanky	20048, 20039
Sansei	20048
Sansui	20240, 20000, 20067, 20209, 20041, 20002, 20106, 20348, 20479, 21479
Sanyo	20048, 20047, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20067, 20209, 20046, 20348, 20479, 21137
Saville	20240, 20278, 20352
SBR	20081
ScanSonic	20240
Schaub Lorenz	20000, 20104, 20041, 20106, 20315, 20348
Schneider	20037, 20081, 20240, 20000, 20042, 20278, 20348, 20352, 20642, 21137
Scott	20184, 20045, 20121, 20043
Sears	20060, 20035, 20162, 20037, 20048, 20039, 20047, 20033, 20045, 20000, 20042, 20104, 20067, 20043, 20209, 20041, 21237, 20046
Seaway	20278
SEG	20081, 20240, 20278, 20637, 20642
SEI	20081
Sei-Sinudyne	20081
Seleco	20037, 20041
Semp	20045
Sentra	20278
Sharp	20037, 20048, 20047, 20032, 20000, 20209, 20807
Shinco	20000
Shintom	20039, 20240, 20000, 20104
Shivaki	20037
Shogun	20240
Siemens	20037, 20081, 20104, 20046, 20320, 20347
Siera	20081
Signature	20060, 20035, 20037, 20048, 20000, 20046, 20479
Silva	20037
Silver	20278
SilverCrest	20642
Singer	20037, 20240, 20045, 20348
Sinudyne	20081, 20209, 20352
Smaragd	20348
Sonic Blue	20614, 20616, 21137
Sonographe	20046
Sonolor	20048, 20046
Sontec	20037, 20278
Sonwa	20642
Sony	20035, 20048, 20047, 20032, 20033, 20000, 20067, 20046, 20106, 20226, 20636, 21232, 21972
Soundmaster	20000
Soundwave	20037, 20209, 20348
Stack 9	21972
Standard	20278
Stern	20278
STS	20042
Sunkai	20209, 20278, 20348
Sunstar	20000
Suntronic	20000
Supra	20037, 20278, 20348
Susumu	20037
SV2000	20000
SVA	20000
Sylvania	20035, 20081, 20000, 20043, 21593, 21781
Symphonic	20240, 20000, 20002, 21593
Systemax	21972
T T+A	20162
Tagar Systems	21972
Taisho	20209
Tandberg	20278
Tandy	20000, 20104
Tashiko	20037, 20048, 20081, 20240, 20000
Tatung	20048, 20081, 20045, 20000, 20067, 20043, 20209, 20041, 20348, 20352
Tchibo	20348
TCM	20348
Teac	20037, 20000, 20067, 20041, 20278, 20637, 20642, 21593
Technics	20035, 20162, 20037, 20081, 20000, 20226, 21162
TechniSat	20348
Technosonic	20352
Teco	20035, 20037, 20048, 20041, 20038
Tedelex	20037, 20209, 20348, 20642
Teknika	20035, 20037, 20000
Teleavia	20041
Telecorder	20240
Telefunken	20209, 20041, 20278, 20320, 20642
Telerent	20226
Telestar	20037
Teletech	20000, 20278
Tensai	20037, 20000, 20278
Tevion	20209, 20348, 20479, 20642
Texet	20278
Thomas	20000, 20002
Thomson	20060, 20067, 20041, 20278, 20320
Thorn	20037, 20104, 20041, 20320
Tisonic	20278
Tivo	20618, 20636, 20739, 21996
TMK	20240, 20000

	TNIX	20037
	Tocom	20240
	Tokai	20037, 20104, 20041
	Topline	20348
	Toshiba	20081, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20042, 20067, 20043, 20209, 20041, 20352, 20432, 20742, 20845, 21008, 21145, 21972, 21996
	Tosonic	20278
	Totevision	20037, 20240
	Touch	21972
	Toyoda	20278
	Tradex	20081
	Triad	20278
	Trix	20037
U	Uher	20240
	Ultra	20045, 20278
	Ultravox	20278
	Unitech	20240
	United	20348, 20742, 21593
	Universum	20037, 20081, 20240, 20000, 20104, 20209, 20106, 20348, 21137
V	Vector	20045
	Vector Research	20184, 20038
	Victor	20067, 20041
	Video Concepts	20045
	Video Technic	20000
	Videomagic	20037
	Videosonic	20240, 20000
	Viewsonic	21972
	Villain	20000
	Voodoo	21972
W	Wards	20060, 20035, 20037, 20048, 20039, 20047, 20081, 20033, 20240, 20045, 20000, 20042, 20043, 20041, 20038, 20046, 20479
	Watson	20081, 20352, 20642
	Weltblick	20037
	Wharfedale	20642
	White Westinghouse	20000, 20209, 20278, 20479, 20637
	World	20209, 20002, 20348, 20479
X	XR-1000	20035, 20240, 20000
Y	Yamaha	20041, 20038
	Yamishi	20278
	Yoko	20037, 20240
Z	Zenith	20037, 20039, 20033, 20000, 20209, 20041, 20278, 20479, 20637, 21137, 21479
	ZT Group	21972
	ZX	20209, 20348, 20352

PVR ※3

A	ABS	21972
	Alienware	21972
C	CyberPower	21972
D	Dell	21972
	DirecTV	20739
G	Gateway	21972
	Go Video	20614
H	Hewlett Packard	21972
	Howard Computers	21972
	HP	21972
	Hughes Network Systems	20739
	Humax	20739
	Hush	21972
I	iBUYPOWER	21972
L	Linksys	21972
M	Media Center PC	21972
	Microsoft	21972
	Mind	21972
N	Niveus Media	21972
	Northgate	21972
P	Panasonic	20614, 20616
	Philips	20618, 20739
R	RCA	20880
	ReplayTV	20614, 20616
S	Samsung	20739
	Sonic Blue	20614, 20616
	Sony	20636, 21972
	Stack 9	21972
	Systemax	21972
T	Tagar Systems	21972
	Tivo	20618, 20636, 20739
	Toshiba	21008, 21972, 21996
	Touch	21972
V	Viewsonic	21972
	Voodoo	21972
Z	ZT Group	21972

DVD Player

1	3D LAB	30503, 30539
	4Kus	31158
A	A-Trend	30714
	Acoustic Solutions	30713, 30730, 31228
	AEG	30770, 30788, 30790, 31923
	AFK	31051, 31152, 31923
	Aim	30672, 30699, 30833
	Airis	30672, 31005, 31224, 31250, 31321, 31345
	Aiwa	30533, 30641
	Akai	30690, 30695, 30705, 30770, 30788, 30790, 30884, 30898, 30899, 31115, 31205, 31233, 31695
	Akashi	30838
	AKI	31005
	Akira	30699, 31321
	Akura	30898, 31051, 31140, 31233, 31367
	Alba	30672, 30539, 30717, 30695, 30699, 30713, 30730, 30783, 30884, 31140, 31530, 31695
	Alco	30790
	Alize	31151
	All-Tel	31451
	Allegro	30869
	Altacom	31224
	Amitech	30784, 30770, 30850
	Amoi	30852
	Amphion Media Works	30872
	Amstrad	30713, 30770, 31151, 31367
	AMW	30872
	Anam	31913
	Ansonic	30759, 30774, 30831
	Apex Digital	30533, 30672, 30717, 30755, 30794, 30796, 30797, 30830, 31004, 31020, 31056, 31061
	Aristona	30539, 30646
	Arrgo	31023
	ASCOMTEC	31923
	Asono	31224
	Aspire Digital	31168
	Atacom	31224
	Audiosonic	30690, 31923
	Audiovox	30717, 30790
	Audioworld	30790
	Autovox	30713
	Auvio	30843
	Awa	30730, 30872
	Axion	30730
B	Base	31451
	Basic Line	30713
	Baze	30898
	BBK	30862, 31224
	Beep	31163
	Bellagio	31004
	Belson	31086, 31923
	Binatone	31923
	Black Diamond	30713, 30833, 30884
	Blaupunkt	30717
	Blu:sens	31233, 31321
	Blue Nova International	31321
	Blue Parade	30571
	Blue Sky	30672, 30651, 30695, 30699, 30713, 30790, 30843, 31423
	Boghe	31004
	Boman	30783, 30898, 31005
	Bose	32023
	Brainwave	30770, 31115
	Brandt	30503, 30651, 30551
	Broksonic	30695
	Bush	30672, 30717, 30690, 30699, 30713, 30723, 30730, 30831, 30833, 30884, 31051, 31140, 31483, 31695, 31832
	Byd:sign	30872
C	C-Tech	30798, 31152
	California Audio Labs	30490
	Cambridge Audio	30751, 31109
	Cambridge Soundworks	30690
	Campomatic Digital	31051
	Cat	30699, 30789, 31421, 31923
	CCE	30730
	Celestial	31020
	cello	31730
	Centrex	30672, 31004
	Centrum	30713, 30789, 31005, 31227, 31923
	CGV	30751, 31115
	Changhong	30627, 31061
	Cinea	30831, 30841
	Cinetec	30713, 30872
	cineULTRA	30699
	CineVision	30833, 30869, 31483
	Citizen	30695
	Clairtone	30571
	Classic	30730, 31730
	Clatronic	30672, 30675, 30788, 31233
	Clayton	30713
	Coby	30730, 30852, 31086, 31321, 31923
	Codex	31233
	Commax	31321
	Conia	30672, 30852, 31321
	Contel	30788
	Continental Edison	30831, 30872
	Craig	30831
	Creative	30503, 30539
	Crown	30690, 30713, 30770, 31115
	Crypto	31228
	Curtis Mathes	31087
	Cybercom	30831
	CyberHome	30714, 30816, 30874, 31023, 31024, 31117, 31129, 31502
	Cytron	30651, 30705, 30774, 31347
D	D-Vision	31115, 31367
	Daenyx	30872
	Daewoo	30490, 30784, 30705, 30714, 30770, 30833, 30869, 30872, 31172, 31483, 31906
	Dalton	31036
	Dansai	30770, 30783, 31115, 31695
	Dantax	30539, 30713, 30723, 30790
	Daytek	30872, 31005
	Dayton	30872
	DCE	30831
	Decca	30770, 31115
	Denon	30490, 30634, 31634, [32134] *
	Denver	30672, 30699, 30788, 30898, 31056, 31104, 31321, 31923
	Denzel	30665
	Desay	30843, 31212
	Dgtec	30672
	Diamond	30651, 30751, 30768, 30790
	Digihome	30713
	DigiLogic	30713
	digiRED	30717
	Digitech	31832
	Digitor	30651, 30690, 30833, 31005, 31423
	Digitrex	30672, 31004, 31056
	DiK	30831
	Dinamic	30788
	Disney	30675, 30831, 31270
	DiViDo	30705
	DK Digital	30831
	DMTech	30783, 31271
	Dragon	30831
	DreamX	31151
	DSE	30833, 31152, 31730
	Dual	30651, 30665, 30675, 30713, 30730, 30783, 30790, 30831, 31023
	Durabrand	30713, 30831, 31023, 31502
	DVD2000	30521
	DVX	30768
E	E:max	31233, 31321
	EagleTec	30714
	eBench	31152
	ECC	30730
	Eclipse	30723, 30751
	Elfunk	30713, 30850, 30884
	Elin	30770
	Elite	31152
	Ellion	30850, 31421
	Elta	30672, 30690, 30770, 30788, 30850, 31051, 31115, 31151, 31233
	Eltax	31233, 31321
	Emerson	30591, 30675, 30705, 30821, 31268
	Enterprise	30591

	Entivo	30503, 30539
	Enzer	30784, 30770, 31228
	ESA	30821, 31268
	EuroLine	30675, 30788, 31115, 31233
F	Fenner	30651
	Ferguson	30651, 30695, 30713, 30884, 30898, 31695, 31730
	Finlux	30672, 30591, 30741, 30751, 30770, 30783
	Firstline	30651, 30713, 30843, 30869, 31530
	Fisher	30670
	Funai	30675, 30695, 31268
	Fusion	30862
G	Gateway	31158
	GE	30522, 30815, 30717
	General Electric	30717
	Gematic	31051
	Global Link	31224
	Global Solutions	30768
	Global Sphere	31152
	Go Video	30573, 30744, 30717, 30715, 30741, 30783, 30833, 30869, 31044, 31075, 31099, 31158, 31483, 31730
	GoldStar	30591, 30741, 30869
	Goodmans	30651, 30690, 30713, 30723, 30730, 30783, 30790, 30833, 31004, 31140, 31423, 31530, 31730, 31923
	GP Audio	31140
	GPX	30699, 30741
	Gradiente	30490, 30651
	Graetz	30665
	Gran Prix	30831, 30898
	Grandin	30713, 31233
	Greenhill	30717
	Grundig	30539, 30651, 30551, 30670, 30686, 30695, 30705, 30713, 30775, 30790, 31004, 31036, 31695, 31730, 31832, 31920
	Grunkel	30770, 30790, 30831
H	H & B	30713, 30841, 30850, 31233, 31421
	Haaz	30751, 31152
	Haier	30843
	Hanseatic	30741, 30783, 30790
	Harman/Kardon	30582, 30702
	HCM	30788
	HDT	30705
	HE	30730, 31163, 31923
	Henss	30713
	HiMAX	30843
	Hitachi	30573, 30664, 30665, 30713, 31247, 31920
	Hiteker	30672, 31923
	Hoeher	30651, 30713, 30831, 31004, 31224
	Home Electronics	30730, 30770
	Home Tech Industries	31224
	Hoyo	30665
	Humax	30646
	Hyundai	30783, 30850, 31061, 31228
I	iLo	31348
	Ingelen	30788
	Ingersol	31023
	Initial	30839, 30717
	Inno Hit	30713
	Insignia	31268
	Integra	30571, 30627, 31634
	Irradio	30869, 31115, 31224, 31233
	IRT	30783
	ISP	30695
J	Jamo	31036
	Jaton	30665
	JBL	30702
	JDB	30730
	JDV	31367
	Jeken	30699
	Jepssen	31250
	JMB	30695
	JNC	30672, 31271
	JSI	31423
	JVC	30503, 30539, 30558, 30623, 30667, 31164, 31597, 31860
	jWin	31051
K	Kansas Technologies	31233, 31530
	Karcher	30783
	Kawasaki	30790
	Kendo	30672, 30699, 30713, 30831
	Kennex	30713, 30770, 30898
	Kenwood	30490, 30534
	Kiiro	30770
	Kiss	30665, 30841, 31523
	KLH	30815, 30717, 30790, 31020
	Kloss	30533
	Koda	31230
	Konka	31192
	Koss	30651, 31061, 31423
	Kreisen	31421
	KXD	31321, 31923
L	Lasonic	30627, 30798, 30789
	Lawson	30768
	Lecson	31533
	Leiker	30872
	Lenco	30651, 30699, 30713, 30770, 30774
	Lenoir	31228
	Lenoxx	30690, 30838
	Lexia	30699, 30768
	LG	30591, 30741, 30790, 30869, 31906
	Lifetec	30651, 30831, 31347
	Limit	30768, 31104
	LiteOn	31058, 31158
	Lodos	30713
	Loewe	30539, 30511, 30741, 30885
	Logik	30713, 30884
	Logix	30705, 30783
	Luker	31367
	Lumatron	30695, 30705, 30713, 30741, 30833, 31115, 31321, 31832
	Lunatron	30741
	Luxman	30573
	Luxor	30713, 31004, 31695, 31730
M	Magnasonic	30651, 30675
	Magnat	31923
	Magnavox	30503, 30539, 30646, 30675, 30713, 30821, 30885, 31140, 31268
	Magnex	30723
	Majestic	31345
	Manhattan	30705, 30713
	Marantz	30503, 30539, 30675
	Mark	30713
	Marquant	30770
	Matsui	30672, 30651, 30695, 30713, 30884, 31004, 31695, 31730
	Maxdorf	30788
	Maxent	31347
	Maxim	30713, 30872, 31367
	Maya	31345
	MBO	30690, 30730, 31730
	McIntosh	31533
	MDS	30713
	Mecotek	30770
	Medion	30651, 30630, 30774, 30783, 30831, 31006, 31270, 31345, 31347, 31423
	MEI	30790
	Memorex	30690, 30695, 30831, 31270
	Metronic	30690
	Metz	30525, 30571, 30713
	MiCO	30723, 30751, 31223
	Micromaxx	31695
	Micromedia	30503, 30539
	Micromega	30539, 31005
	Microsoft	30522, 31708
	Microstar	30831
	Minato	30752
	Minax	30713
	Minerva	30705
	Minoka	30770, 31115
	Mintek	30839, 30717
	Mirror	30752
	Mitsubishi	31521, 30521, 30713, 31403
	Mizuda	30770, 31451
	Monyka	30665
	MPX	30843
	Mustek	30730, 31730
	Mx Onda	30651, 30751, 31223
	Mystral	30831
N	NAD	30741
	Naiko	30770, 31004, 31367
	Narita	31367
	NEC	30741, 30869, 31404
	Neovia	31271
	Nesa	30717
	Neufunk	30665
	Nevir	30770, 30831, 31197
	NexxTech	31402
	Nikkai	31923
	Nintaus	31051, 31202
	Niro	32024
	Norcent	30872, 31923
	Nordmende	30774, 30831
	Noriko	30752
	Nova	31923
	Nowa	30843
	Nu-Tec	31228
O	Okano	30752
	Olidata	30672
	Omni	30690, 30833, 30838, 30862, 31104, 31832
	Onix	30838
	Onkyo	30503, 30627
	Oopla	31158
	Oppo	31224
	Optim	30843
	Optimus	30525, 30571
	Orbit	30872
	Orion	30695, 31233, 31695
	Oritron	30651
	Ormond	30713
P	P&B	31451
	Pacific	30695, 30713, 30759, 30768, 30790, 30831
	Packard Bell	30831
	Palladium	30695, 30713, 31906, 31920
	Palsonic	30672, 30852, 31056, 31321
	Panasonic	30503, 30490, 30571, 30703, 31362, 31462, 31490, 31579, 31762, 31834, 31905, 31908
	Panda	30717, 30789, 31203
	peeKTon	30898, 31224
	Philco	30690, 30862
	Philips	30503, 30539, 30646, 30675, 30854, 30885, 31158, 31260, 31267, 31340, 31354
	Philo	31345
	Phonotrend	30699
	PianoDisc	31024
	Pioneer	30490, 30525, 30571, 30631, 31965
	Plu2	30850
	Pointer	30784
	Polaroid	31020, 31061, 31086
	Polk Audio	30539
	Portland	30770
	Powerpoint	30872, 31005
	Presidian	30675
	Prima	31228
	Prinz	30831
	Prism	30705, 30831
	Pro2	31345
	ProCaster	31004
	Proceed	30672
	Proline	30672, 30651, 30686, 30833, 31004, 31483
	Proscan	30522
	Proson	30713
	Prosonic	30699, 30752
	ProVision	30699, 30730, 31163, 31321, 31923
	Pye	30539, 30646
Q	QONIX	31051
	Qwestar	30651
R	Radionette	30741, 30869, 31906, 32024
	RadioShack	30571
	Raite	30665
	RCA	30522, 30571, 30717, 30790, 30822, 31022, 31132, 31769, 31913, 31965
	Realistic	30571
	REC	30490
	Redstar	30759, 30763, 30770, 30788, 30898, 31345, 31923
	Relisys	31347
	Reoc	30752, 30768
	Revoy	30699, 30841
	Rex	30838
	Richmond	31233
	Rio	30869
	Roadstar	30672, 30690, 30699, 30713, 30730, 30833, 30898, 31051, 31227
	Rocksonic	30789
	Ronin	30872
	Rotel	30558, 30623
	Rowa	30717, 30759, 30872, 31004
	Rownsonic	30789
S	Saba	30651, 3055
	Sabaki	30798
	Saivod	30759, 30831, 31367

Salora	30741
Sampo	30752, 31321, 31347
Samsung	30490, 30573, 30744, 30199, 30820, 30899, 31044, 31075, 31635, 31932
Sansui	30784, 30695, 30751, 30763, 30768, 31051, 31228, 31230, 31695, 31832
Sanyo	30670, 30675, 30695, 30713, 30873, 31228
Scan	30705, 30850
ScanMagic	30730, 31730
ScanSonic	31695
Schaub Lorenz	30770, 30788, 31115, 31151
Schneider	30539, 30646, 30651, 30705, 30713, 30774, 30783, 30788, 30790, 30831, 30869, 31367
Schwaiger	30752
Scientific Labs	30768
Scott	30672, 30651, 31005, 31036, 31233, 31423
Seeltech	31224, 31451
SEG	30798, 30665, 30713, 30763, 30872, 30884, 31483, 31530
Sensory Science	31158
Shanghai	30672
Sharp	30630, 30675, 30713, 30752, 31256, 32015, 32024
Sharper Image	31117
Sherwood	30717, 30741, 30770
Shinco	30717
Shinsonic	30533, 30839
Siemssen	31382
Sigmatek	31005, 31224
Siltex	31224
Silva	30788, 30898
Silva Schneider	30831, 30898
SilverCrest	31152
Simaudio	30885
Singer	30690, 30751, 30768
Sistemas	30672
Skantic	30539, 30713
Skymaster	30730, 30768
Skyworth	30898
Sliding	31115
Slim Art	30784
SM Electronic	30690, 30730, 30768, 31152
Smart	30705, 30713
Sonai	30755
Sonashi	30831
Sonic Blue	30573, 30715, 30783, 30869, 31099
Sony	30533, 31533, 30864, 30573, 30630, 30772, 31033, 31070, 31431, 31433, 31536, 31633, 31769, 31981, 32043
Sound Color	31233
Soundmaster	30768
Soundmax	30768
Soundwave	30783
Spectra	30872
Standard	30651, 30768, 30788, 30831, 30898
Star Clusters	31152, 31227
Starlogic	31005
Starmedia	31005, 31224
Stevison	31367
Strong	30713
Sunkai	30770, 30850
Sunstech	30831
Sunwood	30788, 30898
Superscan	30821
Supervision	30768, 31152
SVA	30672, 30717, 30752, 31105
Sylvania	30630, 30675, 30821, 31268
Symphonic	30675, 30821, 31268
Synn	30768
T Tandberg	30713, 31695
Tangent	31321
Targa	31227
Tatung	30770, 31695
Tchibo	30741
TCL	31180
TCM	30741, 30790
Teac	30571, 30717, 30675, 30741, 30759, 30768, 30790, 30833, 31006, 31197, 31227
Tec	30898
Technica	31367, 31695
Technics	30490, 30703, 31905
Technika	30770, 30831, 31115, 31695
Technisson	31115
Technosonic	30730, 31051, 31115
Techwood	30713, 31530
Tedelex	30690, 30768, 31004, 31228
Telefunken	30789, 30790, 30833, 31483, 31832, 31923
Teletech	30713, 30768
Tensai	30651, 30690, 30770
Tevion	30651, 30798, 30768, 30833, 30898, 31036, 31227, 31347, 31382, 31483, 31730, 31923
Theta Digital	30571
Thomson	30522, 30511, 30551
Tivo	31503
Tokai	30784, 30665, 30788, 30790, 30898
Tom-Tec	30789
Top Suxess	31224
Toshiba	30503, 30573, 30539, 30695, 31045, 31154, 31503, 31510, 31769
TRANS-continents	30831, 30872, 31321, 31327
Transonic	30730
Tredex	30843
TruVision	31451
Tsinghua Tongfang	31205
TSM	31224
U Umax	30690, 31151
Unimax	30770
United	30675, 30695, 30699, 30713, 30730, 30788, 30884, 31115, 31152, 31228, 31367, 31832
Universum	30591, 30713, 30741, 30790, 30869, 31227, 31530, 31913
Uptek	30763
upXus	31345
Urban Concepts	30503, 30539
US Logic	30839
V Venturer	30790
Vestel	30713, 30884, 31530
Victor	31597
Vieta	30705
Viewmaster	30862, 31224
Voxson	30690, 30730, 30774, 30831
Vtrek	31228
W Waitec	31151, 31224, 31233
Walkvision	30717
Waltham	31530
Welkin	30831
Wellington	30713
Weltstar	30713
Wesder	30699
Wharfedale	30686, 30751, 30752, 30790, 31832
Wilson	30831, 31233
Windsor	30713
Windy Sam	30573
WIZE	31115
Woxter	31005, 31151, 31224
X Xbox	30522, 31708
Xenius	30790
XLogic	30768, 31152, 31228
XMS	30770, 30788
Xoro	31183, 31250
Y Yakumo	31004, 31056
Yamada	30872, 31004, 31056, 31151, 31158
Yamaha	30490, 30539, 30646, 30545, 31354
Yamakawa	30665, 30872, 31104
Yukai	30730, 31730
Z Zenith	30503, 30591, 30741, 30869, 31906
Zeus	30784

DVD Recorder

1 4Kus	31158
A Airis	31321
Akira	31321
Alba	31530
Apex Digital	31056
Anstona	30646
Aspire Digital	31168
B Belson	31086
C Cat	31421
cello	31730
Centrum	31227
Classic	31730
Coby	31086
Commax	31321
Conia	31321
CyberHome	31129, 31502
Cytron	31347
D Denon	30490
Denver	31056
Digitrex	31056
DSE	31730
Durabrand	31502
E E:max	31321
Ellion	31421
Eltax	31321
Emerson	30675
F Ferguson	31730
Firstline	31530
Funai	30675
G Gateway	31158
Go Video	30741, 31158, 31730
Goodmans	31530, 31730
GPX	30741
Grundig	31730
H H & B	31421
Humax	30646
I iLo	31348
J JVC	31164, 31597
K Kansas Technologies	31530
Kreisen	31421
KXD	31321
L LG	30741
Lifetec	31347
LiteOn	31158
Loewe	30741
Lumatron	31321
Luxor	31730
M Magnavox	30646, 30675
Matsui	31730
Maxent	31347
MBO	31730
Medion	31347
MiCO	30751
Mitsubishi	31403
Mustek	31730
N NEC	31404
O Oopla	31158
P Palsonic	31056, 31321
Panasonic	30490, 31579
Philips	30646, 31158
Pioneer	30631
Polaroid	31086
ProVision	31321
Pye	30646
R RCA	30522
Relisys	31347
Roadstar	31227
S Sampo	31347
Samsung	30490, 31635
ScanMagic	31730
Schneider	30646
SEG	31530
Sensory Science	31158
Sharp	30630, 30675
Sony	31033, 31070, 31431, 31433, 31536
Star Clusters	31227
Sylvania	30675
T Tangent	31321
Targa	31227
Teac	31227
Techwood	31530
Tevion	31227, 31347, 31730
Thomson	30551
Toshiba	31510
U Universum	31227, 31530
V Vestel	31530
Victor	31597
W Waltham	31530
Y Yakumo	31056
Yamada	31056, 31158
Yamaha	30646
Yukai	31730
Z Zenith	30741

DVD preset codes / Codes préréglés DVD			
DENON Model No. / Modéle numéro	32134 (default / défaut)		30490
	DVD-555	DVD-2910	DVD-800
	DVD-755	DVD-2930CI	DVD-1600
	DVD-900	DVD-3800	DVD-2000
	DVD-910	DVD-3910	DVD-2500
	DVD-955	DVD-3930CI	DVD-3000
	DVD-1000	DVD-5900	DVD-3300
	DVD-1200	DVD-5910	
	DVD-1500	DVD-9000	
	DVD-1710	DVM-715	
	DVD-1910	DVM-1800	
	DVD-1930CI	DVM-1805	
	DVD-2200	DVM-1815	
	DVD-2800	DVM-2815	
	DVD-2800II	DVM-4800	
	DVD-2900		

[ ]*: Preset codes set upon shipment from the factory.
: Les codes préréglés différent en fonctiom des livraison de l'usine.

※1 : These preset codes can be recorded in the SAT/CBL mode.
: Ces codes de présélection peuvent être enregistrés en mode SAT/CBL.

※2 : These preset codes can be recorded in the TV mode.
: Ces codes de présélection peuvent être enregistrés en mode TV.

※3 : These preset codes can be recorded in the VCR mode.
: Ces codes de présélection peuvent être enregistrés en mode VCR.

※4 : These preset codes can be recorded in the DVD mode.
: Ces codes de présélection peuvent être enregistrés en mode DVD.

DENON

www.denon.com

Denon Brand Company, D&M Holdings Inc.
Printed in Japan 00D 511 4613 003

ENGLISH

Connecting to a DLNA-compatible Network

To connect your Denon product to your DLNA-compatible home network, to learn more about the TwonkyVision Media Server and for a 30-day free trial, visit

http://www.twonkyvision.com/Denon/

Customers who have registered at the TwonkyVision site with the following coupon number can benefit from discount purchase offers. For details go to the online shop of the above site.

※ The above site deals specifically with support and inquires regarding TwonkyVision.
※ This campaign may be ended without notice.

FRANCAIS

Branchement à un réseau compatible DLNA

Pour brancher votre appareil Denon à votre réseau compatible DLNA ainsi que pour en savoir plus sur le TwonkyVision Media Server et obtenir une période d'essai gratuit de 30 jours, visitez le site

http://www.twonkyvision.com/Denon/

Les clients inscrits sur le site TwonkyVision avec le numéro de coupon suivant ont droit à des remises spéciales. Pour obtenir d'autres informations, visitez la boutique en ligne sur le site TwonkyVision.

※ Le site ci-dessus est dédié aux questions d'assistance et d'informations concernant TwonkyVision.
※ Cette campagne promotionnelle peut être annulée sans préavis.

DEUTSCH

Mit einem DLNA kompatiblen Netzwerk verbinden

Um das Denon-Produkt mit Ihrem DLNA kompatiblen Netzwerk zu Hause zu verbinden, Um mehr Infos zum TwonkyVision Media Server und zu einem 30-tägigen Probeabo zu erhalten, besuchen Sie bitte

http://www.twonkyvision.com/Denon/

Kunden, die sich auf der TwonkyVision-Website mit der folgenden Coupon-Nummer registriert haben, können von Discount-Angeboten profitieren. Details erfahren Sie im Onlineshop auf der oben genannten Website.

※ Die oben genannte Website beschäftigt sich speziell mit Unterstützung und Anfragen in Hinblick auf TwonkyVision.
※ Diese Aktion kann ohne Vorankündigung beendet werden.

Coupon number:
Coupon-Nummer:
Numéro de coupon: V-EXX0-E7UG-1FJY-MX0J-D2JW-MER3

DENON
www.denon.com

Denon Brand Company, D&M Holdings Inc.
Printed in Japan 5431 10007 009D

OVER 170 CHANNELS TO FIND WHAT TURNS YOU ON

100% COMMERCIAL-FREE MUSIC CHANNELS

Decades

4	the 40s	'40s Pop Hits/Big Band
5	the 50s	'50s Pop Hits
6	the 60s	'60s Pop Hits
7	the 70s	'70s Pop Hits
8	the 80s	'80s Pop Hits
9	the 90s	'90s Pop Hits

Country

10	America	Classic Country
12	X Country	Americana
13	Willie's Place	Willie Nelson's Traditional Country
14	Bluegrass Junction	Bluegrass
15	the Village	Folk
16	Highway 16	New Country Hits
17	US Country	'80s & '90s Country

Pop & Hits

20	Top 20	Top 20 Hits
23	the heart	Love Songs/Lite Pop
25	the blend	Adult Contemporary
26	Flight 26	Modern Adult Hits
27	Cinemagic	Movie Soundtracks
28	On Broadway	Show Tunes
29	Hitlist	International Hits
30	Hitlist	Contemporary Hits

Christian

32	the message	Christian Pop & Rock
33	Spirit	Gospel
34	enLighten	Southern Gospel

Rock

40	Deep Tracks	Deep Classic Rock
41	Boneyard	'80s Hard Rock XL
42	XM Liquid Metal	Heavy Metal XL
43	XMU	Indie/College/Unsigned
44	Fred	Classic Alternative
45	XM Cafe	Adult Album Rock
46	Top Tracks	Early Classic Rock
47	ethel	New Alternative
48	Squizz	New Hard Rock XL
49	Big Tracks	Later Classic Rock
50	the Loft	Acoustic Rock
52	The Verge	Emerging Artists
53	Fungus	Punk/Hardcore/Ska XL
54	Lucy	'90s Alternative

Hip-Hop & Urban

60	Soul Street	Classic Soul
62	Soul 2	Adult R&B Hits
64	The Groove	Old Skool R&B
65	Snoop Dogg's Classic Hip-Hop/Rap XL	
66	Raw	New Uncut Hip-Hop XL
67	City	Urban/R&B/Mix Shows
68	the heat	Hip-Hop/Crossover Hits

Jazz & Blues

70	Real Jazz	Traditional Jazz
71	Watercolors	Smooth/Contemporary Jazz
72	Beyond Jazz	Modern Jazz
73	Standards	American Standards
74	bluesville	Blues

Lifestyle

75	Hear Music	The Sound of Starbucks
76	Fine tuning	Eclectic/Free Form XMHD
77	audio visions	New Age
78	Escape	Beautiful Music

Dance

80	The Move	House/Progressive
81	bpm	Dance Hits
82	The System	Electronica/Trance
83	Chrome	Disco/Classic Dance
84	XM Chill	Smooth Electronic

Latin

90	Fuego	Reggaeton SP
91	Viva	Latin Pop Hits SP
92	Aguila	Regional Mexican SP
94	Caliente	Tropical SP

World

100	Le Musique	New & Emerging Music FR
101	the Joint	Reggae
102	Soul Groove	Pop Hits FR

Classical

110	XM Classics	Traditional Classical
112	Vox	Opera/Classical Vocals
113	XM Pops	Classical Favorites XMHD

THE BIGGEST NAMES IN NEWS

121	FOX News Channel	
122	CNN	
123	CNN Headline News	
124	ABC News & Talk	
125	The Weather Channel	
126	CNN en Español SP	
127	CNBC	
129	Bloomberg Radio	
130	The Presidential Election Channel	
131	BBC World Service	
132	C-SPAN Radio	
133	The Bob Edwards Show, PRI, APM & WBUR	
244	Canada 360 News & Information	
245	Quoi de Neuf? News & Information FR	

THE BEST SPORTS PACKAGE

XM SPORTS TUNE-IN GUIDE CHANNEL 143

140	Sports Talk/Play-by-Play	
141	Sports News	
142	24 Hour Live Sports Talk	
144	Sports Talk with Exclusive Superstars Powered by Sporting News Radio	
145	IndyCar® Series Racing	
146	The PGA TOUR® Network/ Live Coverage & Golf Talk	
147	Sports en Español/ Mexican League Soccer SP	
174	Play-by-Play en Español SP	
175	MLB Home Plate™ 24/7 MLB™ News & Talk	
176-189	14 Major League Baseball® Play-by-Play Channels	
190-192	ACC Football/Basketball	
193-195	Pac-10 Football/Basketball	
196-198	Big Ten Football/Basketball	
199-201	SEC Football/Basketball	
203	Big East Football/Basketball	
204	24/7 Hockey Talk & Play-by-Play	
205-209	NHL Hockey Play-by-Play	
243	Sports, Schedules, Scores & Updates	
246	Sports Schedules FR	

Visit sports.xmradio.com for sports broadcast schedules. Games subject to availability. All sports schedules subject to change.

AWARD-WINNING KIDS & FAMILY CHANNELS

115	Radio Disney	
116	Children	

ESPECIALLY FOR WOMEN

155	Women's Talk & Lifestyle	
156	Oprah & Friends	

ALL-STAR TALK & ENTERTAINMENT

120	Concerts/Festivals/ Special Features & Events	
152	Extreme Talk	
162	E! Entertainment	
163	Books & Drama	
164	Old Time Radio	
165	Live Talk Programming	
166	Conservative Talk	
167	Progressive Talk	
168	FOX News Talk	
169	African-American Talk	
170	Christian Talk	
171	Truckers' Channel	
172	Talk Radio for Men Only FR	
233	24/7 News & Talk for Physicians	

SUPERSTAR COMEDY

150	Uncensored Comedy XL	
151	Comedy	
153	Uncensored Comedy XL	
154	National Lampoon Radio	
202	The Opie & Anthony Show/ The Ron & Fez Show XL	

REGIONAL TALK, NEWS & MUSIC

11	Today's Country cm	
21	Top 40 cm	
22	Variety/Adult Hits cm	
24	Soft Pop Oldies cm	
161	Nashville Country cm	
173	Talk & Information	

INSTANT TRAFFIC, WEATHER & ALERTS

Powered by traffic

210 Boston, MA	216 Detroit, MI	222 Los Angeles, CA
211 New York, NY	217 Chicago, IL	223 San Diego, CA
212 Philadelphia, PA	218 St. Louis, MO	224 Phoenix, AZ
213 Baltimore, MD	219 Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN	225 Dallas/Fort Worth, TX
214 Washington, DC	220 Seattle, WA	226 Houston, TX
215 Pittsburgh, PA	221 San Francisco, CA	227 Atlanta, GA
228 Tampa/St. Petersburg, FL		
229 Orlando, FL		
230 Miami/Ft. Lauderdale, FL		
247 XM Emergency Alert		

XM Previews on Channel 1. XL May include frequent explicit language. Please call XM Listener Care at 1-800-XM-RADIO for Parental Control/Blocking Option. XMHD Available in XMHD Surround Sound on select XM Ready home receivers. Visit xmradio.com for Ch. 120 special event dates and times. Ch. 129 airs 5AM ET-6PM ET Mon.-Fri. Preview only. 24/7 coverage in September 2007. FR Broadcast in French. SP Broadcast in Spanish. cm These music channels include commercials.

XMRADIO ONLINE INCLUDED WITH XM SUBSCRIPTION THE MOST ONLINE CHANNELS ON SATELLITE RADIO

xmradio.com

Channel lineup effective June 1, 2007 – All programming/channel lineup/XM service subject to change. Visit xmradio.com for updates. *©2007 XM Satellite Radio Inc.*

Hardware and required $12.95 monthly subscription sold separately. Other fees and taxes, including a one-time activation fee may apply. Subscription fee is consumer only. XM products, programming, services, and fees are subject to change, at any time, without notice. Channels with frequent explicit language are indicated with an XL. Channel blocking is available for XM receivers by calling 1-800-XMRADIO. Subscriptions subject to Customer Agreement available at xmradio.com. For a full listing of the XM commercial-free channels and advertising-supported channels, visit lineup.xmradio.com. Only available in the 48 contiguous United States. Major League Baseball trademarks and copyrights are used with permission of Major League Baseball Properties, Inc.Visit the official website at MLB.com. XM Ready is a registered trademark of XM Satellite Radio Inc. ©2007 XM Satellite Radio Inc. All rights reserved. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Part Number: XMT-ITB-0706 (#4)

ADDING XM RADIO TO YOUR XM READY® RECEIVER IS EASY

170 CHANNELS TO FIND WHAT TURNS YOU ON

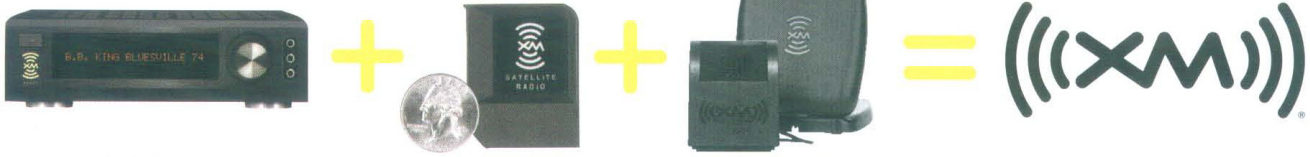
REAL JAZZ · Deep Tracks · WILLIE'S PLACE · the '80s · XM Hitlist · the '70s
XM CLASSICS · fine tuning · ON BROADWAY · WATERCOLORS · XM Pops
TOP TRACKS · Soul street · X COUNTRY · XM LIQUID METAL · bpm · bluesville

EXCLUSIVES YOU'LL ONLY HEAR ON XM

with your host BOB DYLAN · ARTIST CONFIDENTIAL · IN THE SWING SEAT with Wynton Marsalis · XM SATELLITE RADIO PRESENTS THEN...AGAIN...LIVE!™ · PRESENTS LUDACRIS' OPEN MIC

XM has the most music on satellite radio, plus original series that go in-depth and offer entertainment you can't find anywhere else. Hear your favorite artist discuss influences and give private performances in intimate settings – better than being backstage. Plus only XM combines aacPlus by Coding Technologies with Neural Audio optimization to achieve digital quality sound remarkably close to Compact Disc. Plus the best in news, talk, sports, comedy & entertainment.

ADD XM TO YOUR XM READY® SYSTEM FOR UNDER $60*



Your XM Ready® Receiver + *XM Mini-Tuner ($29.99) 1.25" x 1.625" x .5"* + *Home Dock w/Antenna for XM Mini-Tuner ($29.99) Car Dock Coming Soon* = *Enjoy XM's 170 Channels for Only $12.95/Month*

The XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock w/Antenna are both required and sold separately

XM Mini-Tuner

For more information or to purchase visit xmradio.com/minituner or your local electronics retailer where XM Ready® products are sold.

BEYOND AM. BEYOND FM.℠ XM RADIO.

*Required $12.95 monthly XM subscription sold separately. Taxes, shipping and handling (if applicable) not included.

DENON SERVICE NETWORK / 服務網絡

- **Please consult the outlet where the equipment was purchased.**
- **Bitte wenden Sie sich an den Händler, bei dem Sie das Produkt gekauft haben.**
- **SVP veuillez consulter votre revendeur.**
- **Neemt u alstublieft contact op met het verkooppuntwaar u de apparatuur heeft gekocht.**
- **Por favor consulte en el establecimiento donde compró el equipo.**
- **Vänligen ta kontakt med butiken där du köpt utrustningen.**
- **Rivolgetevi al rivenditore che vi ha venduto l'apparecchio.**
- **Contacte a loja onde comprou o equipamento.**
- **請向你購入本機的商號查詢。**
- **请向你所购买本机的商行查询。**

Australia	Audio Products Group Pty Ltd. 67 O'Riordan Street Alexandria NSW 2015, PO Box 150, Mascot NSW 1460 Australia Tel: 1300 134 400 Fax: +61 2 9578 0159
Austria	Digital-Professional-Audio Vertriebsges.m.b.H., Seeböckgasse 59, A-1160 Wien Tel: 01-480-1006 Fax: 01-485-7679
Belgium	Transtel-Sabima P.V.B.A. Duboisstraat 48, B-2060 Antwerpen, Belgium Tel: 03-237-3607
Canada	D&M CANADA INC. 5-505 Apple Creek Blvd., Markham, Ontario, L3R 5B1 Tel: 905-475-4085 Fax: 905-475-4159
China	电音数码音响贸易(上海)有限公司 上海市淮海中路887号永新大厦6010室 电话:(021)64372299 传真:(021)64339973 邮编：200020 天龙客户服务热线：021-62949285
Czech republic	EUROSTAR OSTRAVA s.r.o. areal Vodni stavby Praha, budova A2 Dobronicka 635,148 00 Praha 4 Czech Rep. Tel: 261-112-901 Fax: 261-112-904
Denmark	Hifi Klubben A/S Dali Alle 1, 9610 Noerager, Denmark Tel: 45-96 72 10 00 Fax: 45-96 72 10 14
Finland	Soundata Oy Hameentie 157 5th floor 00560 Helsinki Finland Tel: +358-(0)9-4769 3300 Fax: +358-(0)9-4769 3310
France	DENON FRANCE A division of D&M France SAS Tour Ventose, 2 rue des Bourets, 92156 Suresnes Cedex, France Tel:+33(0)1-41-383230 Fax: +33(0)1-41-380110
Germany	DENON DEUTSCHLAND A division of D&M Germany GmbH An der Landwehr 19, D-41334 Nettetal, Germany Tel: +49(0)2157-1208-0 Fax: +49(0)2157-1208-15
Greece	KINOTECHNIKI LTD. 14, PYRGOU STR. 166 75, GLYFADA ATHENS Tel: +30 210 960 1071 Fax: +30 210 960 1072
Hong Kong	D&M Sales and Marketing (H.K.) Ltd. Unit 501, Ocean Centre, Harbour City, 5 Canton Road, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong Tel: 852-2516-5864 Fax: 852-2516-5940 香港九龍尖沙咀廣東道5號海港城海洋中心5樓501室 電話：852-2516-5864 傳真：852-2516-5940
Hungary	A.I.D.A. Audio Kft. 1112 Budapest Olt u. 37. Hungary Tel: 01-248-2030 Fax: 01-248-2039
Iceland	Einar Farestveit & co hf., Borgartun 28, P.Box 5440, 125 Reykjavík. Tel: +354 5207900 Fax: +354 5207910
India	PROFX SERVICE CENTRE Advanced Audio Solutions (Bangalore)Pvt. Ltd. No 53, K.H.Road, Opp .Big Bazaar, Bangalore - 560 027, India Tel: 080 3297 0853 Fax: 080 2211 2043
Indonesia	PT Autoaccindo Jaya. Cideng Barat No. 7 Jakarta, Indonesia Tel: +62-21-633-2730 Fax: +62-21-632-2886
Israel	Newpan Ltd. 14 Rosansky st. Rishon Lezion 75706, Israel. Tel: +972-3-953-5900 Fax: +972-3-961-6193
Italy	Audiodelta S.r.l.19 Via Pietro Calvi 20129 Milano Italy Tel: 39-02-5411-6008 / 39-02-5412-8253 Fax: 39-02-5412-0258
Korea	D&M Sales and Marketing Korea Ltd. Chung Jin B/D., 10F, 53-5, Wonhyoro 3 Ga, Yongsan-Gu, Seoul, 140-719, Korea Tel: 02-715-9041 Fax: 02-715-9040
Malaysia	Wo Kee Hong Trading Sdn Bhd. 2nd Floor, (Left Wing), Bangunan Infinite Centre, Lot 1, Jalan 13/6, 46200 Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia Tel: 03-7954-8088 Fax: 03-7954-7088
Mexico	Labrador, S.A. de C.V. Callejon del Naranjo 35, Naucalpan, 53560, Edo. Mex., Mexico Tel: 52-5359-5161 Fax: 52-5357-1775
Netherlands	Penhold B.V. Poppenbouwing 58, NL-4191 NZ Geldermalsen, Netherland Tel: 31-345-588 080 Fax: 31-345-588 085
New Zealand	Avalon-Pacific Marketing Limited. 15C Vestey Drive, Mt Wellington, Auckland, New Zealand. PO Box 11 631 Ellerslie, Auckland, New Zealand Tel: +64-9-573-5933 Fax: +64-9-573-3720
Norway	Hi-Fi Klubben Marcus Thranes gate 4-6, 0473 Oslo, Norway Tel: +47 22 80 63 10 Fax: +47 22 80 63 29
Philippines	Lotteworld Audio Video Systems Incorporated CET Building Mezzannine Floor No. 4 Mindanao Avenue, Barangay Bahay Toro, Project 8, Quezon City, Philippines. Tel: +632-929-5334 Fax: +632-929-1343
Poland	HORN DISTRIBUTION S.A. Ulica Kurantow 34, 02-873 Warszawa Poland Tel: +48 22 331 55 33 Fax: +48 22 331 55 00
Portugal	Videoacustica Qta. Do Paizinho-Armazém 5-Estrada De Circunvalação-Apart. 3127 1303 Lisboa Codex Tel: +351 214241770 Fax: +351 214188093
Singapore	ALL (E&E) Service Center Pte Ltd. Machtech Industrial Building, #06-04, No.2, Kallang Pudding Road, Singapore 349307 Tel: 6747-8274 Fax: 6748-9007
Slovakia	BIS AUDIO s.r.o. Dobronivská cesta 1642/6 960 01 Zvolen Tel:045-5400 703 Fax:045-5400 704
South Africa	Mandarin Distributors S.A. 10 Thora Crescent, Wynberg Ext.3 Sandton, P.O.Box 5137, Johannesburg Republic of South Africa Tel: 27-11-444-8445 Fax: 27-11-444-8363
Spain	Gaplasa S.A.AV. Ing. Conde de Torroja, 25, 28022 Madrid Tel: 91-746-00-45 Fax: 91-329-44-57
Sweden	Hi-Fi Klubben Göteborg Skänegatan 25, 41252 Göteborg Tel:031 33 51010 Fax:031 33 51019
Switzerland	DKB household AG, Abteilung Elektronik. Eggbühlstrasse 28, CH-8052 Zürich, Switzerland Tel: 01-306-1626 Fax: 01-306-1690
Taiwan R.O.C.	D&M Sales and Marketing Taiwan Ltd. 6F-2 NO148, Songjiang Rd., Taipei City 10458, Taiwan R.O.C. Tel: 02-2522-1308 Fax: 02-2100-1175
Thailand	Mahajak Development Co., Ltd. 46 Mahajak Building, Sukhumvit Soi 3 (Nana-Nua) Klongtoey, Wattana, Bangkok Thailand. 10110 Tel: 66-2-256-0020 Fax: 66-2-253-1696
Turkey	Ertekin electronik tic. ve san. a.s. Galipdede Caddesi No.: 113 Kuledibi-Karaköy / Istanbul, Turkey Tel: +90(212)293-9515 Fax: +90(212)249-3512
U.A.E.	V.V. & SONS L.L.C. Street No-11/B, Road NO-128, Shed No-39 Al Khabisi, Deira, Dubai, U.A.E Tel: +971-4-266-2435, 268-4575 Fax: +971-4-266-2052
Ukraine	Mirs Ltd. Osipova str. 37/Office 1, 65012 Odessa, Ukraine Tel: +380 (482) 305530 Fax: +380 (482) 305555
United Kingdom & Eire	DENON UK A division of D&M Audiovisual Ltd. Moorbridge House, Padbury Oaks, 579 Bath Road, Longford, Middlesex, UB7 0EH, United Kingdom Tel: +44(0)1753-680568 Fax: +44(0)1753-689697
U.S.A.	DENON ELECTRONICS (USA), LLC (a D&M Holdings Company) 100 Corporate Drive, Mahwah, NJ 07430-2041 Tel: 800-497-8921 Fax: 888-544-8434
Vietnam	Anh Duy Manufacturing -- Trading Co., Ltd. 170 Ung Van Kheim St., Ward 25, Blinh Thanh Dist., HCMC, Vietnam Tel: +84 8 898 3424 Fax: +84 8 898 3425

* If there is no service center in your local area, please contact one of our overseas service centers, listed above, for follow-up service consultation.
* Ist kein Service-Center in Ihrer Nähe, setzen Sie sich bitte miteinem der hier aufgelisteten Adressen in Verbindung.
* Si il n'y a pas destation technique proche de chez vous, veuillez contacter nos l' un de noscentres techniques, listés ci dessous, pour toutes demandes techniques.
* Als er geen servicecenter bij uin de buurt is, neem dan contact op een een van onze bovengenoemdeservicecenters voor ondersteuning.
* Si no hay un servicio técnico en su zona, por favor contacte con uno de los servicios técnicos centrales, indicados abajo, para realizar un seguimiento de su consult.
* Om det inte finns någon auktoriserad Denon-verkstad där du bor, kontakta en av våra internationella servicecentra (se ovan).
* Se non ci sono dei centri assistenza autorizzati nella vostra zona, potete fare riferimento agli altri centri assistenza autorizzati, vedi elenco sopra, per qualsiasi consultazione tecnica.
* Caso não exista um centro de assistência técnica na sua área, consulte um dos centros acima apresentados
* 如若當地並無服務中心，請據上表所列本公司海外服務中心查詢售後服務事宜。
* 若当地无服务中心，请联系上述所列我们的海外服务中心，以便跟踪服务咨询。

DENON
www.denon.com

Denon Brand Company, D&M Holdings Inc.
Printed in Japan 00D 515 0921 908 CI 709

DENON®

LIMITED WARRANTY

(USA / CANADA)

	PAGE
USA (ENGLISH)	2
CANADA (ENGLISH)	3
CANADA (FRENCH)	4

USA

DENON ELECTRONICS (USA), LLC
(a D&M Holdings Company)
100 Corporate Drive
Mahwah, NJ 07430-2041
(800) 497-8921
(888) 544-8434 Fax

DENON REGIONAL SUPER SERVICE CENTERS (Repair only-No parts orders please)

PYRAMID AUDIO
305 E. Braker Lane
Austin, TX 78753-2746
(512) 458-8292
(512) 453-4542 Fax

UNITED RADIO SERVICE
5717 Enterprise Parkway
E. Syracuse, NY 13057-2905
(800) 634-8606
(315) 446-8505 Fax

AUDIO SERVICES
544 Central Dr., Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23454-5245
(757) 498-8277
(757) 498-9554 Fax

INNER SOUND
1416 S.E. Morrison Street
Portland, OR 97214-2646
(503) 238-1955
(503) 238-1787 Fax

NORMAN'S ELECTRONICS
3653 Clairmont Road
Atlanta, GA 30341-4907
(770) 451-5057
(770) 455-8337 Fax

GOLD CROWN ELECTRONICS
Victoria Business Park
129 E. Savarona Way
Carson, CA 90746-1406
(310) 538-8282
(310) 538-8281 Fax

SERVICE WIDE TECHNOLOGIES
2239 Curtiss Street
Downers Grove, IL 60515-4010
(630) 969-7333
(630) 969-7330 Fax

ELECTRONICE EXPRESS
1809 E. Fabyan Parkway
West Chicago, IL 60185
(630) 208-4600
(630) 208-4601 Fax

CANADA

D&M CANADA INC.
5-505 Apple Creek Boulevard
Markham Ontario, L3R 5B1
(905) 475-4085
(905) 475-4159 Fax

This warranty will be honored only in the **U.S.A**

DENON®

LIMITED WARRANTY

Length of Non-Transferable Warranty

This warranty on your DENON product which is distributed and warranted by DENON ELECTRONICS (USA), LLC remains in effect for the following periods from the date of the original consumer purchase from an AUTHORIZED DENON ELECTRONICS (USA), LLC DEALER.

Product Category

A / V Controller, A / V Receiver, AM / FM Receiver			AVC, AVR, DRA	2	YEAR(S)
DVD Receiver, DVD Home Theater System			ADV, S	1	
Digital Surround Decoder			AVD	3	
Pre-Amplifier, Digital Pre-Amplifier Power-Amplifier, Head Amplifier			PRA, AVP, DAP, POA, HA	3	
Tuner, Integrated Amplifier			TU, PMA	3	
CD Player, DVD Player			DCD, DCM, DP, DA, DVD, DVM	1	
Tape Recorder, CD Recorder, MD Recorder			DRM, DRR, DRS, DRW, CDR, CDRW, DMD	1	
System Audio			D (UPA, UTU, UDCM, UDR, USC, USR, UCD, UDRA) D-A, D-F, D-G, D-M, CDR-M, DRR-M, S	1	
Turntable	1	Autolift / Manual	DP-L, DP-M	4	
	2	Full Automatic	DP-F	2	
Speaker			SC	1	
Sub-woofer			DSW	2	
Network Multimedia Server / Client (Hard Disc Only)	1	Excluded Hard Disk Drive Unit	NS	3	
	2	Hard Disk Drive Unit	–	1	
Microphone			DM-S	2	
Control Dock for iPod®			ASD	1	
Headphone			AH-D, AH-C	1	
Cartridge			DL	90	DAYS
Remote Controller			RC	90	

iPod is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

What is Covered

Except as specified below, this Warranty covers all defects in material and workmanship in this product occurring during the above warranty periods. The following are not covered by the Warranty: (1) Any product which is not distributed in the U.S.A. by DENON ELECTRONICS (USA), LLC. (2) Any product which is not purchased in the U.S.A. from an authorized DENON dealer, unless the product is purchased through the U.S.A. Military Exchange Service where the Warranty will be One (1) year for all products listed above except in the case of Cartridges, Accessories, Remote Controller and Headphone which will remain at 90 days. (Note: AUTHORIZED DENON DEALERS can be identified by DENON AUTHORIZED DEALER sticker displayed in the stores. If you are uncertain as to whether a dealer is a DENON AUTHORIZED DEALER, please contact DENON as listed below). (3) Any product on which the serial number has been defaced, modified or removed. (4) Damaged deterioration or malfunction resulting from: a) Accident, act of nature, abuse, misuse, neglect, unauthorized product repair, opening of or modification or failure to follow instructions supplied with the product. b) Repair or attempted repair by anyone not authorized by DENON. c) Any shipment of the product (claim must be presented to carrier). (5) Items subject to wear from normal usage (tape heads, cartridges, stylus, battery, etc.). (6) Periodic check-ups which do not disclose any defect. (7) Use of the product outside the U.S.A. (8) Damaged magnetic tape or CD/DVD discs. (9) Use in industrial, commercial, and/or professional applications. (10) Any installation or removal charges resulting from product failure.

What We Will Pay For

If during the applicable warranty period from the date of original consumer purchase your DENON product is found to be defective by DENON, DENON will repair, or at its option, replace with new, used or equivalent model, such defective product without charge for parts or labor.

How to Obtain Warranty Performance

If your unit ever needs service, it may be taken or shipped to any authorized DENON service station or DENON ELECTRONICS (if you are uncertain as to whether a service station is DENON authorized, please contact DENON as listed below.) In all other cases, the following procedures apply whenever your unit must be transported for warranty service;

a. You are responsible for transporting your unit or arranging for its transportation.
b. If shipment of your unit is required;
You must pay the initial shipping charges, but we will pay the return shipping charges if the repairs are covered by the Warranty.
c. WHEN RETURNING YOUR UNIT FOR WARRANTY SERVICE, A COPY OF THE ORIGINAL SALES SLIP MUST BE ATTACHED.
d. You should include the following: your name, address, daytime telephone number, model and serial number of the product and a description of the problem. In the case of a CD or DVD Player, please enclose ONE (1) disc that the unit has failed with for test reasons. It will be returned with the unit.

THIS WARRANTY IS VALID IN THE U.S.A. ONLY.

If your product does not require service, but you have questions regarding its operation, please contact our Technical Services Department as listed below.

THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY MADE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

OUR LIABILITY IS LIMITED TO THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, AT OUR OPTION, OF ANY DEFECTIVE PRODUCT AND SHALL IN NO EVENT INCLUDE INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL COMMERCIAL OR PROPERTY DAMAGES OF ANY KIND. WE ARE NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR PRODUCTS LOST, STOLEN AND/OR DAMAGED DURING SHIPPING.

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS AND/OR DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, but you may also have other rights which vary from state to state. This Warranty may not be altered other than in a writing signed by an officer of Denon Electronics USA, LLC.

DENON ELECTRONICS (USA), LLC
(a D&M Holdings Company)
100 Corporate Drive
Mahwah, NJ 07430-2041
(800) 497-8921
www.usa.denon.com

This warranty will be honored only in **Canada.**

DENON®

LIMITED WARRANTY

Length of Non-Transferable Warranty

This warranty on your DENON product which is distributed and warranted by D&M CANADA INC. remains in effect for the following periods from the date of the original consumer purchase from an AUTHORIZED D&M CANADA INC. DEALER.

Product Category

Turntable	1	Autolift	DP-L	4	YEARS
	2	Full Automatic	DP-F	2	
Tuner, Integrated Amplifier			TU, PMA	3	
Pre-Amplifier, Digital Pre-Amplifier Power-Amplifier, Head Amplifier			PRA, AVP, DAP, POA, HA	3	
Digital Surround Decoder			AVD	3	
Network Multimedia Server / Client	1	Excluded Hard Disk Drive Unit	NS	3	
	2	Hard Disk Drive Unit	–	1	
A / V Controller, A / V Receiver, AM / FM Receiver			AVC, AVR, DRA	2	
DVD Receiver, DVD Home Theater System			ADV, S	1	
CD Player, DVD Player			DCD, DCM, DP, DA, DVD, DVM	1	
Tape Recorder, CD Recorder, MD Recorder			DRM, DRR, DRS, DRW, CDR, CDRW, DMD, DTR	1	
System Audio			D (UPA, UTU, UDCM, UDR, USC, USR, UCD, UDRA) D-M, D-A, D-G, CDR-M,DRR-M, S	1	
Speaker			SC	1	
Sub-woofer			DSW	2	
Karaoke System			DCG, HMA	1	
Microphone			DM-S	2	
Control Dock for iPod®			ASD	1	
Headphone			AH-D, AH-C	1	
Cartridge, Accessories			DL, AU, DM-K, DME	90	DAYS
Remote Controller			RC	90	

What is Covered

Except as specified below, this Warranty covers all defects in material and workmanship in this product occurring during the above warranty periods. The following are not covered by the Warranty: (1) Any product which is not distributed in Canada by D&M CANADA INC. (2) Any product which is not purchased in Canada from an authorized DENON dealer. (Note: AUTHORIZED DENON DEALERS can be identified by DENON AUTHORIZED DEALER sticker displayed in the stores. If you are uncertain as to whether a dealer is a DENON AUTHORIZED DEALER, please contact D&M CANADA INC. as listed below). (3) Any product on which the serial number has been defaced, modified or removed. (4) Damaged deterioration or malfunction resulting from: a) Accident, act of nature, abuse, misuse, neglect, unauthorized product repair, opening of or modification or failure to follow instructions supplied with the product. b) Repair or attempted repair by anyone not authorized by DENON. c) Any shipment of the product (claim must be presented to carrier). (5) Items subject to wear from normal usage (tape heads, cartridges, stylus, battery, etc.). (6) Periodic check-ups which do not disclose any defect. (7) Use of the product outside Canada. (8) Damaged magnetic tape or CD/DVD discs. (9) Use in industrial, commercial, and/or professional applications. (10) Any installation or removal charges resulting from product failure.

What We Will Pay For

If during the applicable warranty period from the date of original consumer purchase your DENON product is found to be defective by DENON, DENON will repair, or at its option, replace with new, used or equivalent model, such defective product without charge for parts or labor.

How to Obtain Warranty Performance

If your unit ever needs service, it may be taken or shipped to any authorized DENON service station or D&M CANADA INC. (if you are uncertain as to whether a service station is DENON authorized, please contact D&M CANADA INC. as listed below.) In all other cases, the following procedures apply whenever your unit must be transported for warranty service;

a. You are responsible for transporting your unit or arranging for its transportation.
b. If shipment of your unit is required;
You must pay the initial shipping charges, but we will pay the return shipping charges if the repairs are covered by the Warranty.
c. WHEN RETURNING YOUR UNIT FOR WARRANTY SERVICE, A COPY OF THE ORIGINAL SALES SLIP MUST BE ATTACHED.
d. You should include the following: your name, address, daytime telephone number, model and serial number of the product and a description of the problem. In the case of a CD or DVD Player, please enclose ONE (1) disc that the unit has failed with for test reasons. It will be returned with the unit.

THIS WARRANTY IS VALID IN CANADA ONLY.

If your product does not require service, but you have questions regarding its operation, please contact our Technical Services Department as listed below.

THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY MADE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

OUR LIABILITY IS LIMITED TO THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, AT OUR OPTION, OF ANY DEFECTIVE PRODUCT AND SHALL IN NO EVENT INCLUDE INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL COMMERCIAL OR PROPERTY DAMAGES OF ANY KIND. WE ARE NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR PRODUCTS LOST, STOLEN AND/OR DAMAGED DURING SHIPPING.

SOME PROVINCES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS AND/OR DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, but you may also have other rights which vary from province to province. This Warranty may not be altered other than in a writing signed by an officer of D&M Canada Inc.

D&M CANADA INC.
5-505 Apple Creek Boulevard
Markham, Ontario
L3R 5B1
(905) 475-4085
www.denon.ca

Cette garantie ne sera honorée qu'au **Canada.**

DENON®

GARANTIE LIMITÉE

Durée du garantie non-transférable

La garantie de votre produit DENON, distribué et garanti par D&M CANADA INC. prend effet à partir de la date d'achat du consommateur original auprès d'un revendeur official D&M CANADA INC. pendant les périodes suivantes.

Catégorie de produit

Table tournante	1	Levée auto	DP-L	4	ANNÉES
	2	Auto complet	DP-F	2	
Syntoniseur, amplificateur intégré			TU, PMA	3	
Préamplificateur, préamplificateur numérique Amplificateur de puissance, Préamplificateur phono			PRA, AVP, DAP, POA, HA	3	
Décodeur surround numérique			AVD	3	
Serveur / Client de réseau multimédia	1	Excluant le mécanisme du disque dur	NS	3	
	2	Le mécanisme du disque dur	–	1	
Contrôleur A / V, Récepteur A / V, Récepteur AM / FM			AVC, AVR, DRA	2	
Récepteur DVD, Système DVD Home Theater			ADV, S	1	
Lecteur CD, Lecteur DVD			DCD, DCM, DP, DA, DVD, DVM	1	
Magnétocassette, Enregistreur CD, Enregistreur MD			DRM, DRR, DRS, DRW, CDR, CDRW, DMD, DTR	1	
Système Audio			D (UPA, UTU, UDCM, UDR, USC, USR, UCD, UDRA) D-M, D-A, D-G, CDR-M,DRR-M, S	1	
Haut-parleurs			SC	1	
Sub-woofer			DSW	2	
Systèmes Karaoke			DCG, HMA	1	
Micro			DM-S	2	
Dock de contrôle pour iPod®			ASD	1	
Casque d'écoute			AH-D, AH-C	1	
Cellule phonolectrice, Accessoires			DL, AU, DM-K, DME	90	JOURS
Télécommande			RC	90	

Apple et iPod sont des marques commerciales d'Apple Computer, Inc., déposées aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays.

Couverture

Cette garantie couvre tous les défauts de matériel ou de fabrication du produit, à l'exception de ceux indiqués ci-après qui conforrment selon les termes durant la periode de la garantie. Ne sont pas couverts par la garantie: (1) Tout produit qui n'est pas distribué au Canada par D&M CANADA INC. (2) Tout produit qui n'a pas été acheté au Canada auprès d'un revendeur officiel DENON (Note: On peut identifier les revendeurs officiels DENON par leur auto-collant "REVENDEUR OFFICIEL DENON" affiché dans leur magasin. Si vous doutez qu'un revendeur soit officiellement reconnu, contactez D&M CANADA INC. à l'adresse ci-dessous.) (3) Tout produit dont le numéro de série a été effacé, modifié ou enlevé. (4) Dommages dus à la détérioration ou à un fonctionnement défectueux à la suite de: a) accident, acte de la nature, abus, utilisation impropre, négligence, réparation au moyen d'un produit non autorisé, debalé, modification, emploi contraire aux instructions fournies avec le produit, b) réparation ou tentative de réparation par quelqu'un non reconnu par DENON. c) tout envoi du produit (la réclamation doit être présentée au transporteur), (5) Articles sujets à détérioration par l'usage (têtes de magnétophone, cellules phono, pointes de lecture phono, piles, etc.). (6) Vérification périodique qui ne révèle aucun défaut. (7) Utilisation du produit hors du Canada. (8) Bandes magnétiques, disques CD ou DVD endommagés. (9) Utilisation commerciale, industrielle ou professionnelle. (10) Toutes charges d'installation ou de déplacement résultant d'un défaut du produit.

Notre paiement

Si votre produit DENON est reconnu défectueux par DENON durant la période d'application de la garantie après la date d'achat du consommateur, DENON réparera ou, à son choix, remplacera avec un modèle neuf, usagé ou équivalent ce produit défectueux sans frais de pièces ni de main d'œuvre.

Exécution de la garantie

Si votre produit nécessite service, il peut être envoyé à tout atelier de service officiel DENON ou chez D&M CANADA INC. (Si vous doutez que l'atelier de service soit officiellement reconnu, contactez D&M CANADA INC. à l'adresse ci-dessous). Dans tous les autres cas, les procédures suivantes s'appliquent si votre article doit être transporté pour un service sous garantie.

a. Vous êtes responsable du transport de votre article ou vous devez vous arranger vous-même pour son transport.
b. Si votre article doit être envoyé, vous devez payer les frais d'envoi initiaux, mais nous payerons les frais de retour si la garantie couvre les réparations.
c. LORSQUE VOUS RENVOYEZ VOTRE ARTICLE POUR UN SERVICE SOUS GARANTIE, VOUS DEVEZ JOINDRE UNE COPIE DE LA FACTURE D'ACHAT D'ORIGINE.
d. Vous devez inclure également vos nom, adresse, numéro de téléphone de jour, numéros de modèle et de série du produit et une description du problème. Dans le cas d'un lecteur CD ou DVD, joindre un disque que l'appareil n'a pu lire pour test. Il vous sera retourné avec l'article.

CETTE GARANTIE EST VALABLE SEULMENT AU CANADA.

Si votre produit ne requiert aucun service mais que vous avez des questions quant à son fonctionnement, contactez notre département technique dont l'adresse figure ci-dessous.

CETTE GARANTIE EST EXPRESSÉMENT FAITE EN LIEU ET PLACE DE TOUTES LES AUTRES GARANTIES EXPRIMÉES OU SOUS-ENTENDUES' Y COMPRIS, SANS SE LIMITER À CELLES-CI, LES GARANTIES MARCHANDES ET SPÉCIFIQUES POUR UN USAGE PARTICULIER.

NOTRE RESPONSABILITÉ SE LIMITE À LA RÉPARATION OU AU REMPLACEMENT, À NOTRE CHOIX, DE TOUT PRODUIT DÉFECTUEUX ET N'INCLUT EN AUCUN CAS DES DOMMAGES FORTUITS, COMMERCIAUX INDIRECTS NI MATÉRIELS D'AUCUNE SORTE. NOUS NOUS SOMMES PAS RESPONSABLES POUR LA PERTE DE LES PRODUITS ET/OU LES MARCHANDISES ENDOMMAGEES PENDANT LE TRNASPORT DES BIENS.

CERTAINES PROVINCES NE PERMETTENT PAS DE LIMITES QUANT À LA DURÉE D'UNE GARANTIE SOUS-ENTENDUE ET/OU NE PERMETTENT PAS L'EXCLUSION DE DOMMAGES FORTUITS. LES LIMITATIONS ET EXCLUSIONS MENTIONNÉES PLUS HAUT PEUVENT NE PAS S'APPLIQUER À VOTRE CAS.

Cette garantie vous donne des droits légaux spécifiques, mais il se pourrait que vous ayez d'autres droits qui varient d'une province à l'autre. La garantie ne peut être modifiée que par un document signé par un gestionnaire autorisé de D&M Canada.

D&M CANADA INC.
5-505 Apple Creek Boulevard
Markham, Ontario
L3R 5B1
(905) 475-4085
www.denon.ca